



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



KG 611







# STEAM

## ITS GENERATION AND USE

THE BABCOCK & WILCOX CO.  
NEW YORK



Thirty-fifth Edition  
Copyright, 1913, by The Babcock & Wilcox Co.

Bartlett-Orr Press  
New York

# THE BABCOCK & WILCOX CO.

85 LIBERTY STREET, NEW YORK, U. S. A.

## *Works*

BAYONNE . NEW JERSEY

BARBERTON . . . OHIO

## *Directors*

E. H. WELLS, *President*

J. E. EUSTIS, *Secretary*

W. D. HOXIE, *1st Vice-President*

F. G. BOURNE

E. R. STETTINIUS, *and Vice-President*

O. C. BARBER

J. G. WARD, *Treasurer*

C. A. KNIGHT

## *Branch Offices*

ATLANTA . . . . .	CANDLER BUILDING
BOSTON . . . . .	35 FEDERAL STREET
CHICAGO . . . . .	MARQUETTE BUILDING
CINCINNATI . . . . .	TRACTION BUILDING
CLEVELAND . . . . .	NEW ENGLAND BUILDING
DENVER . . . . .	435 SEVENTEENTH STREET
HAVANA, CUBA . . . . .	104 CALLE DE AGUIAR
HOUSTON . . . . .	BRAZOS HOTEL BUILDING
LOS ANGELES . . . . .	321 AMERICAN BANK BUILDING
NEW ORLEANS . . . . .	SHUBERT ARCADE
PHILADELPHIA . . . . .	NORTH AMERICAN BUILDING
PITTSBURGH . . . . .	FARMERS' DEPOSIT BANK BUILDING
PORTLAND, ORE. . . . .	WELLS-FARGO BUILDING
SALT LAKE CITY . . . . .	313 ATLAS BLOCK
SAN FRANCISCO . . . . .	99 FIRST STREET
SEATTLE . . . . .	MUTUAL LIFE BUILDING
TUCSON, ARIZ. . . . .	SANTA RITA HOTEL BUILDING

*Export Department, New York: Alberto de Verastegui, Director*

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: FOR NEW YORK, "GLOVEBOXES"  
FOR HAVANA, "BABCOCK"

WORKS OF THE BABCOCK & WILCOX CO., AT BAYONNE, NEW JERSEY

WORKS OF THE BARCOCK & WILCOX CO., AT BARBERTON, OHIO

WORKS OF BABCOCK & WILCOX LIMITED, RENFREW, SCOTLAND

# BABCOCK & WILCOX LIMITED

ORIEL HOUSE, FARRINGDON STREET, LONDON, E. C.

WORKS: RENFREW, SCOTLAND

## *Directors*

JOHN DEWRANCE, *Chairman*  
ARTHUR T. SIMPSON  
WILLIAM D. HOXIE  
F. G. BOURNE

CHARLES A. KNIGHT  
JAMES H. ROSENTHAL,  
*Managing Director*  
WALTER COLLS, *Secretary*

## *Branch Offices in Great Britain*

GLASGOW: 29 ST. VINCENT PLACE	MANCHESTER: 30 CROSS STREET
BIRMINGHAM: WINCHESTER HOUSE	MIDDLESBROUGH: THE EXCHANGE
CARDIFF: 129 BUTE STREET	NEWCASTLE: 42 WESTGATE ROAD
BELFAST: OCEAN BUILDINGS, DONEGAL SQUARE, E.	SHEFFIELD: 14 BANK CHAMBERS, FARGATE

## *Offices Abroad*

BOMBAY: WHEELER'S BUILDING, HORNBY ROAD, FORT	MELBOURNE: 9 WILLIAM STREET
BRUSSELS: 187 RUE ROYAL	MEXICO: 22-23 TIBURCIO
BILBAO: 1 PLAZA DE ALBIA	MILAN: 22 VIA PRINCIPE UMBERTO
CALCUTTA: CLIVE BUILDING	MONTREAL: COLLEGE STREET, ST HENRY
JOHANNESBURG: CONSOLIDATED BUILDINGS	NAPLES: 107 VIA SANTA LUCIA
LIMA: PERU	SHANGHAI: 1A JINKEE ROAD
LISBON: 84-86 RUA DO COMMERCIO	SYDNEY: 427-429 SUSSEX STREET
MADRID: VENTURA DE LA VEGA	TOKYO: JAPAN

TORONTO: TRADERS' BANK BUILDING

## *Representatives and Licensees in*

ADELAIDE, SOUTH AUSTRALIA	CAIRO, EGYPT	MOSCOW, RUSSIA
ATHENS, GREECE	CHILE, VALPARAISO, So. AMERICA	PERTH, WESTERN AUSTRALIA
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND	CHRISTIANIA, NORWAY	POLAND, BERLIN
BAHIA, BRAZIL	COLOMBO, CEYLON	RANGOON, BURMA
BANGKOK, SIAM	COPENHAGEN, DENMARK	RIO DE JANEIRO, BRAZIL
BARCELONA, SPAIN	ESKILSTUNA, SWEDEN	SMYRNA, ASIA MINOR
BRÜNN, AUSTRIA	GIJON, SPAIN	SOURABAYA, JAVA
BUCHAREST, ROUMANIA	HELSINGFORS, FINLAND	ST. PETERSBURG, RUSSIA
BUDAPEST, HUNGARY	HENGELÖ, HOLLAND	TAMMERFORS, FINLAND
BUENOS AYRES, ARGENTINE REP.	KIMBERLEY, SOUTH AFRICA	THE HAGUE, HOLLAND

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS FOR ALL OFFICES EXCEPT BOMBAY AND CALCUTTA: "BABCOCK"  
FOR BOMBAY AND CALCUTTA: "BOILER"



FONDERIES ET ATELIERS DE LA CORNEUVE, CHAUDIÈRES BARCOCK & WILCOX, PARIS, FRANCE

DEUTSCHE BARCOCK & WILCOX DAMPKESSELWERKE ACTIEN-GESELLSCHAFT, OBERHAUSEN, GERMANY

# FONDERIES ET ATELIERS DE LA CORNEUVE CHAUDIÈRES BABCOCK & WILCOX

6 RUE LAFERRIÈRE, PARIS

WORKS: SEINE—LA CORNEUVE

## *Directors*

EDMOND DUPUIS  
ETIENNE BESSON  
CHARLES A. KNIGHT

JAMES H. ROSENTHAL  
IRÉNÉE CHAVANNE  
JULES LEMAIRE

## *Branch Offices*

BORDEAUX: 30 BOULEVARD ANTOINE GAUTIER

MARSEILLE: 21 COURS DEVILLIERS

LILLE: 23 RUE FAIDHERBE

MONTPELLIER: 1 RUE BOUSSAIROLLES

LYON: 28 QUAI DE LA GUILLOTIER

NANCY: 2 RUE DE LORRAINE

ST. ETIENNE: 13 RUE DE LA BOURSE

REPRESENTATIVE FOR SWITZERLAND: SPOERRI & CIE, ZURICH

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: "BABCOCK-PARIS"

---

# DEUTSCHE BABCOCK & WILCOX DAMPFKESSELWERKE ACTIEN-GESELLSCHAFT OBERHAUSEN, RHEINLAND

## *Works*

OBERHAUSEN, RHEINLAND  
GLEIWITZ, UPPER SILESIA

## *Directors*

FRIEDRICH KIRCHHOFF, *Chairman*

EUGEN LANDAU

JAMES H. ROSENTHAL

HAROLD W. KOLLE

ROBERT JURENKA, *Manager*

BERLIN OFFICE: BERLIN, C. KAISER WILHELMSTRASSE 1

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS FOR BERLIN AND OBERHAUSEN: "BABCOCKWERKE"

**WROUGHT-STEEL VERTICAL HEADER LONGITUDINAL DRUM BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER, EQUIPPED  
WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX SUPERHEATER AND BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKER**

## THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE GENERATION AND USE OF STEAM.

WHILE the time of man's first knowledge and use of the expansive force of the vapor of water is unknown, records show that such knowledge existed earlier than 150 B. C. In a treatise of about that time entitled "Pneumatica", Hero, of Alexander, described not only existing devices of his predecessors and contemporaries but also an invention of his own which utilized the expansive force of steam for raising water above its natural level. He clearly describes three methods in which steam might be used directly as a motive of power; raising water by its elasticity, elevating a weight by its expansive power and producing a rotary motion by its reaction on the atmosphere. The third method, which is known as "Hero's engine", is described as a hollow sphere supported over a caldron or boiler by two trunnions, one of which was hollow, and connected the interior of the sphere with the steam space of the caldron. Two pipes, open at the ends and bent at right angles, were inserted at opposite poles of the sphere, forming a connection between the caldron and the atmosphere. Heat being applied to the caldron, the steam generated passed through the hollow trunnion to the sphere and thence into the atmosphere through the two pipes. By the reaction incidental to its escape through these pipes, the sphere was caused to rotate and here is the primitive steam reaction turbine.

Hero makes no suggestions as to application of any of the devices he describes to a useful purpose. From the time of Hero until the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, there is no record of progress, though evidence is found that such devices as were described by Hero were sometimes used for trivial purposes, the blowing of an organ or the turning of a skillet.

Mathesius, the German author, in 1571; Besson, a philosopher and mathematician at Orleans; Ramelli, in 1858; Battista Della Porta, a Neapolitan mathematician and philosopher, in 1601; Decause, the French engineer and architect, in 1615; and Branca, an Italian architect, in 1629, all published treatises bearing on the subject of the generation of steam.

To the next contributor, Edward Somerset, second Marquis of Worcester, is apparently due the credit of proposing, if not of making, the first useful steam engine. In the "Century of Scantlings and Inventions", published in London in 1663, he describes devices showing that he had in mind the raising of water not only by forcing it from two receivers by direct steam pressure but also for some sort of reciprocating piston actuating one end of a lever, the other operating a pump. His descriptions are rather obscure and no drawings are extant so that it is difficult to say whether there were any distinctly novel features to his devices aside from the double action. While there is no direct authentic record that any of the devices he described were actually constructed, it is claimed by many that he really built and operated a steam engine containing pistons.

In 1675, Sir Samuel Moreland was decorated by King Charles II, for a demonstration of "a certain powerful machine to raise water." Though there appears to be no record of the design of this machine, the mathematical dictionary, published in 1822, credits Moreland with the first account of a steam engine, on which subject he wrote a treatise that is still preserved in the British Museum.

397 HORSE POWER BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER IN COURSE OF ERECTION AT THE PLANT OF THE CROCKER WHEELER CO., AMPERE, N. J.

Dr. Denys Papin, an ingenious Frenchman, invented in 1680 "a steam digester for extracting marrowy, nourishing juices from bones by enclosing them in a boiler under heavy pressure," and finding danger from explosion, added a contrivance which is the first safety valve on record.

The steam engine first became commercially successful with Thomas Savery. In 1699, Savery exhibited before the Royal Society of England (Sir Isaac Newton was President at the time), a model engine which consisted of two copper receivers alternately connected by a three-way hand-operated valve, with a boiler and a source of water supply. When the water in one receiver had been driven out by the steam, cold water was poured over its outside surface, creating a vacuum through condensation and causing it to fill again while the water in the other reservoir was being forced out. A number of machines were built on this principle and placed in actual use as mine pumps.

The serious difficulty encountered in the use of Savery's engine was the fact that the height to which it could lift water was limited by the pressure the boiler and vessels could bear. Before Savery's engine was entirely displaced by its successor, Newcomen's, it was considerably improved by Desaguliers, who applied the Papin safety valve to the boiler and substituted condensation by a jet within the vessel for Savery's surface condensation.

In 1690, Papin suggested that the condensation of steam should be employed to make a vacuum beneath a cylinder which had previously been raised by the expansion of steam. This was the earliest cylinder and piston steam engine and his plan took practical shape in Newcomen's atmospheric engine. Papin's first engine was unworkable owing to the fact that he used the same vessel for both boiler and cylinder. A small quantity of water was placed in the bottom of the vessel and heat was applied. When steam formed and raised the piston, the heat was withdrawn and the piston did work on its down stroke under pressure of the atmosphere. After hearing of Savery's engine, Papin developed an improved form. Papin's engine of 1705 consisted of a displacement chamber in which a floating diaphragm or piston on top of the water kept the steam and water from direct contact. The water delivered by the downward movement of the piston under pressure, to a closed tank, flowed in a continuous stream against the veins of a water wheel. When the steam in the displacement chamber had expanded, it was exhausted to the atmosphere through a valve instead of being condensed. The engine was, in fact, a non-condensing, single action steam pump with the steam and pump cylinders in one. A curious feature of this engine was a heater placed in the diaphragm. This was a mass of heated metal for the purpose of keeping the steam dry or preventing condensation during expansion. This device might be called the first superheater.

Among the various inventions attributed to Papin was a boiler with an internal fire box, the earliest record of such construction.

While Papin had neglected his earlier suggestion of a steam and piston engine to work on Savery's ideas, Thomas Newcomen, with his assistant, John Cawley, put into practical form Papin's suggestion of 1690. Steam admitted from the boiler to a cylinder raised a piston by its expansion, assisted by a counter-weight on the other end of a beam actuated by the piston. The steam valve was then shut and the steam condensed by a jet of cold water. The piston was then forced downward by atmospheric pressure and did work on the pump. The condensed water in the cylinder was

TWO UNITS OR 8128 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE FISK STREET STATION OF THE COMMONWEALTH  
EDISON CO., CHICAGO, ILL., 50,400 HORSE POWER BEING INSTALLED IN THIS STATION. THE COMMONWEALTH EDISON CO OPERATES  
IN ITS VARIOUS STATIONS A TOTAL OF 86,000 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, ALL FITTED WITH  
BABCOCK & WILCOX SUPERHEATERS AND EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS

expelled through an escapement valve by the next entry of steam. This engine used steam having pressure but little, if any, above that of the atmosphere.

In 1711, this engine was introduced into mines for pumping purposes. Whether its action was originally automatic or whether dependent upon the hand operation of the valves is a question of doubt. The story commonly believed is that a boy, Humphrey Potter, in 1713, whose duty it was to open and shut such valves of an engine he attended, by suitable cords and catches attached to the beam, caused the engine to automatically manipulate these valves. This device was simplified in 1718 by Henry Beighton, who suspended from the bottom, a rod called the plug-tree, which actuated the valve by tappets. By 1725, this engine was in common use in the collieries and was changed but little for a matter of sixty or seventy years. Compared with Savery's engine, from the aspect of a pumping engine, Newcomen's was a distinct advance, in that the pressure in the pumps was in no manner dependent upon the steam pressure. In common with Savery's engine, the losses from the alternate heating the cooling of the steam cylinder were enormous. Though obviously this engine might have been modified to serve many purposes, its use seems to have been limited almost entirely to the pumping of water.

The rivalry between Savery and Papin appears to have stimulated attention to the question of fuel saving. Dr. John Allen, in 1730, called attention to the fact that owing to the short length of time of the contact between the gases and the heating surfaces of the boiler, nearly half of the heat of the fire was lost. With a view to overcoming this loss at least partially, he used an internal furnace with a smoke flue winding through the water in the form of a worm in a still. In order that the length of passage of the gases might not act as a damper on the fire, Dr. Allen recommended the use of a pair of bellows for forcing the sluggish vapor through the flue. This is probably the first suggested use of forced draft. In forming an estimate of the quantity of fuel lost up the stack, Dr. Allen probably made the first boiler test.

Toward the end of the period of use of Newcomen's atmospheric engine, John Smeaton, who, about 1770, built and installed a number of large engines of this type, greatly improved the design in its mechanical details.

The improvement in boiler and engine design of Smeaton, Newcomen and their contemporaries, were followed by those of the great engineer, James Watt, an instrument maker of Glasgow. In 1763, while repairing a model of Newcomen's engine, he was impressed by the great waste of steam to which the alternating cooling and heating of the engine gave rise. His remedy was the maintaining of the cylinder as hot as the entering steam and with this in view he added a vessel separate from the cylinder, into which the steam should pass from the cylinder and be there condensed either by the application of cold water outside or by a jet from within. To preserve a vacuum in his condenser, he added an air pump which should serve to remove the water of condensation and air brought in with the injection water or due to leakage. As the cylinder no longer acted as a condenser, he could maintain it at a high temperature by covering it with non-conducting material and, in particular, by the use of a steam jacket. Further and with the same object in view, he covered the top of the cylinder and introduced steam above the piston to do the work previously accomplished by atmospheric pressure. After several trials with an experimental apparatus based on these ideas, Watt patented his improvements in 1769. Aside from their historical importance, Watt's improvements, as described in his specification, are to this day a



ERIE COUNTY ELECTRIC CO., ERIE, PA., OPERATING 3082 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX  
BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS

statement of the principles which guide the scientific development of the steam engine. His words are :

“ My method of lessening the consumption of steam, and consequently fuel, in fire engines, consists of the following principles :

“ First, That vessel in which the powers of steam are to be employed to work the engine, which is called the cylinder in common fire engines, and which I call the steam vessel, must, during the whole time the engine is at work, be kept as hot as the steam that enters it ; first, by enclosing it in a case of wood, or any other materials that transmit heat slowly ; secondly, by surrounding it with steam or other heated bodies ; and, thirdly, by suffering neither water nor any other substance colder than the steam to enter or touch it during that time.

“ Secondly, In engines that are to be worked wholly or partially by condensation of steam, the steam is to be condensed in vessels distinct from the steam vessels or cylinders, although occasionally communicating with them ; these vessels I call condensers ; and, whilst the engines are working, these condensers ought at least to be kept as cold as the air in the neighborhood of the engines, by application of water or other cold bodies.

“ Thirdly, Whatever air or other elastic vapor is not condensed by the cold of the condenser, and may impede the working of the engine, is to be drawn out of the steam vessels or condensers by means of pumps, wrought by the engines themselves, or otherwise.

“ Fourthly, I intend in many cases to employ the expansive force of steam to press on the pistons, or whatever may be used instead of them, in the same manner in which the pressure of the atmosphere is now employed in common fire engines. In cases where cold water cannot be had in plenty, the engines may be wrought by this force of steam only, by discharging the steam into the air after it has done its office. . . . .

“ Sixthly, I intend in some cases to apply a degree of cold not capable of reducing the steam to water, but of contracting it considerably, so that the engines shall be worked by the alternate expansion and contraction of the steam.

“ Lastly, Instead of using water to render the pistons and other parts of the engine air and steam tight, I employ oils, wax, resinous bodies, fat of animals, quick-silver and other metals in their fluid state.”

The fifth claim was for a rotary engine, and need not be quoted here.

The early efforts of Watt are typical of those of the poor inventor struggling with insufficient resources to gain recognition and it was not until he became associated with the wealthy manufacturer, Mattheu Boulton of Birmingham, that he met with the success upon which his present fame is based. In partnership with Boulton, the business of the manufacture and the sale of his engines were highly successful in spite of vigorous attacks on the validity of his patents.

Though the fourth claim of Watt's patent describes a non-condensing engine which would require high pressures, his aversion to such practice was strong. Notwithstanding his entire knowledge of the advantages through added expansion under high pressure, he continued to use pressures not above 7 pounds per square inch above the atmosphere. To overcome such pressures, his boilers were fed through a stand-pipe of sufficient height to have the column of water offset the pressure within the

PORTION OF 5000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN  
GRATE STOKERS, AT THE BLUE ISLAND, ILL., PLANT OF THE PUBLIC SERVICE CO. OF NORTHERN ILLINOIS. THIS COMPANY OPERATES  
14,580 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS IN ITS VARIOUS STATIONS

boiler. Watt's attitude toward high pressure made his influence felt long after his patents had expired.

In 1782, Watt patented two other features which he had invented as early as 1769. These were the double acting engine, that is, the use of steam on both sides of the piston and the use of steam expansively, that is, the shutting off of steam from the cylinder when the piston had made but a portion of its stroke, the power for the completion of the stroke being supplied by the expansive force of the steam already admitted.

He further added a throttle valve for the regulation of steam admission, invented the automatic governor and the steam indicator, a mercury steam gauge and a glass water column.

It has been the object of this brief history of the early developments in the use of steam to cover such developments only through the time of James Watt. The progress of the steam engine from this time through the stages of higher pressures, combining of cylinders, the application of steam vehicles and steamboats, the adding of third and fourth cylinders, to the invention of the turbine with its development and the accompanying development of the reciprocating engine to hold its place, is one long attribute to the inventive genius of man.

While little is said in the biographies of Watt as to the improvement of steam boilers, all the evidence indicates that Boulton and Watt introduced the first "wagon boiler", so called because of its shape. In 1785, Watt took out a number of patents for variations in furnace construction, many of which contain the basic principles of some of the modern smoke preventing furnaces. Until the early part of the nineteenth century, the low steam pressures used caused but little attention to be given to the form of the boiler operated in connection with the engines above described. About 1800, Richard Trevithick, in England, and Oliver Evans, in America, introduced non-condensing, and for that time, high pressure steam engines. To the initiative of Evans may be attributed the general use of high pressure steam in the United States, a feature which for many years distinguished American from European practice. The demand for light weight and economy of space following the beginning of steam navigation and the invention of the locomotive required boilers designed and constructed to withstand heavier pressures and forced the adoption of the cylindrical form of boiler. There are in use to-day many examples of every step in the development of steam boilers from the first plain cylindrical boiler to the most modern type of multi-tubular locomotive boiler, which stands as the highest type of fire-tube boiler construction.

The early attempts to utilize water-tube boilers were few. A brief history of the development of the boilers, in which this principle was employed, is given in the following chapter. From this history it will be clearly indicated that the first commercially successful utilization of water tubes in a steam generator is properly attributed to George H. Babcock and Stephen Wilcox.

Copyright by Underwood & Underwood

WOOLWORTH BUILDING, NEW YORK CITY, OPERATING 2454 HORSE POWER OF  
BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

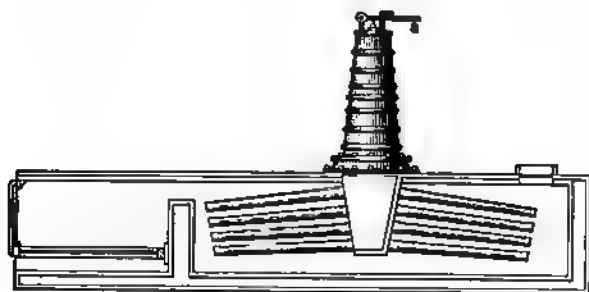
## BRIEF HISTORY OF WATER-TUBE BOILERS\*

AS stated in the previous chapter, the first water-tube boiler was built by John Blakey and was patented by him in 1766. Several tubes alternately inclined at opposite angles were arranged in the furnaces, the adjacent tube ends being connected by small pipes. The first successful user of water-tube boilers, however, was James Rumsey, an American inventor, celebrated for his early experiments in steam navigation, and it is he who may be truly classed as the originator of the water-tube boiler. In 1788 he patented, in England, several forms of boilers, some of which were of the water-tube type. One had a fire box with flat top and sides, with horizontal tubes across the fire box connecting the water spaces. Another had a cylindrical fire box surrounded by an annular water space and a coiled tube was placed within the box connecting at its two ends with the water space. This was the first of the "coil boilers". Another form in the same patent was the vertical tubular boiler, practically as made at the present time.

The first boiler made of a combination of small tubes, connected at one end to a reservoir, was the invention of another American, John Stevens, in 1804. This boiler was actually employed to generate

BLAKEY, 1766

steam for running a steamboat on the Hudson River, but like all the "porcupine" boilers, of which type it was the first, it did not have the elements of a continued success.



JOHN STEVENS, 1804

1¼ inches internal diameter and 40½ inches long, arranged in a circle, the outside diameter of which was approximately 12 inches, connecting a water chamber at the bottom with a steam chamber at the top. The steam and water chambers were annular spaces of small cross section and contained approximately 33 cubic inches. The illustration shows the cap of the steam chamber secured by bolts. The steam outlet pipe "A" is a pipe of one inch diameter, the water entering through a similar aperture at the bottom. One of these boilers was for a long time at the Stevens Institute of Technology at Hoboken, and is now in the Smithsonian Institute at Washington.

About the same time, Jacob Woolf built a boiler of large horizontal tubes, extending across the furnace and connected at the ends to a longitudinal drum above. The first purely sectional

JOHN COX  
STEVENS  
1805

\* See discussion by George H. Babcock, of Stirling's paper on "Water-tube and Shell Boilers", in Transactions, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Volume VI., Page 601.

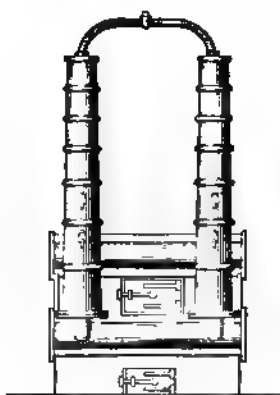
water-tube boiler was built by Julius Griffith, in 1821. In this boiler, a number of horizontal water tubes were connected to vertical side pipes, the side pipes were connected to horizontal gathering pipes, and these latter in turn to a steam drum.

In 1822, Jacob Perkins constructed a flash boiler for carrying what was then considered a high pressure. A number of cast-iron bars having  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches annular holes through them and connected at their outer ends by a series of bent pipes, outside of the furnace walls, were arranged in three tiers over the fire. The water was fed slowly to the upper tier by a force pump and steam in the superheated state was discharged to the lower tiers into a chamber from which it was taken to the engine.

JOSEPH EVE, 1825

The first sectional water-tube boiler, with a well-defined circulation, was built by Joseph Eve, in 1825. The sections were composed of small tubes with a slight double curve, but being practically vertical, fixed in horizontal headers, which headers were in turn connected to a steam space above and a water space below formed of larger pipes.

The steam and water spaces were connected by outside pipes to secure a circulation of the water up through the sections and down through the external pipes. In the same year, John M'Curdy of New York, built a "Duplex Steam Generator" of "tubes of wrought or cast iron or other material" arranged in several horizontal rows, connected together alternately at the front and rear by return bends. In the tubes below the water line were placed



GURNEY, 1826

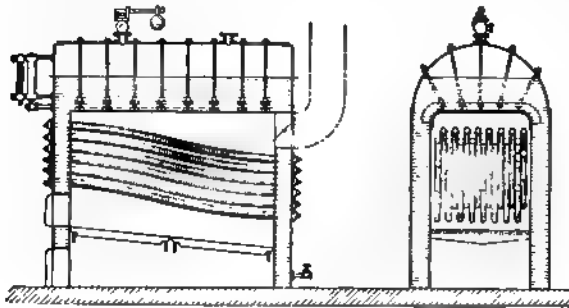
interior circular vessels closed at the ends in order to expose a thin sheet of water to the action of the fire.

In 1826, Goldsworthy Gurney built a number of boilers, which he used on his steam carriages. A number of small tubes were bent into the shape of a "U" laid

sidewise and the ends were connected with larger horizontal pipes. These were connected by vertical pipes to permit of circulation and also to a vertical cylinder which served as a steam and water reservoir. In 1828, Paul Steenstrup made

the first shell boiler with vertical water tubes in the large flues, similar to the boiler known as the "Martin" and suggesting the "Galloway".

The first water-tube boiler having fire tubes within water tubes was built in 1830, by Summers & Ogle. Horizontal connections at the top and bottom were connected by a series of vertical water tubes, through which were fire tubes extending through



STEPHEN WILCOX, 1856

the horizontal connections, the fire tubes being held in place by nuts, which also served to make the joint.

Stephen Wilcox, in 1856, was the first to use inclined water tubes connecting water spaces at the front and rear with a steam space above. The first to make such inclined tubes into a sectional form was Twibill, in 1865. He used wrought-iron tubes connected at the front and rear with standpipes through intermediate connections. These standpipes carried the system to a horizontal cross drum at the top, the entrained water being carried to the rear.

Clarke, Moore, McDowell, Alban and others worked on the problem of constructing water-tube boilers, but because of difficulties of construction involved, met with no practical success.

It may be asked why water-tube boilers did not come into more general use at an early date, that is, why the number of water-tube boilers built was so small in comparison to the number of shell boilers. The reason for this is found in the difficulties involved in the design and construction of water-tube boilers, which



TWIBILL, 1865

design and construction required a high class of engineering and workmanship, while the plain cylindrical boiler is comparatively easy to build. The greater skill required to make a water-tube boiler successful is readily shown in the great number of failures in the attempts to make them.



PARTIAL VIEW OF 7000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE PHILADELPHIA, PA., PLANT OF THE BALDWIN  
LOCOMOTIVE WORKS. THIS COMPANY OPERATES IN ITS VARIOUS PLANTS A TOTAL OF 9280 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

## REQUIREMENTS OF STEAM BOILERS

SINCE the first appearance in "Steam" of the following "Requirements of a Perfect Steam Boiler", the list has been copied many times either word for word or clothed in different language and applied to some specific type of boiler design or construction. In most cases, although full compliance with one or more of the requirements was structurally impossible, the reader was left to infer that the boiler under consideration possessed all the desirable features. It is noteworthy that this list of requirements, as prepared by George H. Babcock and Stephen Wilcox, in 1875, represents the best practice of to-day. Moreover, coupled with the boiler itself, which is used in the largest and most important steam generating plants throughout the world, the list forms a fitting monument to the foresight and genius of the inventors.

### REQUIREMENTS OF A PERFECT STEAM BOILER

1st. Proper workmanship and simple construction, using materials which experience has shown to be the best, thus avoiding the necessity of early repairs.

2nd. A mud drum to receive all impurities deposited from the water, and so placed as to be removed from the action of the fire.

3rd. A steam and water capacity sufficient to prevent any fluctuation in steam pressure or water level.

4th. A water surface for the disengagement of the steam from the water, of sufficient extent to prevent foaming.

5th. A constant and thorough circulation of water throughout the boiler, so as to maintain all parts at the same temperature.

6th. The water space divided into sections so arranged that, should any section fail, no general explosion can occur and the destructive effects will be confined to the escape of the contents. Large and free passages between the different sections to equalize the water line and pressure in all.

7th. A great excess of strength over any legitimate strain, the boiler being so constructed as to be free from strains due to unequal expansion, and, if possible, to avoid joints exposed to the direct action of the fire.

8th. A combustion chamber so arranged that the combustion of the gases started in the furnace may be completed before the gases escape to the chimney.

9th. The heating surface as nearly as possible at right angles to the currents of heated gases, so as to break up the currents and extract the entire available heat from the gases.

10th. All parts readily accessible for cleaning and repairs. This is a point of the greatest importance as regards safety and economy.

11th. Proportioned for the work to be done, and capable of working to its full rated capacity with the highest economy.

12th. Equipped with the very best gauges, safety valves and other fixtures.

The exhaustive study made of each one of these requirements is shown by the following extract from a lecture delivered by Mr. Geo. H. Babcock at Cornell University in 1890 upon the subject :

### THE CIRCULATION OF WATER IN STEAM BOILERS

You have all noticed a kettle of water boiling over the fire, the fluid rising somewhat tumultuously around the edges of the vessel, and tumbling toward the center, where it descends. Similar currents are in action while the water is simply being heated, but they are not perceptible unless there are floating particles in the liquid. These currents are caused by the joint action of the added temperature and two or more qualities which the water possesses

1st. Water, in common with most other substances, expands when heated ; a statement, however, strictly true only when referred to a temperature above 39 degrees F. or 4 degrees C., but as in the making of steam we rarely have to do with temperatures so low as that, we may, for our present purposes, ignore that exception.

FIG. 1

2nd. Water is practically a non-conductor of heat, though not entirely so. If ice-cold water was kept boiling at the surface the heat would not penetrate sufficiently to begin melting ice at a depth of 3 inches in less than about two hours. As, therefore, the heated water cannot impart its heat to its neighboring particles, it remains expanded and rises by its levity, while colder portions come to be heated in turn, thus setting up currents in the fluid.

Now, when all the water has been heated to the boiling point corresponding to the pressure to which it is subjected, each added unit of heat converts a portion, about 7 grains in weight, into vapor, greatly increasing its volume ; and the mingled steam and water rises more rapidly still, producing ebullition such as we have noticed in the kettle. So long as the quantity of heat added to the contents of the kettle continues practically constant, the conditions remain similar to those we noticed at first, a tumultuous lifting of the water around the edges, flowing toward the center and thence downward ; if, however, the fire be quickened, the upward currents interfere with the downward and the kettle boils over (Fig. 1).

FIG. 2

If now we put in the kettle a vessel somewhat smaller (Fig. 2) with a hole in the bottom and supported at a proper distance from the side so as to separate the upward from the downward currents, we can force the fires to a very much greater extent without causing the kettle to boil over, and when we place a deflecting plate so as to guide the rising column toward the center it will be almost impossible to produce that effect. This is the invention of Perkins in 1831 and forms the basis of very many of the arrangements for producing free circulation of the water in boilers which have been made since that time. It consists in dividing the currents so that they will not interfere each with the other.

But what is the object of facilitating the circulation of water in boilers? Why may we not safely leave this to the unassisted action of nature as we do in culinary operations? We may, if we do not care for the three most important aims in steam-boiler construction, namely, efficiency, durability, and safety, each of which is more or less dependent upon a proper circulation of the water. As for efficiency, we have seen one proof in our kettle. When we provided means to preserve the circulation, we found that we could carry a hotter fire and boil away the water much more rapidly than before. It is the same in a steam boiler. And we also noticed that when there was nothing but the unassisted circulation, the rising steam carried away so much water in the form of foam that the kettle boiled over, but when the currents were separated and an unimpeded circuit was established, this ceased, and a much larger supply of steam was delivered in a comparatively dry state. Thus, circulation increases the efficiency in two ways: it adds to the ability to take up the heat, and decreases the liability to waste that heat by what is technically known as priming. There is yet another way in which, incidentally, circulation increases efficiency of surface, and that is by preventing in a greater or less degree the formation of deposits thereon. Most waters contain some impurity which, when the water is evaporated, remains to incrust the surface of the vessel. This incrustation becomes very serious sometimes, so much so as to almost entirely prevent the transmission of heat from the metal to the water. It is said that an incrustation of only one-eighth inch will cause a loss of 25 per cent in efficiency, and this is probably within the truth in many cases. Circulation of water will not prevent incrustation altogether, but it lessens the amount in all waters, and almost entirely so in some, thus adding greatly to the efficiency of the surface.

FIG. 3

A second advantage to be obtained through circulation is durability of the boiler. This it secures mainly by keeping all parts at a nearly uniform temperature. The way to secure the greatest freedom from unequal strains in a boiler is to provide for such a circulation of the water as will insure the same temperature in all parts.

3rd. Safety follows in the wake of durability, because a boiler which is not subject to unequal strains of expansion and contraction is not only less liable to ordinary repairs, but also to rupture and disastrous explosion. By far the most prolific cause of explosions is this same strain from unequal expansions.

Having thus briefly looked at the advantages of circulation of water in steam boilers, let us see what are the best means of securing it under the most efficient conditions. We have seen in our kettle that one essential

FIG. 4

point was that the currents should be kept from interfering with each other. If we could look into an ordinary return tubular boiler when steaming, we should see a curious commotion of currents rushing hither and thither, and shifting continually as one or the other contending force gained a momentary mastery. The principal upward currents would be found at the two ends, one over the fire and the other over the first foot or so of the tubes. Between these, the downward currents struggle



against the rising currents of steam and water. At a sudden demand for steam, or on the lifting of the safety valve, the pressure being slightly reduced, the water jumps up in jets at every portion of the surface, being lifted by the sudden generation of steam throughout the body of water. You have seen the effect of this sudden generation of steam in the well-known experiment with a Florence flask, to which a cold application is made while boiling water under pressure is within. You have also witnessed the geyser-like action when water is boiled in a test tube held vertically over a lamp (Fig. 3).

If now we take a U-tube depending from a vessel of water (Fig. 4) and apply the lamp to one leg a circulation is at once set up within it, and no such spasmodic action can be produced. Thus U-tube is the representative of the true method of circulation within a water-tube boiler properly constructed. We can, for the purpose of securing more heating surface, extend the heated leg into a long incline (Fig. 5), when we have the well-known inclined-tube gen-

FIG. 5

erator. Now, by adding other tubes, we may further increase the heating surface (Fig. 6), while it will still be the U-tube in effect and action. In such a construction the circulation is a function of the difference in density of the two columns. Its velocity is measured by the well-known Torricellian formula,  $V = \sqrt{2gh}$ , or, approximately,  $V = 8\sqrt{h}$ ,  $h$  being measured in terms of the lighter fluid. This velocity will increase until the rising column becomes all steam, but the quantity or weight circulated will attain a maximum when the density of the mingled steam and water in the rising column becomes one-half that of the solid water in the descending column which is nearly coincident with the condition of half steam and half water, the weight of the steam being very slight compared to that of the water.

It becomes easy by this rule to determine the circulation in any given boiler built on this principle, provided the construction is such as to permit a free flow of the water. Of course, every bend detracts a little and something is lost in getting up the velocity, but when the boiler is well arranged and proportioned these retardations are slight.

Let us take for example one of the 240 horse-power Babcock & Wilcox boilers here in the University. The height of the columns may be taken as  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet, measuring from the surface of the water to about the center of the bundle of tubes over the fire, and the head would be equal to this height at the maximum of circulation. We should, therefore, have a velocity of  $8\sqrt{4\frac{1}{2}} = 16.97$ , say 17 feet per second. There are in this boiler fourteen sections, each having a 4-inch tube opening into the drum, the area of which (inside) is 11 square inches, the fourteen aggregating 154 square inches, or 1.07 square feet. This multiplied by the velocity, 16.97 feet, gives 18.16 cubic feet mingled steam and water discharged per second, one-half of which, or 9.08 cubic feet, is steam. Assuming this steam to be at 100 pounds gauge pressure, it will weigh 0.258 pound per cubic foot. Hence, 2.34 pounds of steam will be

FIG. 6

A PORTION OF 9600 HORSE POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS BEING ERRECTED AT THE SOUTH BOSTON,  
MASS., STATION OF THE BOSTON ELEVATED RAILWAY CO. THIS COMPANY OPERATES IN ITS VARIOUS STATIONS  
A TOTAL OF 46,400 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

discharged per second, and 8,433 pounds per hour. Dividing this by 30, the number of pounds representing a boiler horse power, we get 281.1 horse power, about 17 per cent, in excess of the rated power of the boiler. The water at the temperature of steam at 100 pounds pressure weighs 56 pounds per cubic foot, and the steam 0.258 pound, so that the steam forms but  $\frac{1}{218}$  part of the mixture by weight, and consequently each particle of water will make 218 circuits before being evaporated when working at this capacity, and circulating the maximum weight of water through the tubes.

It is evident that at the highest possible velocity of exit from the generating tubes, nothing but steam will be delivered and there will be no circulation of water except to supply the place of that evaporated. Let us see at what rate of steaming this would occur with the boiler under consideration. We shall have a column of steam, say 4 feet high on one side and an equal column of water on the other. Assuming, as before, the steam at 100 pounds and the water at same temperature, we will have a head of 866 feet of steam and an issuing velocity of 235.5 feet per second. This multiplied by 1.07 square feet of opening by 3,600 seconds in an hour, and by 0.258 gives 234,043 pounds of steam, which, though only one-eighth the weight of mingled steam and water delivered at the maximum, gives us 7,801 horse power, or 32 times the rated power of the boiler. Of course, this is far beyond any possibility of attainment, so that it may be set down as certain that this boiler cannot be forced to a point where there will not be an efficient circulation of the water. By the same method of calculation it may be shown that when forced to double its rated power, a point rarely expected to be reached in practice, about two-thirds the volume of mixture of steam and water delivered into the drum

FIG. 7

will be steam, and that the water will make 110 circuits while being evaporated. Also that when worked at only about one-quarter its rated capacity, one-fifth of the volume will be steam and the water will make the rounds 870 times before it becomes steam. You will thus see that in the proportions adopted in this boiler there is provision for perfect circulation under all the possible conditions of practice.

FIG. 8

[Developed to show  
Circulation]

In designing boilers of this style it is necessary to guard against having the uptake at the upper end of the tubes too large, for if sufficiently large to allow downward currents therein, the whole effect of the rising column in increasing the circulation in the tubes is nullified (Fig. 7). This will readily be seen if we consider the uptake very large when the only head producing circulation in the tubes will be that due to the inclination of each tube taken by itself. This objection is only overcome when the uptake is so small as to be entirely filled with the ascending current of mingled steam and water. It is also necessary that this uptake should be practically direct, and it should not be composed of frequent enlargements and



488c HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE OPEN HEARTH PLANT OF THE CAMBRIA STEEL CO., JOHNSTOWN, PA.  
THIS COMPANY OPERATES A TOTAL OF 52,000 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

contractions. Take, for instance, a boiler well known in Europe, copied and sold here under another name. It is made up of inclined tubes secured by pairs into boxes at the ends, which boxes are made to communicate with each other by return bends opposite the ends of the tubes. These boxes and return bends form an irregular uptake, whereby the steam is expected to rise to a reservoir above. You will notice (Fig. 8) that the upward current of steam and water in the return bend meets and directly antagonizes the upward current in the adjoining tube. Only one result can follow. If their velocities are equal, the momentum of both will be neutralized and all circulation stopped, or, if one be stronger, it will cause a back flow in the other by the amount of difference in force, with practically the same result.

In a well-known boiler, many of which were sold, but of which none are now made and a very few are still in use, the inventor claimed that the return bends and small openings against the tubes were for the purpose of "restricting the circulation" and no doubt they performed well that office; but excepting for the smallness of the openings they were not as efficient for that purpose

FIG. 9

as the arrangement shown in Fig. 8.

Another form of boiler, first invented by Clarke or Crawford, and lately revived, has the uptake made of boxes into which a number, generally from two to four tubes, are expanded, the boxes being connected together by nipples (Fig. 9). It is a well-known fact that where a fluid flows through a conduit which enlarges and then contracts, the velocity is lost to a greater or less extent at the enlargements, and has to be gotten up again at the contractions each time, with a corresponding loss of head. The same thing occurs in the construction shown in Fig. 9. The enlargements and contractions quite destroy the head and practically overcome the tendency of the water to circulate.

A horizontal tube stopped at one end, as shown in Fig. 10, can have no proper circulation within it. If moderately driven, the water may struggle in against the issuing steam sufficiently to keep the surface covered, but a slight degree of forcing will cause it to act like the test tube in Fig. 3, and the more there are of them in a given boiler the more spasmodic will be its working.

The experiment with our kettle (Fig. 2) gives the clue to the best means of promoting circulation in ordinary shell boilers. Steenstrup or "Martin" and "Galloway" water tubes placed in such boilers also assist in directing the circulation therein, but it is almost impossible to produce in shell boilers, by any means the circulation of all the water in one continuous round, such as marks the well-constructed water-tube boiler.

FIG. 10

As I have before remarked, provision for a proper circulation of water has been almost universally ignored in designing steam boilers, sometimes to the great damage of the owner, but oftener to the jeopardy of the lives of those who are employed to run them. The noted case of the Montana and her sister ship, where some \$300,000

was thrown away in trying an experiment which a proper consideration of this subject would have avoided, is a case in point ; but who shall count the cost of life and treasure not, perhaps, directly traceable to, but, nevertheless, due entirely to such neglect in design and construction of the thousands of boilers in which this necessary element has been ignored ?

In the light of the performance of the exacting conditions of present day power-plant practice, a review of this lecture and of the foregoing list of requirements reveals the insight of the inventors of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler into the fundamental principles of steam generator design and construction.

Since the Babcock & Wilcox boiler became thoroughly established as a durable and efficient steam generator, many types of water-tube boilers have appeared on the market. Most of them, failing to meet enough of the requirements of a perfect boiler, have fallen by the wayside, while a few failing to meet all of the requirements, have only a limited field of usefulness. None have been superior, and in the most cases the most ardent admirers of other boilers have been satisfied in looking up to the Babcock & Wilcox boiler as a standard and in claiming that the newer boilers were "just as good."

Records of recent performances under the most severe conditions of services on land and sea, show that the Babcock & Wilcox boiler can be run continually and regularly at higher overloads, with higher efficiency, and lower upkeep cost than any other boiler on the market. It is especially adapted for power-plant work where it is necessary to use a boiler in which steam can be raised quickly and the boiler placed on the line either from a cold state or from a banked fire in the shortest possible time, and with which the capacity, with clean feed water, will be largely limited by the amount of coal that can be burned in the furnace.

The distribution of the circulation through the separate headers and sections and the action of the headers in forcing a maximum and continuous circulation in the lower tubes, permit the operation of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler without objectionable priming, with a higher degree of concentration of salts in the water than is possible in any other type of boiler.

Repeated daily performances at overloads have demonstrated beyond a doubt the correctness of Mr. Babcock's computation regarding the circulating tube and header area required for most efficient circulation. They also have proved that enlargement of the area of headers and circulating tubes beyond a certain point diminishes the head available for causing circulation and consequently limits the ability of the boiler to respond to demands for overloads.

In this lecture Mr. Babcock made the prediction that with the circulating tube area proportioned in accordance with the principles laid down, the Babcock & Wilcox boiler could be continuously run at double its nominal rating, which at that time was based on 12 square feet of heating surface per horse power. This prediction is being fulfilled daily in all the large and prominent power plants in this country and abroad, and it has been repeatedly demonstrated that with clean water and clean tube surfaces it is possible to safely operate at over 300 per cent of the nominal rating.

In the development of electrical power stations it becomes more and more apparent that it is economical to run a boiler at high ratings during the times of peak loads, as by so doing the lay-over losses are diminished and the economy of the plant as a whole is increased.

The number and importance of the large electric lighting and power stations constructed during the last ten years that are equipped with Babcock & Wilcox boilers, is a most gratifying demonstration of the merit of the apparatus, especially in view of their satisfactory operation under conditions which are perhaps more exacting than those of any other service.

Time, the test of all, results with boilers as with other things, in the survival of the fittest. When judged on this basis the Babcock & Wilcox boiler stands pre-eminent in its ability to cover the whole field of steam generation with the highest commercial efficiency obtainable. Year after year the Babcock & Wilcox boiler has become more firmly established as the standard of excellence in the boiler making art.

**SOUTH BOSTON STATION OF THE BOSTON ELEVATED RY. CO., BOSTON, MASS. 9600 HORSE POWER  
OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS INSTALLED IN THIS STATION**

3600 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE PHIPPS POWER HOUSE OF THE  
DUQUESNE LIGHT COMPANY, PITTSBURGH, PA.

## EVOLUTION OF THE BABCOCK & WILCOX WATER-TUBE BOILER

**Q**UITE as much may be learned from the records of failures as from those of success. Where a device has been once fairly tried and found to be imperfect or impracticable, the knowledge of that trial is of advantage in further investigation. Regardless of the lesson taught by failure, however, it is an almost every-day occurrence that some device or construction which has been tried and found wanting, if not worthless, is again introduced as a great improvement upon a device which has shown by its survival to be the fittest.

The success of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler is due to many years of constant adherence to one line of research, in which an endeavor has been made to introduce improvements with the view to producing a boiler which would most effectively meet the demands of the times. During the periods that this boiler has been built, other companies have placed on the market more than thirty water-tube or sectional water-tube boilers, most of which, though they may have attained some distinction and sale, have now entirely disappeared. The following incomplete list will serve to recall the names of some of the boilers that have had a vogue at various times, but which are now practically unknown: Dimpfel, Howard, Griffith & Wundrum, Dinsmore, Miller "Fire Box", Miller "American", Miller "Internal Tube", Miller "Inclined Tube", Phleger, Weigant, the Lady Verner, the Allen, the Kelly, the Anderson, the Rogers & Black, the Eclipse or Kilgore, the Moore, the Baker & Smith, the Renshaw, the Shackleton, the "Duplex", the Pond & Bradford, the Whittingham, the Bee, the Hazleton or "Common Sense", the Reynolds, the Suplee or Luder, the Babbit, the Reed, the Smith, the Standard, etc., etc.

It is with the object of protecting our customers and friends from loss through purchasing discarded ideas that there is given on the following pages a brief history of the development of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler as it is built to-day. The illustrations and brief descriptions indicate clearly the various designs and constructions that have been used and that have been replaced, as experience has shown in what way improvement might be made. They serve as a history of the experimental steps in the development of the present Babcock & Wilcox boiler, the value and success of which, as a steam generator, is evidenced by the fact that the largest and most discriminating users continue to purchase them after years of experience in their operation.

No. 1. The original Babcock & Wilcox boiler was patented in 1867.

No. 1

The main idea in its design was safety, to which all other features were sacrificed wherever they conflicted. The boiler consisted of a nest of horizontal tubes, serving as a steam and water reservoir, placed above and connected at each end by bolted

joints to a second nest of inclined heating tubes filled with water. The tubes were placed one above the other in vertical rows, each row and its connecting end forming a single casting. Hand-holes were placed at each end for cleaning. Internal tubes were placed within the inclined tubes with a view to aiding circulation.

No. 2. This boiler was the same as No. 1, except that the internal circulating tubes were omitted as they were found to hinder rather than help the circulation.

Nos. 1 and 2 were found to be faulty in both material and design, cast metal proving unfit for heating surfaces placed directly over the fire, as it cracked as soon as any scale formed.

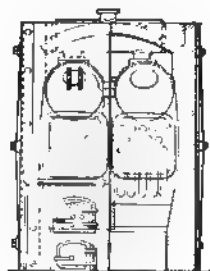
No. 3. Wrought-iron tubes were substituted for the cast-iron heating tubes, the ends being brightened, laid in moulds, and the headers cast on.

The steam and water capacity in this design were insufficient to secure regularity of action, there being no reserve upon which to draw during firing or when the water was fed intermittently. The attempt to dry the steam by superheating it in the nest of tubes forming the steam space was found to be impracticable. The steam delivered was either wet, dry or superheated, according to the rate at which it was being drawn from the boiler. Sediment was found to lodge in the lowermost point of the boiler at the rear end and the exposed portions cracked off at this point when subjected to the furnace heat.

No. 4. A plain cylinder, carrying the water line at its center and leaving the upper half for steam space, was substituted for the nest of tubes forming the steam and water space in Nos. 1, 2 and 3. The sections were made as in No. 3 and a mud drum added to the rear end of

NO. 4

the sections at the point that was lowest and farthest removed from the fire. The gases were made to pass off at one side and did not come into contact with the mud drum. Dry steam was obtained through the increase of separating surface and steam space and the added water capacity furnished a storage for heat to tide over irregularities of firing and feeding. By the addition of the drum, the boiler became a serviceable and practical design, retaining all of the features of safety. As the drum was removed from the direct action of the fire, it was not subjected to excessive strain due to unequal expansion, and its diameter, if large in comparison with that of the tubes formerly used, was small when compared with that of cylindrical boilers. Difficulties were encountered in this boiler in securing reliable joints between the wrought-iron tubes and the cast-iron headers.



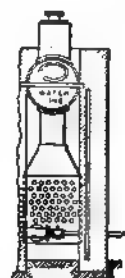
No. 5

No. 5. In this design, wrought-iron water legs were substituted for the cast-iron headers, the tubes being expanded into the inside sheets and a large

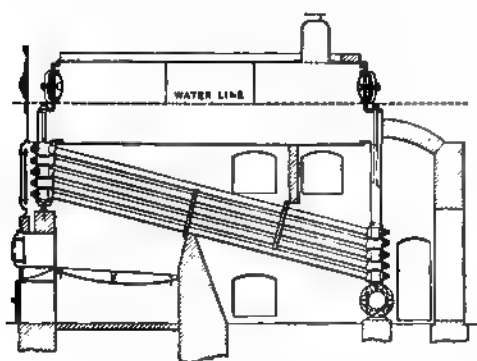
cover placed opposite the front end of the tubes for cleaning. The tubes were staggered one above the other, an arrangement found to be more efficient in the absorption of heat than where they were placed in vertical rows. In other respects, the boiler was similar to No. 4, except that it had lost the important element of safety through the introduction of the very objectionable feature of flat stayed surfaces. The large doors for access to the tubes were also a cause of weakness.

An installation of these boilers was made at the plant of the Calvert Sugar Refinery in Baltimore, and while they were satisfactory in their operation, were never duplicated.

No. 6. This was a modification of No. 5 in which longer tubes were used and over which the gases were caused to make three passes with a view of better economy. In addition, some of the stayed surfaces were omitted and handholes substituted for the large access doors.



No. 6



No. 7

the whole together. A large number of boilers of this design were built and many were in successful operation for over twenty years. In most instances, however, they were altered to later types.

A number of boilers of this design were built but their excessive first cost, the lack of adjustability of the structure under varying temperatures, and the inconvenience of transportation, led to No. 7.

No. 7. In this boiler, the headers and water legs were replaced by T-heads screwed to the ends of the inclined tubes. The faces of these Ts were milled and the tubes placed one above the other with the milled faces metal to metal. Long bolts passed through each vertical section of the T-heads and through connecting boxes on the heads of the drums holding

No. 8

No. 9



Nos. 8 and 9 These boilers were known as the Griffith & Wundrum type, the concern which built them being later merged in The Babcock & Wilcox Co. Experiments were made with this design with four passages of the gases across the tubes and the downward circulation of the water at the rear of the boiler was carried to the bottom row of tubes. In No. 9 an attempt was made to increase the safety and reduce the cost by reducing the amount of steam and water capacity. A drum at right angles to the line of tubes was used but as there was no provision made to secure dry steam, the results were not satisfactory. The next move in the direction of safety was the employment of several drums of small diameter instead of a single drum.

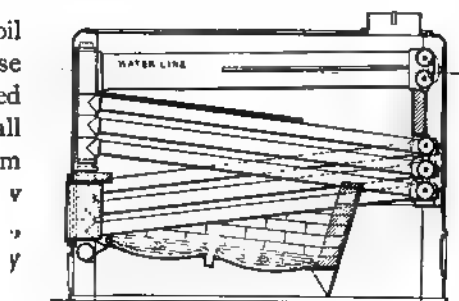
This is shown in No. 10. A nest of small horizontal drums, 15 inches in diameter, was used in place of the single drum of larger diameter. A set of circulation tubes was placed at an intermediate angle between the main bank of heating tubes and the horizontal drums forming the steam reservoir. These circulators were to return to the rear end of the circulating tubes the water carried

No. 10

up by the circulation, and in this way were to allow only steam to be delivered to the small drums above. There was no improvement in the action of this boiler over that of No. 9.

The four passages of the gas over the tubes tried in Nos. 8, 9 and 10 were not found to add to the economy of the boiler

No. 11. A trial was next made of a box coil system, in which the water was made to transverse the furnace several times before being delivered to the drum above. The tendency here, as in all similar boilers, was to form steam



No. 11

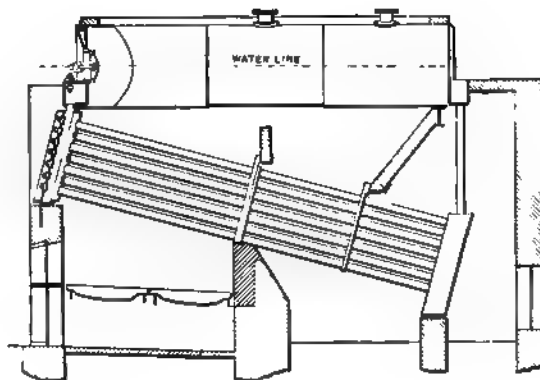
dry until the steam found an outlet and the water returned. This boiler had, in addition to a defective circulation, a decidedly geyser-like action and produced wet steam.

All of the types mentioned, with the exception of Nos. 5 and 6, had between their several parts a large number of bolted joints which were subjected to the action

No. 12

of the fire. When these boilers were placed in operation it was demonstrated that as soon as any scale formed on the heating surfaces, leaks were caused due to unequal expansion.

No. 12. With this boiler, an attempt was made to remove the joints from the fire and to increase the heating surface in a given space. Water tubes were expanded into both sides of wrought-iron boxes, openings being made for the admission of water and the exit of steam. Fire tubes were placed inside the water tubes to increase the heating surface. This design was abandoned because of the rapid stopping up of the tubes by scale and the impossibility of cleaning them.



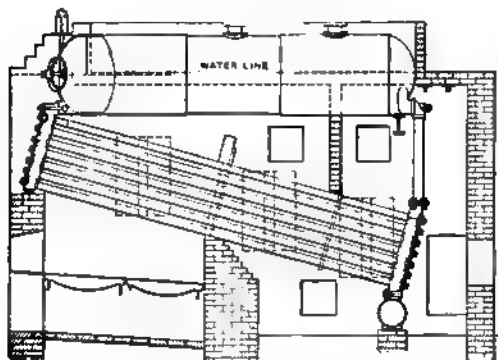
No. 13

No. 14

No. 13. Vertical straight line headers of cast iron, each containing two rows of tubes, were bolted to a connection leading to the steam and water drum above.

No. 14. A wrought-iron box was substituted for the double cast-iron headers. In this design, stays were necessary and were found, as always, to be an element to be avoided wherever possible. The boiler was an improvement on No. 6, however. A slanting bridge wall was introduced underneath the drum to throw a larger portion of its heating surface into the combustion chamber under the bank of tubes.

This bridge wall was found to be difficult to keep in repair and was of no particular benefit.



No. 15

No. 15. Each row of tubes was expanded at each end into a continuous header, cast of car wheel metal. The headers had a sinuous form so that they would lie close together and admit of a staggered position of the tubes when assembled. While other designs of header form were tried later, experience with Nos. 14 and 15 showed that the style here adopted was the best for all

purposes and it has not been changed materially since. The drum in this design was supported by girders resting on the brickwork. Bolted joints were discarded, with the exception of those connecting the headers to the front and rear ends of the drums and the bottom of the rear headers to the mud drum. Even such joints, however, were found objectionable and were superseded in subsequent construction by short lengths of tubes expanded into bored holes.

#### No. 16

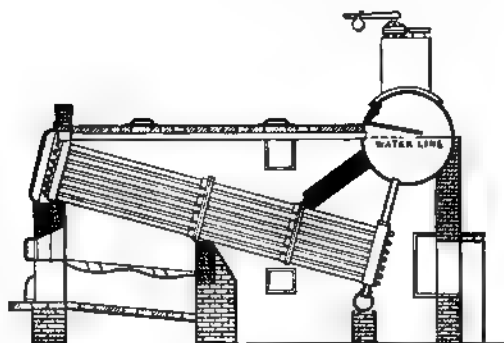
No. 16. In this design, headers were tried which were made in the form of triangular boxes, in each of which there were three tubes expanded. These boxes were alternately reversed and connected by short lengths of expanded tubes, being connected to the drum by tubes bent in a manner to allow them to enter the shell normally. The joints between headers introduced an element of weakness and the connections to the drum were insufficient to give adequate circulation.

#### No. 17

No. 17. Straight horizontal headers were next tried, alternately shifted right and left to allow a staggering of tubes. These headers were connected to each other

and to the drums by expanded nipples. The objections to this boiler were almost the same as those to No. 16.

Nos. 18 and 19. These boilers were designed primarily for fire protection purposes, the requirements demanding a small, compact boiler with ability to raise steam quickly.



No. 18

No. 19

These both served the purpose admirably but, as in No. 9, the only provision made for the securing of dry steam was the use of the steam dome, shown in the illustration. This dome was found inadequate and has since been abandoned in nearly all forms of boiler construction. No other remedy being suggested at the time, these boilers were not considered as desirable for general use as Nos. 21 and 22. In Europe, however, where small size units were more in demand, No. 18 was modified somewhat and used

No. 20A

largely with excellent results. These experiments, as they may now be called, although many boilers of some of the designs were built, clearly demonstrated that the best construction and efficiency required adherence to the following elements of design :

1st. Sinuous headers for each vertical row of tubes.

2nd. A separate and independent connection with the drum, both front and rear, for each vertical row of tubes.

No. 20B

3rd. All joints between parts of the boiler proper to be made without bolts or screw plates.

4th. No surfaces to be used which necessitate the use of stays.

5th. The boiler supported independently of the brickwork so as to allow freedom for expansion and contraction as it is heated or cooled.

6th. Ample diameter of steam and water drums, these not to be less than 30 inches except for small size units.

7th. Every part accessible for cleaning and repairs.

With these points having been determined, No. 20 was designed. This boiler had all the desirable features just enumerated, together with a number of improvements as to detail of construction. The general form of No. 15 was adhered to but the bolted connections between sections and drum and sections and mud drum were discarded in favor of connections made by short lengths of boiler tubes expanded into the adjacent parts. This boiler was suspended from girders, like

#### No. 21

No. 15, but these in turn were carried on vertical supports, leaving the pressure parts entirely free from the brickwork, the mutually deteriorating strains present where one was supported by the other being in this way overcome. Hundreds of thousands of horse power of this design were built, giving great satisfaction. The boiler was known as the "C. I. F." (cast-iron front) style, an ornamental cast-iron front having been usually furnished.

The next step, and the one which connects the boilers as described above to the boiler as it is built to-day, was the design illustrated in No. 21. These boilers were known as the "W. I. F." style, the fronts furnished as part of the equipment being constructed largely of wrought iron. The cast-iron drumheads used in No. 20 were replaced by wrought-steel flanged and "bumped" heads. The drums were made longer and the sections connected to wrought-steel cross boxes riveted to the bottom of the drums. The boilers were supported by girders and columns as in No. 20.

#### No. 22

No. 22. This boiler, which is designated as the "Vertical Header" type, has the same general features of construction as No. 21, except that the tube sheet side of the headers is "stepped" to allow the headers to be placed vertically and at right angles to the drum and still maintain the tubes at the angle used in Nos. 20 and 21.

No. 23, or the cross drum design of boiler, is a development of the Babcock & Wilcox marine boiler, in which the cross drum is used exclusively. The experience of the Glasgow Works of The Babcock & Wilcox Co., Ltd., with No. 18 proved that proper attention to details of construction would make it a most desirable form of boiler where headroom was limited. A large number of this design have been successfully installed and are giving satisfactory results under widely varying conditions. The cross drum boiler is also built in a vertical header design.

Boilers Nos. 21, 22 and 23, with a few modifications, are now the standard forms. These designs are illustrated, as they are constructed to-day, on pages 48, 52, 54, 58 and 60.

No. 23

The last step in the development of the water-tube boiler, beyond which it seems almost impossible for science and skill to advance, consists in the making of all pressure parts of the boiler of wrought steel, including sinuous headers, cross boxes, nozzles, and the like. This construction was the result of the demands of certain Continental laws that are coming into general vogue in this country. The Babcock & Wilcox Co. have at the present time a plant producing steel forgings that have been pronounced by the *London Engineer* to be "a perfect triumph of the forgers' art".

The various designs of this all wrought-steel boiler are fully illustrated in the following pages.

WROUGHT-STEEL VERTICAL HEADER LONGITUDINAL DRUM BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER, EQUIPPED  
WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX SUPERHEATER AND BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKER

## THE BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER

**T**HE following brief description of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler will clearly indicate the manner in which it fulfills the requirements of the perfect steam boiler already enumerated.

The Babcock & Wilcox boiler is built in two general classes, the longitudinal drum type and the cross drum type. Either of these designs may be constructed with vertical or inclined headers, and the headers in turn may be of wrought steel or cast iron dependent upon the working pressure for which the boiler is constructed. The headers may be of different lengths, that is, may connect different numbers of tubes, and it is by a change in the number of tubes in height per section and the number of sections in width that the size of the boiler is varied.

The longitudinal drum boiler is the generally accepted standard of Babcock & Wilcox construction. The cross drum boiler, though originally designed to meet certain conditions of headroom, has become popular for numerous classes of work where low headroom is not a requirement which must be met.

**LONGITUDINAL DRUM CONSTRUCTION**—The heating surface of this type of boiler is made up of a drum or drums, depending upon the width of the boiler extending longitudinally over the other pressure parts. To the drum or drums there are connected through cross boxes at either end the sections, which are made up of headers and tubes. At the lower end of the sections there is a mud drum extending entirely across the setting and connected to all sections. The connections between all parts are by short lengths of tubes expanded into bored seats.

The drums are of three sheets, of such thickness as to give the required factor of safety under the maximum pressure for which the boiler is constructed. The circular seams are ordinarily single lap riveted though these may be double lap riveted to meet certain

FORGED-STEEL DRUMHEAD  
WITH MANHOLE PLATE  
IN POSITION

requirements of pressure or of specifications. The longitudinal seams are properly proportioned butt and strap or lap riveted joints dependent upon the pressure for which the boilers are built. Where butt strap joints are used the straps are bent to the proper radius in an hydraulic press. The courses are built independently to template and are assembled by an hydraulic forcing press. All riveted holes are punched one-quarter inch smaller than the size of rivets as driven and are reamed to full size after the plates are assembled. All rivets are driven by hydraulic pressure and held until black.

FORGED-STEEL DRUMHEAD  
INTERIOR

The drumheads are hydraulic forged at a single heat, the manhole opening and stiffening ring being forged in position. Flat raised seats for water column and feed connections are formed in the forging.



All heads are provided with manholes, the edges of which are turned true. The manhole plates are of forged steel and turned to fit manhole opening. These plates are held in position by forged-steel guards and bolts.



FORGED-STEEL DRUM NOZZLE

The drum nozzles are of forged steel, faced, and fitted with taper thread stud bolts.

Cross boxes by means of which the sections are attached to the drums, are of forged steel, made from a single sheet.

Where two or more drums are used in one boiler they are connected by a cross pipe having a flanged outlet for the steam connection.

The sections are built of 4-inch hot finished seamless open-hearth steel tubes of

#### FORGED-STEEL CROSS BOX

No. 10 B. W. G. where the boilers are built for working pressures up to 210 pounds. Where the working pressure is to be above this and below 260 pounds, No. 9 B. W. G. tubes are supplied.

The tubes are expanded into headers of serpentine or sinuous form, which dispose the tubes in a staggered position when assembled as a complete boiler. These headers are of wrought steel or of cast iron, the latter being ordinarily supplied where the working pressure is not to exceed 160 pounds. The headers may be either vertical or inclined as shown in the various illustrations of assembled boilers.

#### INSIDE HANDHOLE FITTINGS WROUGHT-STEEL VERTICAL HEADER

Opposite each tube end in the headers there is placed a handhole of sufficient size to permit the cleaning, removal

or renewal of a tube. These openings in the wrought-steel vertical headers are elliptical in shape, machine faced, and milled to a true plane back from the edge a sufficient distance to make a seat. The openings are closed by inside fitting forged plates, shouldered to center in the opening, their flanged seats milled to a true plane. These plates are held in position by studs and forged-steel

#### WROUGHT-STEEL VERTICAL HEADER

binders and nuts. The joints between plates and headers are made with a thin gasket.

In the wrought-steel inclined headers the handhole openings are either circular or elliptical, the former being ordinarily supplied. The circular openings have a raised seat milled to a true plane. The openings are closed on the outside by forged-steel caps, milled and ground true, held in position by forged-steel safety clamps and secured by ball-headed bolts to assure correct alignment. With this style of fitting, joints are made tight, metal to metal, without packing of any kind.

Where elliptical handholes are furnished they are faced inside, closed by inside fitting forged-steel plates, held to their seats by studs and secured by forged-steel binders and nuts.

OUTSIDE HANDHOLE FITTING  
WROUGHT-STEEL INCLINED HEADER

The joints between plates and header are made with a thin gasket.

The vertical cast-iron headers have elliptical handholes with raised seats milled to a true plane. These are closed on the outside by cast-iron caps milled true, held in position by forged-

WROUGHT-STEEL INCLINED  
HEADER

steel safety clamps, which close the openings from the inside and which are secured by ball-headed bolts to assure proper alignment. All joints are made tight, metal to metal, without packing of any kind.

The mud drum to which the sections are attached at the lower end of the rear headers, is a forged-steel box  $7\frac{1}{4}$  inches square, and of such length as to be connected to all headers by means of wrought nipples expanded into counterbored seats. The mud drum is furnished with handholes for cleaning, these being closed from the inside by forged-steel plates with studs, and secured on a faced seat in the mud drum by forged-steel binders and nuts. The joints between the plates and the drum are made with thin gaskets. The mud drum is tapped for blow-off connection.

CAST-IRON VERTICAL HEADER

All connections between drums and sections and between sections and mud drum are of hot finished seamless open-hearth steel tubes of No. 9 B. W. G.

Boilers of the longitudinal drum type are suspended front and rear from wrought-steel supporting frames entirely independent of the brickwork. This allows for

BABCOCK & WILCOX WROUGHT-STEEL VERTICAL HEADER CROSS DRUM BOILER

expansion and contraction of the pressure parts without straining either the boiler or the brickwork, and also allows of brickwork repair or renewal without in any way disturbing the boiler or its connections.

**CROSS DRUM CONSTRUCTION**—The cross drum type of boilers differs from the longitudinal only in drum construction and method of support. The drum in this type is placed transversely across the rear of the boiler and is connected to the sections by means of circulating tubes expanded into bored seats.

The drums for all pressures are of two sheets of sufficient thickness to give the required factor of safety. The longitudinal seams are double riveted butt strapped, the straps being bent to the proper radius in an hydraulic press. The circulating tubes are expanded into the drums at the seams, the butt straps serving as tube seats.

The drumheads, drum fittings and features of riveting are the same in the cross drum as in the longitudinal types. The sections and mud drum are also the same for the two types.

Cross drum boilers are supported at the rear on the mud drum which rests on cast-iron foundation plates. They are suspended at the front from a wrought-iron supporting frame, each section being suspended independently from the cross members by hook suspension bolts. This method of support is such as to allow for expansion and contraction without straining either the boiler or the brickwork and permits of repair or renewal of the latter without in any way disturbing the boiler or its connections.

The following features of design and of attachments supplied are the same for all types.

**FRONTS**—Ornamental fronts are fitted to the front supporting frame. These have large doors for access to the front headers and panels above the fire fronts. The fire fronts where furnished have independent frames for fire doors which are bolted on, and ashpit doors fitted with blast catches. The lugs on door frames and on doors are cast solid. The faces of doors and of frames are planed and the lugs milled. The doors and frames are placed in their final relative position, clamped, and the holes for hinge pins drilled while thus held. A perfect alignment of door and frame is thus assured and the method is representative of the care taken in small details of manufacture.

The front as a whole is so arranged that any stoker may be applied with but slight modification wherever boilers are set with sufficient furnace height.

In the vertical header boilers large wrought-iron doors, which give access to the rear headers, are attached to the rear supporting frame.

#### CROSS DRUM BOILER FRONT

WROUGHT-STEEL INCLINED HEADER LONGITUDINAL DRUM BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX SUPERHEATER

**FITTINGS**—Each boiler is provided with the following fittings as part of the standard equipment :

Blow-off connections and valves attached to the mud drum.

Safety valves placed on nozzles on the steam drums.

A water column connected to the front of the drum.

A steam gauge attached to the boiler front.



**AUTOMATIC DRUMHEAD STOP  
AND CHECK VALVE**

Feed water connection and valves. A flanged stop and check valve of heavy pattern is attached directly to each drumhead, closing automatically in case of a rupture in the feed line.

All valves and fittings are substantially built and are of designs which by their successful service for many years have become standard with The Babcock & Wilcox Co.

The fixtures that are supplied with the boilers consist of :

Dead plates and supports, the plates arranged for a fire brick lining.

A full set of grate bars and bearers, the latter fitted with expansion sockets for side walls.

Flame bridge plates with necessary fastenings, and special fire brick for lining same.

Bridge wall girder for hanging bridge wall with expansion sockets for side walls.

A full set of access and cleaning doors through which all portions of the pressure parts may be reached.

A swing damper and frame with damper operating rig.

There are also supplied with each boiler a wrench for handhole nuts, a water-driven turbine tube cleaner, a set of fire tools and a metal steam hose and cleaning pipe equipped with a special nozzle for blowing dust and soot from the tubes.

Aside from the details of design and construction as covered in the foregoing description, a study of the illustrations will make clear the features of the boiler as a whole which have led to its success.

The method of supporting the boiler has been described. This allows it to be hung at any height that may be necessary to properly handle the fuel to be burned or to accommodate the stoker to be installed. The height of the nest of tubes which forms the roof of the furnace is thus the controlling feature in determining the furnace height, or the distance from the front headers to the floor line. The sides and front of the furnace are formed by the side and front boiler walls. The rear wall of the furnace consists of a bridge wall built from the bottom of the ashpit to the lower row of tubes. The location of this wall may be adjusted within limits to give the depth of furnace demanded by the fuel used. Ordinarily the bridge wall is the determining feature in the locating of the front baffle. Where a great depth of furnace is necessary, in which case, if the front baffle were placed at the bridge wall the front pass of the boiler would be relatively too long, a patented construction is used which maintains the baffle in what may be considered its normal position, and a connection made between the baffle and the bridge wall by means of a tile roof. Such furnace construction is known as a "Webster" furnace.

Fig. 100

LONGITUDINAL DRUM BOILER—FRONT VIEW

A consideration of this furnace will clearly indicate its adaptability, by reason of its flexibility, for any fuel and any design of stoker. The boiler lends itself readily to installation with an extension or Dutch oven furnace if this be demanded by the fuel to be used, and in general it may be stated that a satisfactory furnace arrangement may be made in connection with a Babcock & Wilcox boiler for burning any fuel, solid, liquid or gaseous.

The gases of combustion evolved in the furnace above described are led over the heating surfaces by two baffles. These are formed of cast-iron baffle plates lined with special fire brick and held in position by tube clamps. The front baffle leads the gases through the forward portion of the tubes to a chamber beneath the drum or drums. It is in this chamber that a superheater is installed where such an apparatus is desired. The gases make a turn over the front baffle, are led downward through the central portion of the tubes, called the second pass, by means of a hanging bridge wall of brick and the second baffle, around which they make a second turn upward, pass through the rear portion of the tubes and are led to the stack or flue through a damper box in the rear wall, or around the drums to a damper box placed overhead.

The space beneath the tubes between the bridge wall and the rear boiler wall forms a pocket into which much of the soot from the gases in their downward passage through the second pass will be deposited and from which it may be readily cleaned through doors furnished for the purpose.

The gas passages are ample and are so proportioned that the resistance offered to the gases is only such as will assure the proper abstraction of heat from the gases without causing undue friction, requiring excessive draft.

The method in which the feed water is introduced through the front drumhead of the boiler is clearly seen by reference to the illustration. From this point of introduction the water passes to the rear of the drum, downward through the rear circulating tubes to the sections, upward through the tubes of the sections to the front headers and through these headers and front circulating tubes again to the drum where such water as has not been formed into steam retraces its course. The steam formed in the passage through the tubes is liberated as the water reaches the front of the drum. The steam so formed is stored in the steam space above the water line, from which it is drawn through a so-called "dry

pipe." The dry pipe in the Babcock & Wilcox boiler is misnamed, as in reality it fulfills none of the functions ordinarily attributed to such a device. This function is

PARTIAL VERTICAL SECTION SHOWING  
METHOD OF INTRODUCING  
FEED WATER



CAST-IRON VERTICAL HEADER LONGITUDINAL DRUM BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILER

usually to restrict the flow of steam from a boiler with a view to avoid priming. In the Babcock & Wilcox boiler its function is simply that of a collecting pipe, and as the aggregate area of the holes in it is greatly in excess of the area of the steam outlet from the drum, it is plain that there can be no restriction through this collecting pipe. It extends nearly the length of the drum, and draws steam evenly from the whole length of the steam space.

The large tube doors through which access is had to the front headers and the doors giving such access to the rear headers in boilers of the vertical header type have already been described and are shown clearly by the illustrations on pages 56 and 74. In boilers of the inclined header type, access to the rear headers is secured through the chamber formed by the headers and the rear boiler wall. Large doors in the sides of the setting give full access to all parts for inspection and for removal of accumulations of soot. Small dusting doors are supplied for the side walls through which all of the heating surfaces may be cleaned by means of a steam dusting lance. These side dusting doors are a patented feature and the shutters are self closing. In wide boilers additional cleaning doors are supplied at the top of the setting to insure ease in reaching all portions of the heating surface.

The drums are accessible for inspection through the manhole openings. The removal of the handhole plates makes possible the inspection of each tube for its full length and gives the assurance that no defect can exist that cannot be actually seen. This is particularly advantageous when inspecting for the presence of scale.

CLOSED                      OPEN  
PATENTED SIDE DUSTING DOORS

The materials entering into the construction of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler are the best obtainable for the special purpose for which they are used and are subjected to rigid inspection and tests.

The boilers are manufactured by means of the most modern shop equipment and appliances in the hands of an old and well-tried organization of skilled mechanics under the supervision of experienced engineers.

CAST-IRON VERTICAL HEADER CCROSS DRUM HABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER

## ADVANTAGES OF THE BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER

THE advantages of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler may perhaps be most clearly set forth by a consideration, 1st, of water-tube boilers as a class as compared with shell and fire-tube boilers ; and 2nd, of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler specifically as compared with other designs of water-tube boilers.

### WATER-TUBE *VERSUS* FIRE-TUBE BOILERS

**SAFETY**—The most important requirement of a steam boiler is that it shall be safe in so far as danger from explosion is concerned. If the energy in a large shell boiler under pressure is considered, the thought of the destruction possible in the case of an explosion is appalling. The late Dr. Robert H. Thurston, Dean of Sibley College, Cornell University, and past president of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, estimated that there is sufficient energy stored in a plain cylinder boiler under 100 pounds steam pressure to project it in case of an explosion to a height of over  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles ; a locomotive boiler at 125 pounds pressure from one-half to one-third of a mile ; and a 60 horse-power return tubular boiler under 75 pounds pressure somewhat over a mile. To quote : "A cubic foot of heated water under a pressure of from 60 to 70 pounds per square inch has about the same energy as one pound of gunpowder." From such a consideration, it may be readily appreciated how the advent of high pressure steam was one of the strongest factors in forcing the adoption of water-tube boilers. A consideration of the thickness of material necessary for cylinders of various diameters under a steam pressure of 200 pounds and assuming an allowable stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, will perhaps best illustrate this point. Table 1 gives such thicknesses for various diameters of cylinders not taking into consideration the weakening effect of any joints which may be necessary. The rapidity with which the plate thickness increases with the diameter is apparent and in practice, due to the fact that riveted joints must be used, the thicknesses as given in the table, with the exception of the first, must be increased from 30 to 40 per cent.

In a water-tube boiler the drums seldom exceed 48 inches in diameter and the thickness of plate required, therefore, is never excessive. The thinner metal can be rolled to a more uniform quality, the seams admit of better proportioning, and the joints can be more easily and perfectly fitted than is the case where thicker plates are necessary. All of these points contribute toward making the drums of water-tube boilers better able to withstand the stress which they will be called upon to endure.

The essential constructive difference between water-tube and fire-tube boilers lies in the fact that the former is composed of parts of relatively small diameter as against the large diameters necessary in the latter.

The factor of safety of the boiler parts which come in contact with the most intense heat in water-tube boilers can be made much higher than would be practicable in a shell boiler. Under the assumptions considered above in connection with the thickness of plates required, a number 10 gauge tube (0.134 inch), which is standard in Babcock & Wilcox boilers for pressures up to 210 pounds under the same allowable stress as was used in computing Table 1, the safe working pressure for the tubes is 870 pounds per square inch, indicating the very large margin of safety of such tubes as compared with that possible with the shell of a boiler.

A further advantage in the water-tube boiler as a class is the elimination of all compressive stresses. Cylinders subjected to external pressures, such as fire tubes or

TABLE 1  
PLATE THICKNESS REQUIRED  
FOR VARIOUS CYLINDER  
DIAMETERS

ALLOWABLE STRESS, 12000 POUNDS PER  
SQUARE INCH, 200 POUNDS GAUGE  
PRESSURE, NO JOINTS

Diameter Inches	Thickness Inches	Diameter Inches	Thickness Inches
4	0.033	72	0.600
36	0.300	108	0.900
48	0.400	120	1.000
60	0.500	144	1.200

the internally fired furnaces of certain types of boilers, will collapse under a pressure much lower than that which they could withstand if it were applied internally. This is due to the fact that if there exists any initial distortion from its true shape, the external pressure will tend to increase such distortion and collapse the cylinder, while an internal pressure tends to restore the cylinder to its original shape.

Stresses due to unequal expansion have been a fruitful source of trouble in fire-tube boilers.

In boilers of the shell type, the riveted joints of the shell, with their consequent double thickness of metal exposed to the fire, gives rise to serious difficulties. Upon these points

are concentrated all strains of unequal expansion, giving rise to frequent leaks and oftentimes to actual ruptures. Moreover, in the case of such rupture, the whole body of contained water is liberated instantaneously and a disastrous and usually fatal explosion results.

Further, unequal strains result in shell or fire-tube boilers due to the difference in temperature of the various parts. This difference in temperature results from the lack of positive well defined circulation. While such a circulation does not necessarily accompany all water-tube designs, in general, the circulation in water-tube boilers is much more defined than in fire-tube or shell boilers.

A positive and efficient circulation assures that all portions of the pressure parts will be at approximately the same temperature and in this way strains resulting from unequal temperatures are obviated.

If a shell or fire-tubular boiler explodes, the apparatus as a whole is destroyed. In the case of water-tube boilers, the drums are ordinarily so located that they are protected from intense heat and any rupture is usually in the case of a tube. Tube failures, resulting from blisters or burning, are not serious in their nature. Where a tube ruptures because of a flaw in the metal, the result may be more severe, but there cannot be the disastrous explosion such as would occur in the case of the explosion of a shell boiler.

To quote Dr. Thurston, relative to the greater safety of the water-tube boiler : "The stored available energy is usually less than that of any of the other stationary boilers and not very far from the amount stored, pound for pound, in the plain tubular boiler. It is evident that their admitted safety from destructive explosion does not come from this relation, however, but from the division of the contents into small portions and especially from those details of construction which make it tolerably certain that any rupture shall be local. A violent explosion can only come from the general disruption of a boiler and the liberation at once of large masses of steam and water."

ECONOMY — The requirement probably next in importance to safety in a steam boiler is economy in the use of fuel. To fulfill such a requirement, the three items, of

proper grate for the class of fuel to be burned, a combustion chamber permitting complete combustion of gases before their escape to the stack, and the heating surface of such a character and arrangement that the maximum amount of available heat may be extracted, must be co-ordinated.

Fire-tube boilers from the nature of their design do not permit the variety of combinations of grate surface, heating surface, and combustion space possible in practically any water-tube boiler.

In securing the best results in fuel economy, the draft area in a boiler is an important consideration. In fire-tube boilers this area is limited to the cross sectional area of the fire tubes, a condition further aggravated in a horizontal boiler by the tendency of the hot gases to pass through the upper rows of tubes instead of through all of the tubes alike. In water-tube boilers the draft area is that of the space outside of the tubes and is hence much greater than the cross sectional area of the tubes.

**CAPACITY** — Due to the generally more efficient circulation found in water-tube than in fire-tube boilers, rates of evaporation are possible with water-tube boilers that cannot be approached where fire-tube boilers are employed.

**QUICK STEAMING** — Another important result of the better circulation ordinarily found in water-tube boilers is in their ability to raise steam rapidly in starting and to meet the sudden demands that may be thrown on them.

In a properly designed water-tube boiler steam may be raised from a cold boiler to 200 pounds pressure in less than one-half hour.

For the sake of comparison with the figure above, it may be stated that in the U. S. Government Service the shortest time allowed for getting up steam in Scotch marine boilers is 6 hours and the time ordinarily allowed is 12 hours. In large double-ended Scotch boilers, such as are generally used in Trans-Atlantic service, the fires are usually started 24 hours before the time set for getting under way. This length of time is necessary for such boilers in order to eliminate as far as possible excessive strains resulting from the sudden application of heat to the surfaces.

**ACCESSIBILITY** — In the "Requirements of a Perfect Steam Boiler", as stated by Mr. Babcock, he demonstrates the necessity for complete accessibility to all portions of the boiler for cleaning, inspection and repair.

**CLEANING** — When the great difference is realized in performance, both as to economy and capacity of a clean boiler and one in which the heating surfaces have been allowed to become fouled, it may be appreciated that the ability to keep heating surfaces clean internally and externally is a factor of the highest importance.

Such results can be accomplished only by the use of a design in boiler construction which gives complete accessibility to all portions. In fire-tube boilers the tubes are frequently nested together with a space between them often less than  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches and, as a consequence, nearly the entire tube surface is inaccessible. When scale forms upon such tubes it is impossible to remove it completely from the inside of the boiler and if it is removed by a turbine hammer, there is no way of knowing how thorough a job has been done. With the formation of such scale there is danger through overheating and frequent tube renewals are necessary.

In Scotch marine boilers, even with the engines operating condensing, complete tube renewals at intervals of six or seven years are required, while large replacements are often necessary in less than one year. In return tubular boilers operated with bad feed water, complete tube renewals annually are not uncommon. In this type of boiler

PORTION OF 29,000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS IN THE L STREET STATION OF THE EDISON ELECTRIC  
ILLUMINATING CO. OF BOSTON, MASS. THIS COMPANY OPERATES IN ITS VARIOUS STATIONS A TOTAL  
OF 39,000 HORSE POWER OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

much sediment falls on the bottom sheets where the intense heat to which they are subjected bakes it to such an excessive hardness that the only method of removing it is to chisel it out. This can be done only by omitting tubes enough to leave a space into which a man can crawl and the discomforts under which he must work are apparent. Unless such a deposit is removed, a burned and buckled plate will invariably result, and if neglected too long an explosion will follow.

In vertical fire-tube boilers using a water leg construction, a deposit of mud in such legs is an active agent in causing corrosion and the difficulty of removing such deposit through handholes is well known. A complete removal is practically impossible and as a last resort to obviate corrosion in certain designs, the bottom of the water legs in some cases have been made of copper. A thick layer of mud and scale is also liable to accumulate on the crown sheet of such boilers and may cause the sheet to crack and lead to an explosion.

The soot and fine coal swept along with the gases by the draft will settle in fire tubes and unless removed promptly, must be cut out with a special form of scraper. It is not unusual where soft coal is used to find tubes half filled with soot, which renders useless a large portion of the heating surface and so restricts the draft as to make it difficult to burn sufficient coal to develop the required power from such heating surface as is not covered by soot.

Water-tube boilers in general are from the nature of their design more readily accessible for cleaning than are fire-tube boilers.

**INSPECTION** — The objections given above in the consideration of the inability to properly clean fire-tube boilers hold as well for the inspection of such boilers.

**REPAIRS** — The lack of accessibility in fire-tube boilers further leads to difficulties where repairs are required.

In fire-tube boilers tube renewals are a serious undertaking. The accumulation of hard deposit on the exterior of the surfaces so enlarges the tubes that it is oftentimes difficult, if not impossible, to draw them through the tube sheets and it is usually necessary to cut out such tubes as will allow access to the one which has failed and remove them through the manhole.

When a tube sheet blisters, the defective part must be cut out by hand-tapped holes drilled by ratchets and as it is frequently impossible to get space in which to drive rivets, a "soft patch" is necessary. This is but a makeshift at best and usually results in either a reduction of the safe working pressure or in the necessity for a new plate. If the latter course is followed, the old plate must be cut out, a new one scribed to place to locate rivet holes and in order to obtain room for driving rivets, the boiler will have to be re-tubed.

The setting must, of course, be at least partially torn out and replaced.

In case of repairs, of such nature in fire-tube boilers, the working pressure of such repaired boilers will frequently be lowered by the insurance companies when the boiler is again placed in service.

In the case of a rupture in a water-tube boiler, the loss will ordinarily be limited to one or two tubes which can be readily replaced. The fire-tube boiler will be so completely demolished that the question of repairs will be shifted from the boiler to the surrounding property, the damage to which will usually exceed many times the cost of a boiler of a type which would have eliminated the possibility of a disastrous explosion. In considering the proper repair cost of the two types of boilers, the fact



should not be overlooked that it is poor economy to invest large sums in equipment that, through a possible accident to the boiler may be wholly destroyed or so damaged that the cost of repairs, together with the loss of time while such repairs are being made, would purchase boilers of absolute safety and leave a large margin beside. The possibility of loss of human life should also be considered, though this may seem a far cry from the question of repair costs.

**SPACE OCCUPIED**—The space required for the boilers in a plant often exceeds the requirements for the remainder of the plant equipment. Any saving of space in

TABLE 2  
COMPARATIVE APPROXIMATE FLOOR  
SPACE OCCUPIED BY BABCOCK & WILCOX  
AND H. R. T. BOILERS

Size of Unit Horse Power	Babcock & Wilcox Feet and Inches	H. R. T. Feet and Inches
100	7 3 x 19 9	10 0 x 20 0
150	7 10 x 19 9	10 0 x 22 6
200	9 0 x 19 9	11 0 x 23 10
250	9 0 x 19 9	11 6 x 23 10
300	10 2 x 19 9	12 0 x 25 0

a boiler room will be a large factor in reducing the cost of real estate and of the building. Even when the boiler plant is comparatively small, the saving in space frequently will amount to a considerable percentage of the cost of the boilers. Table 2 shows the difference in floor space occupied by fire-tube boilers and Babcock & Wilcox boilers of the same capacity, the latter being taken as representing the water-tube class. This saving in space will increase with the size of the plant for the

reason that large size boiler units while common in water-tube practice are impracticable in fire-tube practice.

#### BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AS COMPARED WITH OTHER WATER-TUBE DESIGNS

It must be borne in mind that the simple fact that a boiler is of the water-tube design does not as a necessity indicate that it is a good or safe boiler.

**SAFETY**—Many of the water-tube boilers on the market are as lacking as are fire-tube boilers in the positive circulation which, as has been demonstrated by Mr. Babcock's lecture, is so necessary in the requirements of the perfect steam boiler. In boilers using water-leg construction, there is danger of defective circulation, leaks are common, and unsuspected corrosion may be going on in portions of the boiler that cannot be inspected. Stresses due to unequal expansion of the metal cannot be well avoided but they may be minimized by maintaining at the same temperature all pressure parts of the boiler. The result is to be secured only by means of a well defined circulation.

The main feature to which the Babcock & Wilcox boiler owes its safety is the construction made possible by the use of headers, by which the water in each vertical row of tubes is separated from that in the adjacent rows. This construction results in the very efficient circulation produced through the breaking up of the steam and water in the front headers, the effect of these headers in producing such a positive circulation having been clearly demonstrated in Mr. Babcock's lecture. The use of a number of sections, thus composed of headers and tubes, has a distinct advantage over the use of a common chamber at the outlet ends of the tubes. In the former case the circulation of water in one vertical row of tubes cannot interfere with that in the other rows,

while in the latter construction there will be downward as well as upward currents and such downward currents tend to neutralize any good effect there might be through the diminution of the density of the water column by the steam.

Further, the circulation results directly from the design of the boiler and requires no assistance from "retarders", check valves and the like, within the boiler. All such mechanical devices in the interior of a boiler serve only to complicate the design and should not be used.

This positive and efficient circulation assures that all portions of the pressure parts of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler will be at approximately the same temperature and in this way strains resulting from unequal temperatures are obviated.

Where the water throughout the boiler is at the temperature of the steam contained, a condition to be secured only by proper circulation, danger from internal pitting is minimized, or at least limited only to effects of the water fed the boiler. Where the water in any portion of the boiler is lower than the temperature of the steam corresponding to the pressure carried, whether the fact that such lower temperatures exist as a result of lack of circulation, or because of intentional design, internal pitting or corrosion will almost invariably result.

Dr. Thurston has already been quoted to the effect that the admitted safety of a water-tube boiler is the result of the division of its contents into small portions. In boilers using a water-leg construction, while the danger from explosion will be largely limited to the tubes, there is the danger, however, that such legs may explode due to the deterioration of their stays, and such an explosion might be almost as disastrous as that of a shell boiler. The headers in a Babcock & Wilcox boiler are practically free from any danger of explosion. Were such an explosion to occur, it would still be localized to a much larger extent than in the case of a water-leg boiler and the header construction thus almost absolutely localizes any danger from such a cause.

Staybolts are admittedly an undesirable element of construction in any boiler. They are wholly objectionable and the only reason for the presence of staybolts in a boiler is to enable a cheaper form of construction to be used than if they were eliminated.

In boilers utilizing in their design flat-stayed surfaces, or staybolt construction under pressure, corrosion and wear and tear in service tends to weaken some single part subject to continual strain, the result being an increased strain on other parts greatly in excess of that for which an allowance can be made by any reasonable factor of safety. Where the construction is such that the weakening of a single part will produce a marked decrease in the safety and reliability of the whole, it follows of necessity, that there will be a corresponding decrease in the working pressure which may be safely carried.

In water-leg boilers, the use of such flat-stayed surfaces under pressure presents difficulties that are practically unsurmountable. Such surfaces exposed to the heat of the fire are subject to unequal expansion, distortion, leakage and corrosion, or in general, to many of the objections that have already been advanced against the fire-tube boilers in the consideration of water-tube boilers as a class in comparison with fire-tube boilers.

Aside from the difficulties that may arise in actual service due to the failure of staybolts, or in general, due to the use of flat-stayed surfaces, constructional features are encountered in the actual manufacture of such boilers that make it difficult if not

MCALPIN HOTEL, NEW YORK CITY, OPERATING 2360 HORSE POWER OF  
BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

impossible to produce a first-class mechanical job. It is practically impossible in the building of such a boiler to so design and place the staybolts that all will be under equal strain. Such unequal strains, resulting from constructional difficulties, will be greatly multiplied when such a boiler is placed in service. Much of the riveting in boilers of this design must of necessity be hand work, which is never the equal of machine riveting. The use of water-leg construction ordinarily requires the flanging of large plates, which is difficult, and because of the number of heats necessary and the continual working of the material, may lead to the weakening of such plates.

In vertical or semi-vertical water-tube boilers utilizing flat-stayed surfaces under pressure, these surfaces are ordinarily so located as to offer a convenient lodging place for flue dust, which fuses into a hard mass, is difficult of removal and under which corrosion may be going on with no possibility of detection.

Where stayed surfaces or water legs are features in the design of a water-tube boiler, the factor of safety of such parts must be most carefully considered. In such parts too, is the determination of the factor most difficult, and because of the "rule-of-thumb" determination frequently necessary, the factor of safety becomes in reality a factor of ignorance. As opposed to such indeterminate factors of safety, in the Babcock & Wilcox boiler, when the factor of safety for the drum or drums has been determined, and such a factor may be determined accurately, the factors for all other portions of the pressure parts are greatly in excess of that of the drum. All Babcock & Wilcox boilers are built with a factor of safety of at least five, and inasmuch as the factor of the safety of the tubes and headers is greatly in excess of this figure, it applies specifically to the drum or drums. This factor represents a greater degree of safety than a considerably higher factor applied to a boiler in which the shell or any riveted portion is acted upon directly by the fire, or the same factor applied to a boiler utilizing flat-stayed surface construction, where the accurate determination of the limiting factor of safety is difficult, if not impossible.

That the factor of safety of stayed surfaces is questionable may perhaps be best realized from a consideration of the severe requirements as to such factor called for by the rules and regulations of the Board of Supervising Inspectors, U. S. Government.

In view of the above, the absence of any stayed surfaces in the Babcock & Wilcox boiler is obviously a distinguishing advantage where safety is a factor. It is of interest to note, in the article on the evolution of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler, that staybolt construction was used in several designs, found unsatisfactory and unsafe, and discarded.

Another feature in the design of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler tending toward added safety is its manner of suspension. This has been indicated in the previous chapter and is of such nature that all of the pressure parts are free to expand or contract under variations of temperature without in any way interfering with any part of the boiler setting. The sectional nature of the boiler allows a flexibility under varying temperature changes that practically obviates internal strain.

In boilers utilizing water-leg construction, on the other hand, the construction is rigid, giving rise to serious internal strains and the method of support ordinarily made necessary by the boiler design is not only unmechanical but frequently dangerous, due to the fact that proper provision is not made for expansion and contraction under temperature variations.

Boilers utilizing water-leg construction are not ordinarily provided with mud drums. This is a serious defect in that it allows impurities and sediment to collect in a portion of the boiler not easily inspected, and corrosion may result.

**ECONOMY**—That the water-tube boiler as a class lends itself more readily than does the fire-tube boiler to a variation in the relation of grate surface, heating surface and combustion space has been already pointed out. In economy again, the construction made possible by the use of headers in Babcock & Wilcox boilers appears as a distinct advantage. Because of this construction, there is a flexibility possible, in an unlimited variety of heights and widths that will satisfactorily meet the special requirements of the fuel to be burned in individual cases.

An extended experience in the design of furnaces best suited for a wide variety of fuels has made The Babcock & Wilcox Co. leaders in the field of economy. Furnaces have been built and are in successful operation for burning anthracite and bituminous coals, lignite, crude oil, gas-house tar, wood, sawdust and shavings, bagasse, tan bark, natural gas, blast furnace gas, by-product coke oven gas and for the utilization of waste heat from commercial processes. The great number of Babcock & Wilcox boilers now in satisfactory operation under such a wide range of fuel conditions constitutes an unimpeachable testimonial to the ability to meet all of the many conditions of service.

The limitations in the draft area of fire-tube boilers as affecting economy have been pointed out. That a greater draft area is possible in water-tube boilers does not of necessity indicate that proper advantage of this fact is taken in all boilers of the water-tube class. In the Babcock & Wilcox boiler, the large draft area taken in connection with the effective baffling allows the gases to be brought into intimate contact with all portions of the heating surfaces and renders such surfaces highly efficient.

In certain designs of water-tube boilers the baffling is such as to render ineffective certain portions of the heating surface, due to the tendency of soot and dirt to collect on or behind baffles, in this way causing the interposition of a layer of non-conducting material between the hot gases and the heating surfaces.

In Babcock & Wilcox boilers the standard baffle arrangement is such as to allow the installation of a superheater without in any way altering the path of the gases from furnace to stack, or requiring a change in the boiler design. In certain water-tube boilers the baffle arrangement is such that if a superheater is to be installed a complete change in the ordinary baffle design is necessary. Frequently to insure sufficiently hot gas striking the heating surfaces, a portion is by-passed directly from the furnace to the superheater chamber without passing over any of the boiler heating surfaces. Any such arrangement will lead to a decrease in economy and the use of boilers requiring it should be avoided.

**CAPACITY**—Babcock & Wilcox boilers are run successfully in every-day practice at higher ratings than any other boilers in practical service. The capacities thus obtainable are due directly to the efficient circulation already pointed out. Inasmuch as the construction utilizing headers has a direct bearing in producing such circulation, it is also connected with the high capacities obtainable with this apparatus.

Where intelligently handled and kept properly cleaned, Babcock & Wilcox boilers are operated in many plants at from 200 to 225 per cent of their rated evaporative capacity and it is not unusual for them to be operated at 300 per cent of such rated capacity during periods of peak load.

**DRY STEAM**—In the list of the requirements of the perfect steam boiler, the necessity that dry steam be generated has been pointed out. The Babcock & Wilcox boiler will deliver dry steam under higher capacities and poorer conditions of feed water than any boiler now manufactured. Certain boilers will, when operated at ordinary ratings, handle poor feed water and deliver steam in which the moisture content is not objectionable. When these same boilers are driven at high overloads, there will be a direct tendency to prime and the percentage of moisture in the steam delivered will be high. This tendency is the result of the lack of proper circulation and once more there is seen the advantage of the headers of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler, resulting as it does in the securing of a positive circulation.

In the design of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler sufficient space is provided between the steam outlet and the disengaging point to insure the steam passing from the boiler in a dry state without entraining or again picking up any particles of water in its passage even at high rates of evaporation. Ample time is given for a complete separation of steam from the water at the disengaging surface before the steam is carried from the boiler. These two features, which are additional causes for the ability of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler to deliver dry steam, result from the proper proportioning of the steam and water space of the boiler. From the history of the development of the boiler, it is evident that the cubical capacity per horse power of the steam and water space has been adopted after numerous experiments.

That the "dry pipe" serves in no way the generally understood function of such device has been pointed out. As stated, the function of the "dry pipe" in a Babcock & Wilcox boiler is simply that of a collecting pipe and this statement holds true regardless of the rate of operation of the boiler.

In certain boilers, "superheating surface" is provided to "dry the steam," or to remove the moisture due to priming or foaming. Such surface is invariably a source of trouble unless the steam is initially dry and a boiler which will deliver dry steam is obviously to be preferred to one in which surface must be supplied especially for such purpose. Where superheaters are installed with Babcock & Wilcox boilers, they are in every sense of the word superheaters and not driers, the steam being delivered to them in a dry state.

The question has been raised in connection with the cross drum design of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler as to its ability to deliver dry steam. Experience has shown the absolute lack of basis for any such objection. The Babcock & Wilcox Company at its Bayonne Works some time ago made a series of experiments to see in what manner the steam generated was separated from the water either in the drum or in its passage to the drum. Glass peepholes were installed in each end of a drum in a boiler of the marine design, at the point midway between that at which the horizontal circulating tubes entered the drum and the drum baffle plate. By holding a light at one of these peepholes the action in the drum was clearly seen through the other. It was found that with the boiler operated under three-quarter inch ashpit pressure, which, with the fuel used would be equivalent to approximately 185 per cent of rating for stationary boiler practice, that each tube was delivering with great velocity a stream of solid water, which filled the tube for half its cross sectional area. There was no spray or mist accompanying such delivery, clearly indicating that the steam had entirely separated from the water in its passage through the horizontal circulating tubes, which in the boiler in question were but 50 inches long.

NORTHWEST STATION OF THE COMMONWEALTH EDISON CO., CHICAGO, ILL. THIS INSTALLATION CONSISTS OF 11,360 HORSE POWER OF  
BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS

These experiments proved conclusively that the size of the steam drums in the cross drum design has no appreciable effect in determining the amount of liberating surface, and that sufficient liberating surface is provided in the circulating tubes alone. If further proof of the ability of this design of boiler to deliver dry steam is required, such proof is perhaps best seen in the continued use of the Babcock & Wilcox marine boiler, in which the cross drum is used exclusively, and with which rates of evaporation are obtained far in excess of those secured in ordinary practice.

**QUICK STEAMING**—The advantages of water-tube boilers as a class over fire-tube boilers in ability to raise steam quickly have been indicated.

Due to the constant and thorough circulation resulting from the sectional nature of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler, steam may be raised more rapidly than in practically any other water-tube design.

In starting up a cold Babcock & Wilcox boiler with either coal or oil fuel, where a proper furnace arrangement is supplied, steam may be raised to a pressure of 200 pounds in less than half an hour. With a Babcock & Wilcox boiler in a test where forced draft was available, steam was raised from an initial temperature of the boiler and its contained water of 72 degrees to a pressure of 200 pounds, in 12½ minutes after lighting the fire. The boiler also responds quickly in starting from banked fires, especially where forced draft is available.

In Babcock & Wilcox boilers the water is divided into many small streams which circulate without undue frictional resistance in thin envelopes passing through the hottest part of the furnace, the steam being carried rapidly to the disengaging surface. There is no part of the boiler exposed to the heat of the fire that is not in contact with water internally, and as a result there is no danger of overheating on starting up quickly nor can leaks occur from unequal expansion such as might be the case where an attempt is made to raise steam rapidly in boilers using water leg construction.

**STORAGE CAPACITY FOR STEAM AND WATER**—Where sufficient steam and water capacity are not provided in a boiler, its action will be irregular, the steam pressure varying over wide limits and the water level being subject to frequent and rapid fluctuation.

Owing to the small relative weight of steam, water capacity is of greater importance in this respect than steam space. With a gauge pressure of 180 pounds per square inch, 8 cubic feet of steam, which is equivalent to one-half cubic foot of water space, are required to supply one boiler horse power for one minute and if no heat be supplied to the boiler during such an interval, the pressure will drop to 150 pounds per square inch. The volume of steam space, therefore, may be over rated, but if this be too small, the steam passing off will carry water with it in the form of spray. Too great a water space results in slow steaming and waste of fuel in starting up; while too much steam space adds to the radiating surface and increases the losses from that cause.

That the steam and water space of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler are the result of numerous experiments has previously been pointed out.

**ACCESSIBILITY—CLEANING.** That water-tube boilers are more accessible as a class than are fire-tube boilers has been indicated. All water-tube boilers, however, are not equally accessible. In certain designs, due to the arrangement of baffling used it is practically impossible to remove all deposits of soot and dirt. Frequently, in order to cheapen the product, sufficient cleaning and access doors are not supplied as part



REAR VIEW—LONGITUDINAL DRUM VERTICAL HEADER BOILER, SHOWING  
ACCESS DOORS TO REAR HEADERS

of the boiler equipment. The tendency of soot to collect on the crown sheets of certain vertical water-tube boilers has been noted. Such deposits are difficult to remove and if corrosion goes on beneath such a covering the sheet may crack and an explosion result.

It is almost impossible to thoroughly clean water legs internally, and in such places also is there a tendency to unsuspected corrosion under deposits that cannot be removed.

In Babcock & Wilcox boilers every portion of the interior of the heating surfaces can be reached and kept clean, while any soot deposited on the exterior surfaces can be blown off while the boiler is under pressure.

**INSPECTION**—The accessibility which makes possible the thorough cleaning of all portions of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler also provides a means for a thorough inspection.

Drums are accessible for internal inspection by the removal of the manhole plates. Front headers may be inspected through large doors furnished for the purpose. Rear headers in the inclined header designs may be inspected from the chamber formed by such headers and the rear wall of the boiler. In the vertical header designs rear tube doors are furnished, as has been stated. In certain designs of water-tube boilers in order to assure accessibility for inspection of the rear ends of the tubes, the rear portion of the boiler is exposed to the atmosphere with resulting excessive radiation losses. In other designs the means of access to the rear ends of the tubes are of a makeshift and unworkmanlike character.

By the removal of handhole plates, all tubes in a Babcock & Wilcox boiler may be inspected for their full length either for the presence of scale or for suspected corrosion.

**REPAIRS**—In Babcock & Wilcox boilers the possession of great strength, the elimination of stresses due to uneven temperatures and of the resulting danger of leaks and corrosion, the protection of the drums from the intense heat of the fire, and the decreased liability of the scale forming matter to lodge on the hottest tube surfaces, all tend to minimize the necessity for repairs. The tubes of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler are practically the only part which may need renewal and these only at infrequent intervals. When necessary, such renewals may be made cheaply and quickly. A small stock of tubes, 4 inches in diameter, of sufficient length for the boiler used, is all that need be carried to make renewals.

Repairs in water-leg boilers are difficult at best and frequently unsatisfactory when completed. When staybolt replacements are necessary, in order to get at the inner sheet of the water leg, several tubes must in some cases be cut out. Not infrequently a replacement of an entire water leg is necessary and this is difficult and requires a lengthy shutdown. With the Babcock & Wilcox boiler, on the other hand, even if it is necessary to replace a section, this may be done in a few hours after the boiler is cool.

In the case of certain staybolt failures the working pressure of a repaired boiler utilizing such construction will frequently be lowered by the insurance companies when the boiler is again placed in service. The sectional nature of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler enables it to maintain its original working pressure over long periods of time, almost regardless of the nature of any repair that may be required.

**DURABILITY**—Babcock & Wilcox boilers are being operated in every-day service with entirely satisfactory results and under the same steam pressure as that for which

1456 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE RARITAN WOOLEN MILLS, RARITAN, N. J. THE FIRST OF THESE  
BOILERS WERE INSTALLED IN 1878 AND 1881 AND ARE STILL OPERATED AT 80 POUNDS PRESSURE

they were originally sold that have been operated from thirty to thirty-five years. It is interesting to note in considering the life of a boiler that the length of life of a Babcock & Wilcox boiler must be taken as the criterion of what length of life is possible. This is due to the fact that there are Babcock & Wilcox boilers in operation to-day that have been in service from a time that antedates by a considerable margin that at which the manufacturer of any other water-tube boiler now on the market was started.

Probably the very best evidence of the value of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler as a steam generator and of the reliability of the apparatus, is seen in the sales of the company. Since the company was formed, there have been sold throughout the world over 9,900,000 horse power.

A feature that cannot be overlooked in the consideration of the advantages of the Babcock & Wilcox boiler is the fact that as a part of the organization back of the boiler, there is a body of engineers of recognized ability, ready at all times to assist its customers in every possible way.

2400 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS IN THE UNION STATION POWER HOUSE OF THE PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD CO.,  
PITTSBURGH, PA. THIS COMPANY HAS A TOTAL OF 28,500 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS INSTALLED

## HEAT AND ITS MEASUREMENT

THE usual conception of heat is that it is a form of energy produced by the vibratory motion of the minute particles or molecules of a body. All bodies are assumed to be composed of these molecules, which are held together by mutual cohesion and yet are in a state of continual vibration. The hotter a body or the more heat added to it, the more vigorous will be the vibrations of the molecules.

As is well known, the effect of heat on a body may be to change its temperature, its volume, or its state, that is, from solid to liquid or from liquid to gaseous. Where water is melted from ice and evaporated into steam, the various changes are admirably described in the lecture by Mr. Babcock on "The Theory of Steam Making", given in the next chapter.

The change in temperature of a body is ordinarily measured by thermometers, though for very high temperatures so-called pyrometers are used. The latter are dealt with under the heading "High Temperature Measurements" at the end of this chapter.

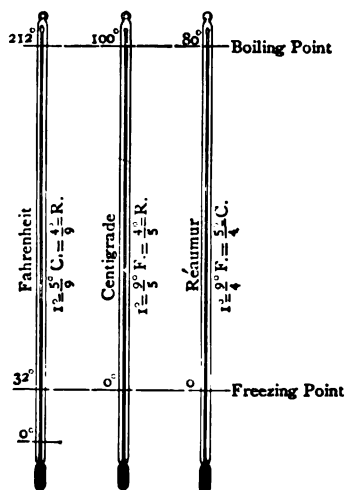


FIG. 11

By reason of the uniform expansion of mercury and its great sensitiveness to heat, it is the fluid most commonly used in the construction of thermometers. In all thermometers the freezing point and the boiling point of water, under mean or average atmospheric pressure at sea level, are assumed as two fixed points, but the division of the scale between these two points varies in different countries. The freezing point is determined by the use of melting ice and for this reason is often called the melting point. There are in use three thermometer scales known as the Fahrenheit, the Centigrade or Celsius, and the Réaumur. As shown in Fig. 11, in the Fahrenheit scale, the space between the two fixed points is divided into 180 parts; the boiling point is marked 212, and the freezing point is marked 32, and zero is a temperature

which, at the time this thermometer was invented, was incorrectly imagined to be the lowest temperature attainable. In the centigrade and the Réaumur scales, the distance between the two fixed points is divided into 100 and 80 parts, respectively. In each of these two scales the freezing point is marked zero, and the boiling point is marked 100 in the centigrade and 80 in the Réaumur. Each of the 180, 100 or 80 divisions in the respective thermometers is called a degree.

Table 3 and appended formulae are useful for converting from one scale to another.

In the United States the bulbs of high-grade thermometers are usually made of either Jena 58<sup>mm</sup> borosilicate thermometer glass or Jena 16<sup>mm</sup> glass, the stems being made of ordinary glass. The Jena 16<sup>mm</sup> glass is not suitable for use at temperatures much above 850 degrees Fahrenheit and the harder Jena 59<sup>mm</sup> should be used in thermometers for temperatures higher than this.

Below the boiling point, the hydrogen-gas thermometer is the almost universal standard with which mercurial thermometers may be compared, while above this point

the nitrogen-gas thermometer is used. In both of these standards the change in temperature is measured by the change in pressure of a constant volume of the gas.

In graduating a mercurial thermometer for the Fahrenheit scale, ordinarily a degree is represented as  $\frac{1}{180}$  part of the volume of the stem between the readings at the melting point of ice and the boiling point of water. For temperatures above the latter, the scale is extended in degrees of the same volume. For very accurate work, however, the thermometer may be graduated to read true-gas-scale temperatures by comparing it with the gas thermometer and marking the temperatures at 25 or 50 degree intervals. Each degree is then  $\frac{1}{25}$  or  $\frac{1}{50}$  of the volume of the stem in each interval.

Every thermometer, especially if intended for use above the boiling point, should be suitably annealed before it is used. If this is not done, the true melting point and also the "fundamental interval", that is, the interval between the melting and the boiling points, may change considerably. After continued use at the higher temperatures also, the melting point will change, so that the thermometer must be calibrated occasionally to insure accurate readings.

TABLE 8  
COMPARISON OF THERMOMETER SCALES

	Fahrenheit	Centigrade	Réaumur		Fahrenheit	Centigrade	Réaumur
Absolute Zero . .	-459.64	-273.13	-218.51		50	10	8
	0	-17.78	-14.22		75	23.89	19.11
	10	-12.22	-9.78		100	37.78	30.22
	20	-6.67	-5.33		200	93.33	74.67
	30	-1.11	-0.89	Boiling Point . .	212	100	80
Freezing Point . .	32	0	0		250	121.11	96.89
Maximum Density					300	148.89	119.11
of Water . . .	39.1	3.94	3.15		350	176.67	141.33

$$F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32^{\circ} = \frac{9}{4}R + 32^{\circ}$$

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32^{\circ}) = \frac{4}{9}R$$

$$R = \frac{4}{9}(F - 32^{\circ}) = \frac{5}{9}C$$

As a general rule thermometers are graduated to read correctly for total immersion, that is, with bulb and stem of the thermometer at the same temperature, and they should be used in this way when compared with a standard thermometer. If the stem emerges into space either hotter or colder than that in which the bulb is placed, a "stem correction" must be applied to the observed temperature in addition to any correction that may be found in the comparison with the standard. For instance, for a particular thermometer, comparison with the standard with both fully immersed made necessary the following corrections:

Temperature	Correction	Temperature	Correction
40°F	0.0	300°F	+ 2.5
100	0.0	400	- 0.5
200	0.0	500	- 2.5

When the sign of the correction is positive (+) it must be added to the observed reading, and when the sign is a negative (-) the correction must be subtracted.

The formula for the stem correction is as follows:

$$\text{Stem correction} = 0.000085 \times n (T - t)$$

in which  $T$  is the observed temperature,  $t$  is the mean temperature of the emergent column,  $n$  is the number of degrees of mercury column emergent, and 0.000085 is the difference between the coefficient of expansion of the mercury and that in the glass in the stem.

Suppose the observed temperature is 400 degrees and the thermometer is immersed to the 200 degrees mark, so that 200 degrees of the mercury column project into the air. The mean temperature of the emergent column may be found by tying another thermometer on the stem with the bulb at the middle of the emergent mercury column as in Fig. 12. Suppose this mean temperature is 85 degrees, then

$$\text{Stem correction} = 0.000085 \times 200 \times (400 - 85) = 5.3 \text{ degrees.}$$

As the stem is at a lower temperature than the bulb, the thermometer will evidently read too low, so that this correction must be added to the observed reading to find the reading corresponding to total immersion. The corrected reading will therefore be 405.3 degrees. If this thermometer is to be corrected in accordance with the calibrated corrections given above, we note that a further correction of 0.5 must be applied to the observed reading at this temperature, so that the correct temperature is  $405.3 - 0.5 = 404.8$  degrees or 405 degrees.

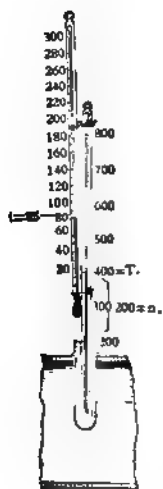


FIG. 12

Fig. 12 shows how a stem correction can be obtained for the case just described.

Fig. 13 affords an opportunity for comparing the scale of a thermometer correct for total immersion with one which will read correctly when submerged to the 300 degrees mark, the stem being exposed at a mean temperature of 110 degrees Fahrenheit, a temperature often pre-

FIG. 13

vailing when thermometers are used for measuring temperatures in steam mains.

**ABSOLUTE ZERO**—Experiments show that at 32 degrees Fahrenheit a perfect gas expands  $\frac{1}{491.64}$  part of its volume if its pressure remains constant and its temperature is increased one degree. Thus if gas at 32 degrees Fahrenheit occupies 100 cubic feet and its temperature is increased one degree, its volume will be increased to  $100 + \frac{100}{491.64} = 100.303$  cubic feet. For a rise of two degrees the volume would be  $100 + \frac{100 \times 2}{491.64} = 100.406$  cubic feet. If this rate of expansion per one degree held good at all temperatures, and experiment shows that it does above the freezing point, the gas, if its pressure remained the same, would double its volume. If raised to a temperature of  $32 + 491.64 = 523.64$  degrees Fahrenheit, while under a diminution of temperature it would shrink and finally disappear at a temperature of  $491.64 - 32 = 459.64$  degrees below zero Fahrenheit. While undoubtedly some change in the law would take place before the lower temperature could be reached, there is no reason why the law may not be used within the range of temperature where it is known to hold good. From this explanation it is evident that under a constant pressure the volume of a gas will vary as the number of degrees between its temperature and the temperature of 459.64 degrees Fahrenheit. To simplify the



NINETY-SIXTH STREET STATION OF THE NEW YORK RAILWAYS CO., NEW YORK CITY, OPERATING 20,000 HORSE POWER OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS. THIS COMPANY AND ITS ALLIED COMPANIES OPERATE A TOTAL OF 100,000 HORSE POWER OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

application of the law, a new thermometric scale is constructed as follows: the point corresponding to  $-460$  degrees Fahrenheit, is taken as the zero point on the new scale, and the degrees are identical in magnitude with those on the Fahrenheit scale. Temperatures referred to this new scale are called absolute temperatures and the point  $-460$  degrees Fahrenheit ( $= -273$  degrees centigrade) is called the absolute zero. To convert any temperature Fahrenheit to absolute temperature, add  $460$  degrees to the temperature on the Fahrenheit scale: thus  $54$  degrees Fahrenheit will be  $54 + 460 = 514$  degrees absolute temperature;  $113$  degrees Fahrenheit will likewise be equal to  $113 + 460 = 573$  degrees absolute temperature. If one pound of gas is at a temperature of  $54$  degrees Fahrenheit and another pound is at a temperature of  $114$  degrees Fahrenheit the respective volumes at a given pressure would be in the ratio of  $514$  to  $573$ .

**BRITISH THERMAL UNIT**—The quantitative measure of heat is the British thermal unit, ordinarily written B. t. u. This is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of pure water one degree at  $62$  degrees Fahrenheit; that is, from  $62$  degrees to  $63$  degrees. In the metric system this unit is the *calorie* and is the heat necessary to raise the temperature of one kilogram of pure water from  $15$  degrees to  $16$  degrees centigrade. These two definitions lead to a discrepancy of  $0.03$  of  $1$  per cent, which is insignificant for engineering purposes, and in the following the B. t. u. is taken with this discrepancy ignored. The discrepancy is due to the fact that there is a slight difference in the specific heat of water at  $15$  degrees centigrade and  $62$  degrees Fahrenheit. The two units may be compared thus:

$$1 \text{ Calorie} = 3.968 \text{ B. t. u.} \quad 1 \text{ B. t. u.} = 0.252 \text{ Calories.}$$

Unit	Water	Temperature Rise
1 B. t. u.	1 Pound	1 Degree Fahrenheit
1 Calorie	1 Kilogram	1 Degree centigrade

But  $1$  kilogram  $= 2.2046$  pounds and  $1$  degree centigrade  $= \frac{9}{5}$  degree Fahrenheit.  
Hence  $1$  calorie  $= (2.2046 \times \frac{9}{5}) = 3.968 \text{ B. t. u.}$

The heat values in B. t. u. are ordinarily given per pound, and the heat values in calories per kilogram, in which case the B. t. u. per pound are approximately equivalent to  $\frac{1}{4}$  the calories per kilogram.

As determined by Joule, heat energy has a certain definite relation to work, one British thermal unit being equivalent from his determinations to  $772$  foot pounds. Rowland, a later investigator, found that  $778$  foot pounds were a more exact equivalent. Still later investigations indicate that the correct value for a B. t. u. is  $777.52$  foot pounds or approximately  $778$ . The relation of heat energy to work as determined is a demonstration of the first law of thermo-dynamics, namely, that heat and mechanical energy are mutually convertible in the ratio of  $778$  foot pounds for one British thermal unit. This law, algebraically expressed, is  $W = JH$ ;  $W$  being the work done in foot pounds,  $H$  being the heat in B. t. u., and  $J$  being Joules equivalent. Thus  $1000$  B. t. u.'s would be capable of doing  $1000 \times 778 = 778000$  foot pounds of work.

**SPECIFIC HEAT**—The specific heat of a substance is the quantity of heat expressed in thermal units required to raise or lower the temperature of a unit weight of any substance at a given temperature one degree. This quantity will vary for different substances. For example, it requires about  $16$  B. t. u. to raise the temperature of one

pound of ice 32 degrees or 0.5 B.t.u. to raise it one degree, while it requires approximately 180 B. t. u. to raise the temperature of one pound of water 180 degrees or one B. t. u. for one degree.

If then, a pound of water be considered as a standard, the ratio of the amount of heat required to raise a similar unit of any other substance one degree, to the amount required to raise a pound of water one degree is known as the specific heat of that substance. Thus since one pound of water required one B. t. u. to raise its temperature one degree, and one pound of ice requires about 0.5 degrees to raise its temperature one degree, the ratio is 0.5 which is the specific heat of ice. To be exact, the specific heat of ice is 0.504, hence 32 degrees  $\times$  0.504 = 16.128 B. t. u. would be required to raise the temperature of one pound of ice from 0 to 32 degrees. For solids, at ordinary temperatures, the specific heat may be considered a constant for each individual substance, although it is variable for high temperatures. In the case of gases a distinction must be made between specific heat at constant volume, and at constant pressure.

Where specific heat is stated alone, specific heat at ordinary temperature is implied, and *mean* specific heat refers to the average value of this quantity between the temperatures named.

The specific heat of a mixture of gases is obtained by multiplying the specific heat of each constituent gas by the percentage by weight of that gas in the mixture, and dividing the sum of the products by 100. The specific heat of a gas whose composition by weight is CO<sub>2</sub>, 13 per cent; CO, 0.4 per cent; O, 8 per cent; N, 78.6 per cent, is found as follows:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{CO}_2 & : & 13 \times 0.217 = 2.821 \\
 \text{CO} & : & 0.4 \times 0.2479 = 0.09916 \\
 \text{O} & : & 8 \times 0.2175 = 1.74000 \\
 \text{N} & : & 78.6 \times 0.2438 = 19.16268 \\
 \hline
 & & 100.0 \qquad 23.82284
 \end{array}$$

and  $23.8228 \div 100 = 0.238$  = specific heat of the gas.

The specific heats of various solids, liquids and gases are given in Table 4.

**SENSIBLE HEAT**—The heat utilized in raising the temperature of a body, as that in raising the temperature of water from 32 degrees up to the boiling point, is termed sensible heat. In the case of water, the sensible heat required to raise its temperature from the freezing point to the boiling point corresponding to the pressure under which ebullition occurs, is termed the heat of the liquid.

**LATENT HEAT**—Latent heat is the heat which apparently disappears in producing some change in the condition of a body without increasing its temperature. If heat be added to ice at freezing temperature, the ice will melt but its temperature will not be raised. The heat so utilized in changing the condition of the ice is the latent heat and in this particular case is known as the latent heat of fusion. If heat be added to water at 212 degrees under atmospheric pressure, the water will not become hotter but will be evaporated into steam, the temperature of which will also be 212 degrees. The heat so utilized is called the latent heat of evaporation and is the heat which apparently disappears in causing the substance to pass from a liquid to a gaseous state.

Latent heat is not lost, but reappears whenever the substances pass through a reverse cycle, from a gaseous to a liquid, or from a liquid to a solid state. It may, therefore, be defined as stated, as the heat which apparently disappears, or is lost to thermometric measurement, when the molecular constitution of a body is being changed. Latent heat is expended in performing the work of overcoming the molecular cohesion of the particles of the substance and in overcoming the resistance of external pressure to change of volume of the heated body. Latent heat of evaporation, therefore, may be said to consist of internal and external heat, the former being

TABLE 4  
SPECIFIC HEATS OF VARIOUS SUBSTANCES

SOLIDS							
	Temperature* Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat		Temperature* Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat		
Copper . . . . .	59-460	.0951	Glass (normal ther. 16 <sup>III</sup> )	66-212	.1988		
Gold . . . . .	32-212	.0316	Lead . . . . .	59	.0299		
Wrought Iron . . . . .	59-212	.1152	Platinum . . . . .	32-212	.0323		
Cast Iron . . . . .	68-212	.1189	Silver . . . . .	32-212	.0559		
Steel (soft) . . . . .	68-208	.1175	Tin . . . . .	-105-64	.0518		
Steel (hard) . . . . .	68-208	.1165	Ice . . . . .	. . . . .	.5040		
Zinc . . . . .	32-212	.0935	Sulphur (newly fused) . . . . .	. . . . .	.2025		
Brass (yellow) . . . . .	32	.0883					
LIQUIDS							
	Temperature* Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat		Temperature* Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat		
Water† . . . . .	59	1.0000	Sulphur (melted) . . . . .	246-297	.2350		
Alcohol . . . . .	32	.5475	Tin (melted) . . . . .	. . . . .	.0637		
Mercury . . . . .	176	.7694	Sea Water (sp. gr. 1.0043)	64	.980		
Benzol . . . . .	32	.03346	Sea Water (sp. gr. 1.0463)	64	.903		
	50	.4066	Oil of Turpentine . . . . .	32	.411		
	122	.4502	Petroleum . . . . .	64-210	.498		
Glycerine . . . . .	59-102	.576	Sulphuric Acid . . . . .	68-133	.3363		
Lead (melted) . . . . .	to 360	.0410					
GASES							
	Tempera- ture* Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat at Constant Pressure	Specific Heat at Constant Volume		Tempera- ture* Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat at Constant Pressure	Specific Heat at Constant Volume
Air . . . . .	32-392	.2375	.1693	Carbon Monoxide . . . . .	41-208	.2425	.1728
Oxygen . . . . .	55-405	.2175	.1553	Carbon Dioxide . . . . .	52-417	.2169	.1535
Nitrogen . . . . .	32-392	.2438	.1729	Methane . . . . .	64-406	.5929	.4505
Hydrogen . . . . .	54-388	3.4090	2.4141	Blast Fur. Gas (approx.) . . . . .	. . . . .	.2277	. . . . .
Superheated Steam . . . . .	See Table 25			Flue Gas (approx.) . . . . .	. . . . .	.2400	. . . . .

\* When one temperature alone is given the "true" specific heat is given; otherwise the value is the "mean" specific heat for the range of temperature given.

† For variation, see Table 13.

utilized in overcoming the molecular resistance of the water in changing to steam, while the latter is expended in overcoming any resistance to the increase of its volume during formation. In evaporating a pound of water at 212 degrees to steam at 212 degrees, 897.6 B. t. u. are expended as internal latent heat and 72.8 B. t. u. as external latent heat. For a more detailed description of the changes brought about in water by sensible and latent heat, the reader is again referred to the chapter on "The Theory of Steam Making".

**EBULLITION**—The temperature of ebullition of any liquid, or its boiling point, may be defined as the temperature which exists where the addition of heat to the liquid no longer increases its temperature, the heat added being absorbed or utilized in convert-

TABLE 5  
BOILING POINTS AT ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE

	Degrees Fahrenheit		Degrees Fahrenheit
Ammonia . . . .	140	Water . . . . .	212
Bromine . . . .	145	Average Sea Water .	213.2
Alcohol . . . .	173	Saturated Brine . .	226
Benzine . . . .	212	Mercury . . . . .	680

ing the liquid into vapor. This temperature is dependent upon the pressure under which the liquid is evaporated, being higher as the pressure is greater.

**TOTAL HEAT OF EVAPORATION**—The quantity of heat required to raise a unit of any liquid from the freezing point to any given

temperature, and to entirely evaporate it at that temperature, is the total heat of evaporation of the liquid for that temperature. It is the sum of the heat of the liquid and the latent heat of evaporation.

To recapitulate, the heat added to a body is divided as follows:

Total heat=Heat to change the temperature + heat to overcome the molecular cohesion + heat to overcome the external pressure resisting an increase of volume of the body.

Where water is converted into steam, this total heat is divided as follows:

Total heat=Heat to change the temperature of the water + heat to separate the molecules of the water + heat to overcome resistance to increase in volume of the steam,  
 =Heat of the liquid + internal latent heat + external latent heat,  
 =Heat of the liquid + total latent heat of steam,  
 =Total heat of evaporation.

The steam tables given on pages 122 to 127 give the heat of the liquid and the total latent heat through a wide range of temperatures.

**GASES**—When heat is added to gases there is no internal work done; hence the total heat is that required to change the temperature plus that required to do the external work. If the gas is not allowed to expand but is preserved at constant volume, the entire heat added is that required to change the temperature only.

**LINEAR EXPANSION OF SUBSTANCES BY HEAT**—To find the increase in the length of a bar of any material due to an increase of temperature, multiply the number of degrees of increase in temperature by the coefficient of expansion for one degree and by the length of the bar. Where the coefficient of expansion is given for 100 degrees, as in Table 6, the result should be divided by 100. The expansion of metals

per one degree rise of temperature increases slightly as high temperatures are reached, but for all practical purposes it may be assumed to be constant for a given metal.

TABLE 6  
LINEAL EXPANSION OF SOLIDS AT ORDINARY TEMPERATURES

(Tabular values represent increase per foot per 100 degrees increase in temperature, Fahrenheit or centigrade)

Substance	Temperature Conditions* Degrees Fahrenheit	Coefficient per 100 Degrees Fahrenheit	Coefficient per 100 Degrees Centigrade
Brass (cast) . . . . .	32 to 212	.001042	.001875
Brass (wire) . . . . .	32 to 212	.001072	.001930
Copper . . . . .	32 to 212	.000926	.001666
Glass (English flint) . . . . .	32 to 212	.000451	.000812
Glass (French flint) . . . . .	32 to 212	.000484	.000872
Gold . . . . .	32 to 212	.000816	.001470
Granite (average) . . . . .	32 to 212	.000482	.000868
Iron (cast) . . . . .	104	.000589	.001061
Iron (soft forged) . . . . .	0 to 212	.000634	.001141
Iron (wire) . . . . .	32 to 212	.000800	.001440
Lead . . . . .	32 to 212	.001505	.002709
Mercury . . . . .	32 to 212	.009984†	.017971†
Platinum . . . . .	104	.000499	.000899
Limestone . . . . .	32 to 212	.000139	.000251
Silver . . . . .	104	.001067	.001921
Steel (Bessemer rolled, hard) . . . . .	0 to 212	.00056	.00101
Steel (Bessemer rolled, soft) . . . . .	0 to 212	.00063	.00117
Steel (cast, French) . . . . .	104	.000734	.001322
Steel (cast annealed, English) . . . . .	104	.000608	.001095

\* Where range of temperature is given, coefficient is mean over range.

† Coefficient of cubical expansion.

**HIGH TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS**—The temperatures to be dealt with in steam-boiler practice range from those of ordinary air and steam to the temperatures of burning fuel. The gases of combustion, originally at the temperature of the furnace, cool as they pass through each successive bank of tubes in the boiler, to nearly the temperature of the steam, resulting in a wide range of temperatures through which definite measurements are sometimes required.

Of the different methods devised for ascertaining these temperatures, some of the most important are as follows:

- 1st. Mercurial pyrometers for temperatures up to 1000 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 2nd. Expansion pyrometers for temperatures up to 1500 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 3rd. Calorimetry for temperatures up to 2000 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 4th. Thermo-electric pyrometers for temperatures up to 2900 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 5th. Melting points of metal which flow at various temperatures up to the melting point of platinum 3227 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 6th. Radiation pyrometers for temperatures up to 3600 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 7th. Optical pyrometers capable of measuring temperatures up to 12,600 degrees Fahrenheit.\* For ordinary boiler practice however, their range is 1600 to 3600 degrees Fahrenheit.

\*Le Chatelier's Investigations.

**228 HORSE-POWER BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER, INSTALLED AT THE  
WENTWORTH INSTITUTE, BOSTON, MASS.**

Table 7 gives the degree of accuracy of high temperature measurements.

**MERCURIAL PYROMETERS**—At atmospheric pressure mercury boils at 676 degrees Fahrenheit and even at lower temperatures the mercury in thermometers will be distilled and will collect in the upper part of the stem. Therefore, for temperatures much above 400 degrees Fahrenheit, some inert gas, such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide, must be forced under pressure into the upper part of the thermometer stem. The pressure at 600 degrees

Fahrenheit is about 15 pounds, or slightly above that of the atmosphere, at 850 degrees about 70 pounds, and at 1000 degrees about 300 pounds.

Flue-gas temperatures are nearly always taken with mercurial thermometers as they are the most accurate and are easy to read and manipulate. Care must be taken that the bulb of the instrument projects into the path of the moving gases in order that the temperature may truly represent the flue gas temperature. No readings should be considered until the thermometer has been in place long enough to heat it up to the full temperature of the gases.

**EXPANSION PYROMETERS**—Brass expands about 50 per cent more than iron and in both brass and iron the expansion is nearly proportional to the increase in temperature. This phenomenon is utilized in expansion pyrometers by enclosing a brass rod in an iron pipe, one end of the rod being rigidly attached to a cap at the end of the pipe, while the other is connected by a multiplying gear to a pointer moving around a graduated dial. The whole length of the expansion piece must be at a uniform temperature before a correct reading can be obtained. This fact, together with the lost motion which is likely to exist in the mechanism connected to the pointer, makes the expansion pyrometer unreliable; it should be used only when its limitations are thoroughly understood and it should be carefully calibrated. Unless the brass and iron are known to be of the same temperature, its action will be anomalous: for instance, if it be allowed to cool after being exposed to a high temperature, the needle will rise before it begins to fall. Similarly, a rise in temperature is first shown by the instrument as a fall. The explanation is that the iron, being on the outside, heats or cools more quickly than the brass.

**CALORIMETRY**—This method derives its name from the fact that the process is the same as the determination of the specific heat of a substance by the water calorimeter, except that in one case the temperature is known and the specific heat is required, while in the other the specific heat is known and the temperature is required. The temperature is found as follows:

A given weight of some substance such as iron, nickel or fire brick, is heated to the unknown temperature and then plunged into water and the rise in temperature noted.

TABLE 7  
ACCURACY OF HIGH TEMPERATURE  
MEASUREMENTS\*

Centigrade		Fahrenheit	
Temperature Range	Accuracy Plus or Minus Degrees	Temperature Range	Accuracy Plus or Minus Degrees
200- 500	0.5	392- 932	0.9
500- 800	2	932-1472	3.6
800-1100	3	1472-2012	5.4
1100-1600	15	2012-2912	27
1600-2000	25	2912-3632	45

\* Burgess-Le Chatelier.



If  $X$ =temperature to be measured,  $w$ =weight of heated body in pounds,  $W$ =weight of water in pounds,  $T$ =final temperature of water,  $t$ =difference between initial and final temperatures of water,  $s$ =known specific heat of body. Then  $X = T + Wt \div ws$

Any temperatures secured by this method are affected by so many sources of error that the results are very approximate.

**THERMO-ELECTRIC PYROMETERS**—When wires of two different metals are joined at one end and heated, an electromotive force will be set up between the free ends of the wires. Its amount will depend upon the composition of the wires and the difference in temperature between the two. If a delicate galvanometer of high resistance be connected to the "thermal couple", as it is called, the deflection of the needle, after a careful calibration, will indicate the temperature very accurately.

In the thermo-electric pyrometer of Le Chatelier, the wires used are platinum and a 10 per cent alloy of platinum and rhodium, enclosed in porcelain tubes to protect them from the oxidizing influence of the furnace gases. The couple with its protecting tubes is called an "element". The elements are made in different lengths to suit conditions.

It is not necessary for accuracy to expose the whole length of the element to the temperature to be measured, as the electromotive force depends only upon the temperature of the juncture at the closed end of the protecting tube and that of the cold end of the element. The galvanometer can be located at any convenient point, since the length of the wires leading to it simply alter the resistance of the circuit, for which allowance may be made.

The advantages of the thermo-electric pyrometer are accuracy over a wide range of temperatures, continuity of readings, and the ease with which observations can be taken. Its disadvantages are high first cost and, in some cases, extreme delicacy.

**MELTING POINTS OF METALS**—The approximate temperature of a furnace or flue may be determined, if so desired, by introducing certain metals of which the melting points are known. The more common metals form a series in which the respective melting points differ by 100 to 200 degrees Fahrenheit, and by using these in order, the temperature can be fixed between the melting points of some two of them. This method lacks accuracy, but it suffices for determinations where approximate readings are satisfactory.

The approximate melting points of certain metals that may be used for determinations of this nature are given in Table 8.

**RADIATION PYROMETERS**—These are similar to thermo-electric pyrometers in that a thermo-couple is employed. The heat rays given out by the hot body fall on a concave mirror and are brought to a focus at a point at which is placed the junction of a thermo-couple. The temperature readings are obtained from an indicator similar to that used with thermo-electric pyrometers.

**OPTICAL PYROMETERS**—Of the optical pyrometers the Wanner is perhaps the most reliable. The principle on which this instrument is constructed is that of comparing the quantity of light emanating from the heated body with a constant source of light, in this case a two-volt osmium lamp. The lamp is placed at one end of an optical tube, while at the other an eyepiece is provided and a scale. A battery of cells furnishes the current for the lamp. On looking through the pyrometer, a circle

TABLE 8  
APPROXIMATE MELTING POINTS OF METALS\*

Metal	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Metal	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit
Wrought Iron . . . . .	2737	Lead . . . . .	621
Pig Iron (gray) . . . . .	2190-2327	Bismuth . . . . .	498
Cast Iron (white) . . . . .	2075	Tin . . . . .	449
Steel . . . . .	2460-2550	Platinum . . . . .	3191
Steel (cast) . . . . .	2500	Gold . . . . .	1946
Copper . . . . .	1981	Silver . . . . .	1762
Zinc . . . . .	786	Aluminum . . . . .	1216
Antimony . . . . .	1166		

\* For accuracy of high temperature measurements, see Table 7.

of red light appears, divided into distinct halves of different intensities. Adjustment may be made so that the two halves appear alike and a reading is then taken from the scale. The temperatures are obtained from a table of temperatures corresponding to scale readings. For standardizing the osmium lamp, an amylacetate lamp, is provided with a stand for holding the optical tube.

DETERMINATION OF TEMPERATURE FROM CHARACTER OF EMITTED LIGHT—As a further means of determining approximately the temperature of a furnace, Table 9, compiled by Messrs. White & Taylor, may be of service. The color at a given temperature is approximately the same for all kinds of combustibles under similar conditions.

TABLE 9  
CHARACTER OF EMITTED LIGHT AND CORRESPONDING APPROXIMATE  
TEMPERATURE\*

Character of Emitted Light	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Character of Emitted Light	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit
Dark red, blood red, low red . . .	1050	Light orange . . . . .	1725
Dark cherry red . . . . .	1175	Yellow . . . . .	1825
Cherry, full red . . . . .	1375	Light yellow . . . . .	1975
Light cherry, bright cherry, light red	1550	White . . . . .	2200
Orange . . . . .	1650		

\* Messrs. White & Taylor Trans. A. S. M. E., Vol. XXI, 1900.

# THE THEORY OF STEAM MAKING

[ Extracts from a Lecture delivered by George H. Babcock, at Cornell University, 1887\* ]

THE chemical compound known as  $H_2O$  exists in three states or conditions—ice, water and steam; the only difference between these states or conditions is in the presence or absence of a quantity of energy exhibited partly in the form of heat and partly in molecular activity, which, for want of a better name, we are accustomed to call “latent heat”; and to transform it from one state to another we have only to supply or extract heat. For instance, if we take a quantity of ice, say one pound, at absolute zero† and supply heat, the first effect is to raise its temperature until it arrives at a point 492 Fahrenheit degrees above the starting point. Here it stops growing warmer, though we keep on adding heat. It, however, changes from ice to water, and when we have added sufficient heat to have made it, had it remained ice, 238 degrees hotter or a temperature of 315 degrees Fahrenheit’s thermometer, it has all become water, at the same temperature at which it commenced to change, namely, 492 degrees above absolute zero, or 32 degrees by Fahrenheit’s scale. Let us still continue to add heat, and it will now grow warmer again, though at a slower rate—that is, it now takes about double the quantity of heat to raise the pound one degree that it did before—until it reaches a temperature of 212 degrees Fahrenheit, or 672 degrees absolute (assuming that we are at the level of the sea). Here we find another critical point. However much more heat we may apply, the water, as water, at that pressure, cannot be heated any hotter, but changes on the addition of heat to steam; and it is not until we have added heat enough to have raised the temperature of the water 966 degrees, or to 1,178 degrees by Fahrenheit’s thermometer (presuming for the moment that its specific heat has not changed since it became water), that it has all become steam, which steam, nevertheless, is at the temperature of 212 degrees, at which the water began to change. Thus over four-fifths of the heat which has been added to the water has disappeared, or become insensible in the steam to any of our instruments.

It follows that if we could reduce steam at atmospheric pressure to water, without loss of heat, the heat stored within it would cause the water to be red hot; and if we could further change it to a solid, like ice, without loss of heat, the solid would be white hot, or hotter than melted steel—it being assumed, of course, that the specific heat of the water and ice remain normal, or the same as they respectively are at the freezing point.

After steam has been formed, a further addition of heat increases the temperature again at a much faster ratio to the quantity of heat added, which ratio also varies according as we maintain a constant pressure or a constant volume; and I am not aware that any other critical point exists where this will cease to be the fact until we arrive at that very high temperature, known as the point of dissociation, at which it becomes resolved into its original gases.

The heat which has been absorbed by one pound of water to convert it into a pound of steam at atmospheric pressure is sufficient to have melted 3 pounds of steel or 13 pounds of gold. This has been transformed into something besides heat;

\* See Scientific American Supplement, 624, 625, December, 1887.

† 460 degrees below the zero of Fahrenheit. This is the nearest approximation in whole degrees to the latest determinations of the absolute zero of temperature.

stored up to reappear as heat when the process is reversed. That condition is what we are pleased to call latent heat, and in it resides mainly the ability of the steam to do work.

The diagram shows graphically the relation of heat to temperature, the horizontal scale being quantity of heat in British thermal units, and the vertical temperature in Fahrenheit degrees, both reckoned from absolute zero and by the usual scale. The dotted lines for ice and water show the temperature which would have been obtained if the conditions had not changed. The lines marked "gold" and "steel" show the relation to heat and temperature and the melting points of these metals. All the inclined lines would be slightly curved if attention had been paid to the changing specific heat, but the curvature would be small. It is worth noting that, with one

or two exceptions, the curves of all substances lie between the vertical and that for water. That is to say, that water has a greater capacity for heat than all other substances except two, hydrogen and bromine.

In order to generate steam, then, only two steps are required: 1st, procure the heat, and 2nd, transfer it to the water. Now, you have it laid down as an axiom that when a body has been transferred or transformed from one place or state into another, the same work has been done and the same energy expended, whatever may have been the intermediate steps or conditions, or whatever the apparatus. Therefore, when a given quantity of water at a given temperature has been made into steam at a given temperature, a certain definite work has been done, and a certain amount of energy expended, from whatever the heat may have been obtained, or what-

#### Quantity of Heat in British Thermal Units

ever boiler may have been employed for the purpose.

A pound of coal or any other fuel has a definite heat producing capacity, and is capable of evaporating a definite quantity of water under given conditions. That is the limit beyond which even perfection cannot go, and yet I have known, and doubtless you have heard of, cases where inventors have claimed, and so-called engineers have certified to, much higher results.

The first step in generating steam is in burning the fuel to the best advantage. A pound of carbon will generate 14,500 British thermal units, during combustion into carbonic dioxide, and this will be the same, whatever the temperature or the rapidity at which the combustion may take place. If possible, we might oxidize it at as slow a rate as that with which iron rusts or wood rots in the open air, or we might burn it

with the rapidity of gunpowder, a ton in a second, yet the total heat generated would be precisely the same. Again, we may keep the temperature down to the lowest point at which combustion can take place, by bringing large bodies of air in contact with it, or otherwise, or we may supply it with just the right quantity of pure oxygen, and burn it at a temperature approaching that of dissociation, and still the heat units given off will be neither more nor less. It follows, therefore, that great latitude in the manner or rapidity of combustion may be taken without affecting the quantity of heat generated.

But in practice it is found that other considerations limit this latitude, and that there are certain conditions necessary in order to get the most available heat from a pound of coal. There are three ways, and only three, in which the heat developed by the combustion of coal in a steam boiler furnace may be expended.

1st, and principally. It should be conveyed to the water in the boiler, and be utilized in the production of steam. To be perfect, a boiler should so utilize all the heat of combustion, but there are no perfect boilers.

2nd. A portion of the heat of combustion is conveyed up the chimney in the waste gases. This is in proportion to the weight of the gases, and the difference between their temperature and that of the air and coal before they entered the fire.

3rd. Another portion is dissipated by radiation from the sides of the furnace. In a stove the heat is all used in these latter two ways, either it goes off through the chimney or is radiated into the surrounding space. It is one of the principal problems of boiler engineering to render the amount of heat thus lost as small as possible.

The loss from radiation is in proportion to the amount of surface, its nature, its temperature, and the time it is exposed. This loss can be almost entirely eliminated by thick walls and a smooth white or polished surface, but its amount is ordinarily so small that these extraordinary precautions do not pay in practice.

It is evident that the temperature of the escaping gases cannot be brought below that of the absorbing surfaces, while it may be much greater even to that of the fire. This is supposing that all of the escaping gases have passed through the fire. In case air is allowed to leak into the flues, and mingle with the gases after they have left the heating surfaces, the temperature may be brought down to almost any point above that of the atmosphere, but without any reduction in the amount of heat wasted. It is in this way that those low chimney temperatures are sometimes attained which pass for proof of economy with the unobserving. All surplus air admitted to the fire, or to the gases before they leave the heating surfaces, increases the losses.

We are now prepared to see why and how the temperature and the rapidity of combustion in the boiler furnace affect the economy, and that though the amount of heat developed may be the same, the heat available for the generation of steam may be much less with one rate or temperature of combustion than another.

Assuming that there is no air passing up the chimney other than that which has passed through the fire, the higher the temperature of the fire and the lower that of the escaping gases the better the economy, for the losses by the chimney gases will bear the same proportion to the heat generated by the combustion as the temperature of those gases bears to the temperature of the fire. That is to say, if the temperature of the fire is 2500 degrees and that of the chimney gases 500 degrees above that of the atmosphere, the loss by the chimney will be  $\frac{500}{2500} = 20$  per cent. Therefore, as the escaping gases cannot be brought below the temperature of the absorbing

surface, which is practically a fixed quantity, the temperature of the fire must be high in order to secure good economy.

The losses by radiation being practically proportioned to the time occupied, the more coal burned in a given furnace in a given time, the less will be the proportionate loss from that cause.

It therefore follows that we should burn our coal rapidly and at a high temperature, to secure the best available economy.

PORTION OF 9880 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND  
SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS  
AT THE SOUTH SIDE ELEVATED RY. CO., CHICAGO, ILL.

## PROPERTIES OF WATER

**P**URE water is a chemical compound of one volume of oxygen and two volumes of hydrogen, its chemical symbol being  $H_2O$ .

The weight of water depends upon its temperature. Its weight at four temperatures, much used in physical calculations, is given in Table 10.

TABLE 10  
WEIGHT OF WATER AT TEMPERATURES  
USED IN PHYSICAL CALCULATIONS

Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Weight per Cubic Foot Pounds	Weight per Cubic Inch Pounds
At 32 degrees or freezing point at sea level . .	62.418	0.03612
At 39.2 degrees or point of maximum density . .	62.427	0.03613
At 62 degrees or standard temperature . . . .	62.355	0.03608
At 212 degrees or boiling point at sea level . .	59.846	0.03469

While authorities differ as to the weight of water, the range of values given for 62 degrees Fahrenheit (the standard temperature ordinarily taken) being from 62.291 pounds to 62.360 pounds per cubic foot, the value 62.355 is generally accepted as the most accurate.

A United States standard gallon holds 231 cubic inches and weighs, at 62 degrees Fahrenheit, approximately  $8\frac{1}{3}$  pounds.

A British Imperial gallon holds 277.42 cubic inches and weighs, at 62 degrees Fahrenheit, 10 pounds.

The above are the true weights corrected for the effect of the buoyancy of the air, or the weight in vacuo. If water is weighed in air in the ordinary way, there is a correction of about one-eighth of one per cent which is usually negligible.

TABLE 11  
VOLUME AND WEIGHT OF DISTILLED WATER AT VARIOUS  
TEMPERATURES\*

Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Relative Volume Water at 39.2 Degrees = 1	Weight per Cubic Foot Pounds	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Relative Volume Water at 39.2 Degrees = 1	Weight per Cubic Foot Pounds	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Relative Volume Water at 39.2 Degrees = 1	Weight per Cubic Foot Pounds	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Relative Volume Water at 39.2 Degrees = 1	Weight per Cubic Foot Pounds
32	1.000176	62.42	160	1.02337	61.00	290	1.0830	57.65	430	1.197	52.2
39.2	1.000000	62.43	170	1.02682	60.80	300	1.0890	57.33	440	1.208	51.7
40	1.000004	62.43	180	1.03047	60.58	310	1.0953	57.00	450	1.220	51.2
50	1.00027	62.42	190	1.03431	60.36	320	1.1019	56.66	460	1.232	50.7
60	1.00096	62.37	200	1.03835	60.12	330	1.1088	56.30	470	1.244	50.2
70	1.00201	62.30	210	1.04256	59.88	340	1.1160	55.94	480	1.256	49.7
80	1.00338	62.22	212	1.04343	59.83	350	1.1235	55.57	490	1.269	49.2
90	1.00504	62.11	220	1.0469	59.63	360	1.1313	55.18	500	1.283	48.7
100	1.00698	62.00	230	1.0515	59.37	370	1.1396	54.78	510	1.297	48.1
110	1.00915	61.86	240	1.0562	59.11	380	1.1483	54.36	520	1.312	47.6
120	1.01157	61.71	250	1.0611	58.83	390	1.1573	53.94	530	1.329	47.0
130	1.01420	61.55	260	1.0662	58.55	400	1.167	53.5	540	1.35	46.3
140	1.01705	61.38	270	1.0715	58.26	410	1.177	53.0	550	1.37	45.6
150	1.02011	61.20	280	1.0771	57.96	420	1.187	52.6	560	1.39	44.9

\*Marks and Davis

Water is but slightly compressible and for all practical purposes may be considered non-compressible. The coefficient of compressibility ranges from 0.000040 to 0.000051 per atmosphere at ordinary temperatures, this coefficient decreasing as the temperature increases.

Table 11 gives the weight in vacuo and the relative volume of a cubic foot of distilled water at various temperatures.

The weight of water at the standard temperature being taken as 62.355 pounds per cubic foot, the pressure exerted by the column of water of any stated height, and conversely the height of any column required to produce a stated pressure, may be computed as follows:

The pressure in pounds per square foot = 62.355 x height of column in feet.

The pressure in pounds per square inch = 0.433 x height of column in feet.

Height of column in feet = pressure in pounds per square foot ÷ 62.355.

Height of column in feet = pressure in pounds per square inch ÷ 0.433.

Height of column in inches = pressure in pounds per square inch x 27.71.

Height of column in inches = pressure in ounces per square inch x 1.73.

By a change in the weights given above, the pressure exerted and height of column may be computed for temperatures other than 62 degrees.

A pressure of one pound per square inch is exerted by a column of water 2.3093 feet or 27.71 inches high at 62 degrees Fahrenheit.

Water in its natural state is never found absolutely pure. In solvent power water has a greater range than any other liquid. For common salt, this is approximately a constant at all temperatures, while with such impurities as magnesium and sodium sulphates, this solvent power increases with an increase in temperature.

Sea water contains on an average approximately 3.125 per cent of its weight of solid matter or a thirty-second part of the weight of the water and salt held in solution.

TABLE 12  
BOILING POINT OF WATER AT VARIOUS ALTITUDES

Boiling Point Degrees Fahrenheit	Altitude Above Sea Level Feet	Atmospheric Pressure Pounds per Square Inch	Barometer Reduced to 32 Degrees Inches	Boiling Point Degrees Fahrenheit	Altitude Above Sea Level Feet	Atmospheric Pressure Pounds per Square Inch	Barometer Reduced to 32 Degrees Inches
184	15221	8.20	16.70	199	6843	11.29	22.99
185	14649	8.38	17.06	200	6304	11.52	23.47
186	14075	8.57	17.45	201	5764	11.76	23.95
187	13498	8.76	17.83	202	5225	12.01	24.45
188	12934	8.95	18.22	203	4697	12.26	24.96
189	12367	9.14	18.61	204	4169	12.51	25.48
190	11799	9.34	19.02	205	3642	12.77	26.00
191	11243	9.54	19.43	206	3115	13.03	26.53
192	10685	9.74	19.85	207	2589	13.30	27.08
193	10127	9.95	20.27	208	2063	13.57	27.63
194	9579	10.17	20.71	209	1539	13.85	28.19
195	9031	10.39	21.15	210	1025	14.13	28.76
196	8481	10.61	21.60	211	512	14.41	29.33
197	7932	10.83	22.05	212	Sea Level	14.70	29.92
198	7381	11.06	22.52				



7200 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE CAPITAL TRACTION CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

The approximate composition of this solid matter will be : sodium chloride 76 per cent, magnesium chloride 10 per cent, magnesium sulphate 6 per cent, calcium sulphate 5 per cent, calcium carbonate 0.5 per cent, other substances 2.5 per cent.

The boiling point of water decreases as the altitude above sea level increases. Table 12 gives the variation in the boiling point with the altitude.

Water has a greater specific heat or heat-absorbing capacity than any other known substance (bromine and hydrogen excepted) and its specific heat is the basis for measurement of the capacity of heat absorption of all other substances. From the definition, the specific heat of water is the number of British thermal units required to raise one pound of water one degree. This specific heat varies with the temperature of the water. The generally accepted values are given in Table 13, which indicates the values as determined by Messrs. Marks and Davis and Mr. Peabody.

TABLE 13  
SPECIFIC HEAT OF WATER AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES

MARKS AND DAVIS From Values of Barnes and Dieterici				PEABODY From Values of Barnes and Regnault					
Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Specific Heat	Temperature		Specific Heat	Temperature		Specific Heat
				Degrees Centigrade	Degrees Fahrenheit		Degrees Centigrade	Degrees Fahrenheit	
30	1.0098	130	0.9979	0	32	1.0094	50	122	0.9980
40	1.0045	140	0.9986	5	41	1.0053	55	131	0.9985
50	1.0012	150	0.9994	10	50	1.0023	60	140	0.9994
55	1.0000	160	1.0002	15	59	1.0003	65	149	1.0004
60	0.9990	170	1.0010	16.11	61	1.0000	70	158	1.0015
70	0.9977	180	1.0019	20	68	0.9990	75	167	1.0028
80	0.9970	190	1.0029	25	77	0.9981	80	176	1.0042
90	0.9967	200	1.0039	30	86	0.9976	85	185	1.0056
100	0.9967	210	1.0052	35	95	0.9974	90	194	1.0071
110	0.9970	220	1.007	40	104	0.9974	95	203	1.0086
120	0.9974	230	1.009	45	113	0.9976	100	212	1.0101

In consequence of this variation in specific heat, the variation in the heat of the liquid of the water at different temperatures is not a constant. Table 22\* gives the heat of the liquid in a pound of water at temperatures ranging from 32 to 340 degrees Fahrenheit.

The specific heat of ice at 32 degrees is 0.463. The specific heat of saturated steam (ice and saturated steam representing the other forms in which water may exist), is something that is difficult to define in any way which will not be misleading. When no liquid is present the specific heat of saturated steam is negative.† The use of the value of the specific heat of steam is practically limited to instances where superheat is present, and the specific heat of superheated steam is covered later in the book.

\* See page 120.

† See Trans., A. S. M. E., Vol. XIV., Page 79.

## BOILER FEED WATER

**A**LL natural waters contain some impurities which, when introduced into a boiler, may appear as solids. In view of the apparent present-day tendency toward large size boiler units and high overloads, the importance of the use of pure water for boiler feed purposes cannot be over-estimated.

Ordinarily, when water of sufficient purity for such use is not at hand, the supply available may be rendered suitable by some process of treatment. Against the cost of such treatment, there are many factors to be considered. With water in which there is a marked tendency toward scale formation, the interest and depreciation on the added boiler units necessary to allow for the systematic cleaning of certain units must be taken into consideration. Again there is a considerable loss in taking boilers off for cleaning and replacing them on the line. On the other hand, the decrease in capacity and efficiency accompanying an increased incrustation of boilers in use has been too generally discussed to need repetition here. Many experiments have been made and actual figures reported as to this decrease, but in general, such figures apply only to the particular set of conditions found in the plant where the boiler in question was tested. So many factors enter into the effect of scale on capacity and economy that it is impossible to give any accurate figures on such decrease that will serve all cases, but that it is large has been thoroughly proven.

While it is almost invariably true that practically any cost of treatment will pay a return on the investment of the apparatus, the fact must not be overlooked that there are certain waters which should never be used for boiler feed purposes and which no treatment can render suitable for such purpose. In such cases, the only remedy is the securing of other feed supply or the employment of evaporators for distilling the feed water as in marine service.

TABLE 14

APPROXIMATE CLASSIFICATION OF IMPURITIES FOUND IN FEED WATERS  
THEIR EFFECT AND ORDINARY METHODS OF RELIEF

Difficulty Resulting from Presence of	Nature of Difficulty	Ordinary Method of Overcoming or Relieving
Sediment, Mud, etc. . . . .	Incrustation.	Settling tanks, filtration, blowing down.
Readily Soluble Salts . . . . .	Incrustation.	Blowing down.
Bicarbonates of Lime, Magnesia, etc.	Incrustation.	Heating feed. Treatment by addition of lime or of lime and soda. Barium carbonate.
Sulphate of Lime . . . . .	Incrustation.	Treatment by addition of soda. Barium carbonate.
Chloride and Sulphate of Magnesium	Corrosion .	Treatment by addition of carbonate of soda.
Acid . . . . .	Corrosion .	Alkali.
Dissolved Carbonic Acid and Oxygen	Corrosion .	Heating feed. Keeping air from feed. Addition of caustic soda or slacked lime.
Grease . . . . .	Corrosion .	Filter. Iron alum as coagulant. Neutralization by carbonate of soda. Use of best hydrocarbon oils.
Organic Matter . . . . .	Corrosion .	Filter. Use of coagulant.
Organic Matter (Sewage) . . . . .	Priming .	Settling tanks. Filter in connection with coagulant.
Carbonate of Soda in large quantities	Priming .	Barium carbonate. New feed supply. If from treatment, change.

It is evident that the whole subject of boiler feed waters and their treatment is one for the chemist rather than for the engineer. A brief outline of the difficulties that may be experienced from the use of poor feed water and a suggestion as to a method of overcoming certain of these difficulties is all that will be attempted here. Such a brief outline of the subject, however, will indicate the necessity for a chemical analysis of any water before a treatment is tried and the necessity of adapting the treatment in each case to the nature of the difficulties that may be experienced.

Table 14 gives a list of impurities which may be found in boiler feed water, grouped according to their effect on boiler operation and giving the customary method used for overcoming difficulty to which they lead.

**SCALE**—Scale is formed on boiler heating surfaces by the depositing of impurities in the feed water in the form of a more or less hard adherent crust. Such deposits are due to the fact that water loses its soluble power at high temperatures or because the concentration becomes so high, due to evaporation, that the impurities crystallize and adhere to the boiler surfaces. The opportunity for formation of scale in a boiler will be apparent when it is realized that during a month's operation of a 100 horse-power boiler, 300 pounds of solid matter may be deposited from water containing only 7 grains per gallon, while some spring and well waters contain sufficient to cause a deposit of as high as 2000 pounds.

The salts usually responsible for such incrustation are the carbonates and sulphates of lime and magnesia, and boiler feed treatment in general deals with

the getting rid of these salts more or less completely.

TABLE 15  
SOLUBILITY OF MINERAL SALTS IN WATER (SPARKS)  
IN GRAINS PER U. S. GALLON (58,381 GRAINS), EXCEPT AS NOTED

Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	60 Degrees	212 Degrees
Calcium Carbonate . . .	2.5	1.5
Calcium Sulphate . . .	140.0	125.0
Magnesium Carbonate . .	1.0	1.8
Magnesium Sulphate . .	3.0 pounds	12.0 pounds
Sodium Chloride . . . .	3.5 pounds	4.0 pounds
Sodium Sulphate . . . .	1.1 pounds	5.0 pounds

CALCIUM SULPHATE AT TEMPERATURE ABOVE 212 DEGREES (CHRISTIE)					
Temperature degrees Fahrenheit	284	329	347-365	464	482
Corresponding gauge pressure .	38	87	115-149	469	561
Grains per gallon . . . . .	45.5	32.7	15.7	10.5	9.3

Table 15 gives the solubility of these mineral salts in water at various temperatures in grains per U. S. gallon (58,381 grains). It will be seen from this table that the carbonates of lime and magnesium are not soluble above 212 degrees and calcium sulphate, while somewhat insoluble above 212 degrees, becomes more greatly so as the temperature increases.

Scale is also formed by the settling of mud and sediment carried in suspension in water. This may bake or be cemented to a hard scale when mixed with other scale-forming ingredients.

**CORROSION**—Corrosion, or a chemical action leading to the actual destruction of the boiler metal, is due to the solvent or oxidizing properties of the feed water. It

results from the presence of acid, either free or developed\* in the feed, the admixture of air with the feed water, or as a result of a galvanic action. In boilers it takes several forms:

1st. Pitting, which consists of isolated spots of active corrosion which does not attack the boiler as a whole.

2nd. General corrosion, produced by naturally acid waters and where the amount is so even and continuous that no accurate estimate of the metal eaten away may be made.

3rd. Grooving, which, while largely a mechanical action which may occur in neutral waters, is intensified by acidity.

**FOAMING**—This phenomena, which ordinarily occurs with waters contaminated with sewage or organic growths, is due to the fact that the suspended particles collect on the surface of the water in the boiler and render difficult the liberation of steam bubbles arising to that surface. It sometimes occurs with water containing carbonates in solution in which a light flocculent precipitate will be formed on the surface of the water. Again, it is the result of an excess of sodium carbonate used in treatment for some other difficulty where animal or vegetable oil finds its way into the boiler.

**PRIMING**—Priming, or the passing off of steam from a boiler in belches, is caused by the concentration of sodium carbonate, sodium sulphate or sodium chloride in solution. Sodium sulphate is found in many southern waters and also where calcium or magnesium sulphate is precipitated with soda ash.

**TREATMENT OF FEED WATER**—For scale formation. The treatment of feed water, carrying scale-forming ingredients, is along two main lines: 1st, by chemical means by which such impurities as are carried by the water are caused to precipitate; and 2nd, by the means of heat, which results in the reduction of the power of water to hold certain salts in solution. The latter method alone is sufficient in the case of certain temporarily hard waters, but the heat treatment, in general, is used in connection with a chemical treatment to assist the latter.

Before going further into detail as to the treatment of water, it may be well to define certain terms used.

**Hardness**, which is the most widely known evidence of the presence in water of scale-forming matter, is that quality, the variation of which makes it more difficult to obtain a lather or suds from soap in one water than in another. This action is made use of in the soap test for hardness described later. Hardness is ordinarily classed as either temporary or permanent. Temporarily hard waters are those containing carbonates of lime and magnesium, which may be precipitated by boiling at 212 degrees and which, if they contain no other scale-forming ingredients, become "soft" under such treatment. Permanently hard waters are those containing mainly calcium sulphate, which is only precipitated at the high temperatures found in the boiler itself, 300 degrees Fahrenheit or more. The scale of hardness is an arbitrary one, based on the number of grains of solids per gallon and waters may be classed on such a basis as follows: 1–10 grain per gallon, soft water; 10–20 grain per gallon, moderately hard water; above 25 grains per gallon, very hard water.

---

\*Some waters, not naturally acid, become so at high temperatures, as when chloride of magnesia decomposes with the formation of free hydrochloric acid; such phenomena become more serious with an increase in pressure and temperature.

*Alkalinity* is a general term used for waters containing compounds with the power of neutralizing acids.

*Causticity*, as used in water treatment, is a term coined by A. McGill, indicating the presence of an excess of lime added during treatment. Though such presence would also indicate alkalinity, the term is arbitrarily used to apply to those hydrates whose presence is indicated by phenolphthalein.

Of the chemical methods of water treatment, there are three general processes :

1st. Lime Process. The lime process is used for waters containing bicarbonates of lime and magnesia. Slacked lime in solution, as lime water, is the reagent used. This combines with the carbonic acid which is present, either free or as carbonates, to form an insoluble mon carbonate of lime. The soluble bicarbonates of lime and magnesia, losing their carbonic acid, thereby become insoluble and precipitate.

2nd. Soda Process. The soda process is used for waters containing sulphates of lime and magnesia. Carbonate of soda and hydrate of soda (caustic soda) are used either alone or together as the reagents. Carbonate of soda, added to water containing little or no carbonic acid or bicarbonates, decomposes the sulphates to form insoluble carbonate of lime or magnesia which precipitate, the neutral soda remaining in solution. If free carbonic acid or bicarbonates are present, bicarbonate of lime is formed and remains in solution, though under the action of heat, the carbon dioxide will be driven off and insoluble mon carbonates will be formed. Caustic soda used in this process causes a more energetic action, it being presumed that the caustic soda absorbs the carbonic acid, becomes carbonate of soda and acts as above.

3rd. Lime and Soda Process. This process, which is the combination of the first two, is by far the most generally used in water purification. Such a method is used where sulphates of lime and magnesia are contained in the water, together with such quantity of carbonic acid or bicarbonates as to impair the action of the soda. Sufficient soda is used to break down the sulphates of lime and magnesia and as much lime added as is required to absorb the carbonic acid not taken up in the soda reaction.

All of the apparatus for effecting such treatment of feed waters is approximately the same in its chemical action, the numerous systems differing in the methods of introduction and handling of the reagents.

The methods of testing water treated by an apparatus of this description follow.

When properly treated, alkalinity, hardness and causticity should be in the approximate relation of 6, 5 and 4. When too much lime is used in the treatment, the causticity in the purified water, as indicated by the acid test, will be nearly equal to the alkalinity. If too little lime is used, the causticity will fall to approximately half the alkalinity. The hardness should not be in excess of two points less than the alkalinity. Where too great a quantity of soda is used, the hardness is lowered and the alkalinity raised. If too little soda, the hardness is raised and the alkalinity lowered.

Alkalinity and causticity are tested with a standard solution of sulphuric acid. A standard soap solution is used for testing for hardness and a silver nitrate solution may also be used for determining whether an excess of lime has been used in the treatment.

Alkalinity : To 50 cubic centimeters of treated water, to which there has been added sufficient methylorange to color it, add the acid solution, drop by drop, until the mixture is on the point of turning red. As the acid solution is first added, the red color, which shows quickly, disappears on shaking the mixture, and this color



disappears more slowly as the critical point is approached. One-tenth cubic centimeter of the standard acid solution corresponds to one degree of alkalinity.

**Causticity :** To 50 cubic centimeters of treated water, to which there has been added one drop of phenolphthalein dissolved in alcohol to give the water a pinkish color, add the acid solution, drop by drop, shaking after each addition, until the color entirely disappears. One-tenth cubic centimeter of acid solution corresponds to one degree of causticity.

The alkalinity may be determined from the same sample tested for causticity by the coloring with methylorange and adding the acid until the sample is on the point of turning red. The total acid added in determining both causticity and alkalinity in this case is the measure of the alkalinity.

**Hardness :** 100 cubic centimeters of the treated water is used for this test, one cubic centimeter of the soap solution corresponding to one degree of hardness. The soap solution is added a very little at a time and the whole violently shaken. Enough of the solution must be added to make a permanent lather or foam, that is, the soap bubbles must not disappear after the shaking is stopped.

**Excess of lime as determined by nitrate of silver :** If there is an excess of lime used in the treatment, a sample will become a dark brown by the addition of a small quantity of silver nitrate, otherwise a milky white solution will be formed.

**Combined Heat and Chemical Treatment :** Heat is used in many systems of feed treatment apparatus as an adjunct to the chemical process. Heat alone will remove temporary hardness by the precipitation of carbonates of lime and magnesia and, when used in connection with the chemical process, leaves only the permanent hardness or the sulphates of lime to be taken care of by chemical treatment.

The chemicals used in the ordinary lime and soda process of feed water treatment are common lime and soda. The efficiency of such apparatus will depend wholly upon the amount and character of the impurities in the water to be treated. Table 16 gives the amount of lime and soda required per 1000 gallons for each grain per gallon of the various impurities found in the water. This table is based on lime containing 90 per cent calcium oxide and soda containing 58 per cent sodium oxide,

TABLE 16

REAGENTS REQUIRED IN LIME AND SODA PROCESS FOR TREATING 1000 U. S. GALLONS OF WATER PER GRAIN PER GALLON OF CONTAINED IMPURITIES\*

	Lime† Pounds	Soda‡ Pounds		Lime Pounds	Soda Pounds
Calcium Carbonate . . . . .	0.098	. . . .	Ferrous Carbonate . . . . .	0.169	. . . .
Calcium Sulphate . . . . .	. . . .	0.124	Ferrous Sulphate . . . . .	0.070	0.110
Calcium Chloride . . . . .	. . . .	0.151	Ferric Sulphate . . . . .	0.074	0.126
Calcium Nitrate . . . . .	. . . .	0.104	Aluminum Sulphate . . . . .	0.087	0.147
Magnesium Carbonate . . . . .	0.234	. . . .	Free Sulphuric Acid . . . . .	0.100	0.171
Magnesium Sulphate . . . . .	0.079	0.141	Sodium Carbonate . . . . .	0.093	. . . .
Magnesium Chloride . . . . .	0.103	0.177	Free Carbon Dioxide . . . . .	0.223	. . . .
Magnesium Nitrate . . . . .	0.067	0.115	Hydrogen Sulphite . . . . .	0.288	. . . .

\*L. M. Booth Company.

†Based on lime containing 90 per cent calcium oxide.

‡Based on soda containing 58 per cent sodium oxide.



which correspond to the commercial quality ordinarily purchasable. From this table and the cost of the lime and soda, the cost of treating any water per 1000 gallons may be readily computed.

**LESS USUAL REAGENTS**—Barium hydrate is sometimes used to reduce permanent hardness or the calcium sulphate component. Until recently, the high cost of barium hydrate has rendered its use prohibitive but at the present it is obtained as a by-product in cement manufacture and it may be purchased at a more reasonable figure than heretofore. It acts directly on the soluble sulphates to form barium sulphate which is insoluble and may be precipitated. Where this reagent is used, it is desirable that the reaction be allowed to take place outside of the boiler, though there are certain cases where its external use is permissible.

Barium carbonate is sometimes used in removing calcium sulphate, the products of the reaction being barium sulphate and calcium carbonate, both of which are insoluble and may be precipitated. As barium carbonate in itself is insoluble, it cannot be added to water as a solution and its use should, therefore, be confined to treatment outside of the boiler.

Silicate of soda will precipitate calcium carbonate with the formation of a gelatinous silicate of lime and carbonate of soda. If calcium sulphate is also present, carbonate of soda is formed in the above reaction, which in turn will break down the sulphate.

Oxalate of soda is an expensive but efficient reagent which forms a precipitate of calcium oxalate of a particularly insoluble nature.

Alum and iron alum will act as efficient coagulents where organic matter is present in the water. Iron alum has not only this property but also that of reducing oil discharged from surface condensers to a condition in which it may be readily removed by filtration.

**CORROSION**—Where there is a corrosive action because of the presence of acid in the water or of oil containing fatty acids which will decompose and cause pitting wherever the sludge can find a resting place, it may be overcome by the neutralization of the water by carbonate of soda. Such neutralization should be carried to the point where the water will just turn red litmus paper blue. As a preventative of such action arising from the presence of the oil, only the highest grades of hydrocarbon oils should be used.

Acidity will occur where sea water is present in a boiler. There is the possibility of such an occurrence in marine practice and in stationary plants using sea water for condensing, due to leaky condenser tubes, priming in the evaporators, etc. Such acidity is caused through the dissociation of magnesium chloride into hydrochloride acid and magnesia under high temperatures. The acid in contact with the metal forms an iron salt which immediately upon its formation is neutralized by the free magnesia in the water, thereby precipitating iron oxide and reforming magnesium chloride. The preventive for corrosion arising from such acidity is the keeping tight of the condenser. Where it is unavoidable that some sea water should find its way into a boiler, the acidity resulting should be neutralized by soda ash. This will convert the magnesium chloride into magnesium carbonate and sodium chloride, neither of which is corrosive but both of which are scale-forming.

The presence of air in the feed water which is sucked in by the feed pump is a well recognized cause of corrosion. Air bubbles form below the water line and attack

the metal of the boiler, the oxygen of the air causing oxidization of the boiler metal and the formation of rust. The particle of rust thus formed is swept away by the circulation or is dislodged by expansion and the minute pit thus left forms an ideal resting place for other air bubbles and the continuation of the oxidization process. The prevention is, of course, the removing of the air from the feed water. In marine practice, where there has been experienced the most difficulty from this source, it has been found to be advantageous to pump the water from the hot well to a filter tank placed above the feed pump suction valves. In this way the air is liberated from the surface of the tank and a head is assured for the suction end of the pump. In this same class of work, the corrosive action of air is reduced by introducing the feed through a spray nozzle into the steam space above the water line.

Galvanic action, resulting in the eating away of the boiler metal through electrolysis was formerly considered practically the sole cause of corrosion. But little is known of such action aside from the fact that it does take place in certain instances. The means adopted as a remedy is usually the installation of zinc plates within the boiler, which must have positive metallic contact with the boiler metal. In this way, local electrolytic effects are overcome by a still greater electrolytic action at the expense of the more positive zinc. The positive contact necessary is difficult to maintain and it is questionable just what efficacy such plates have except for a short period after their installation when the contact is known to be positive. Aside from protection from such electrolytic action, however, the zinc plates have a distinct use where there is the liability of air in the feed, as they offer a substance much more readily oxidized by such air than the metal of the boiler.

FOAMING — Where foaming is caused by organic matter in suspension, it may be largely overcome by filtration or by the use of a coagulant in connection with filtration, the latter combination having come recently into considerable favor. Alum, or potash alum, and iron alum, which in reality contains no alumina and should rather be called potassia-ferric, are the coagulants generally used in connection with filtration. Such matter as is not removed by filtration may, under certain conditions, be handled by surface blowing. In some instances, settling tanks are used for the removal of matter in suspension, but where large quantities of water are required, filtration is ordinarily substituted on account of the time element and the large area necessary in settling tanks.

Where foaming occurs as the result of overtreatment of the feed water, the obvious remedy is a change in such treatment.

PRIMING — Where priming is caused by excessive concentration of salts within a boiler, it may be overcome largely by frequent blowing down. The degree of concentration allowable before priming will take place varies widely with conditions of operation and may be definitely determined only by experience with each individual set of conditions. It is the presence of the salts that cause priming that may result in the absolute unfitness of water for boiler feed purposes. Where these salts exist in such quantities that the amount of blowing down necessary to keep the degree of concentration below the priming point results in excessive losses, the only remedy is the securing of another supply of feed, and the results will warrant the change almost regardless of the expense. In some few instances, the impurities may be taken care of by some method of water treatment but such water should be submitted to an authority on the subject before any treatment apparatus is installed.

**3000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF CROSS DRUM BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND  
SUPERHEATERS EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS  
AT THE WASHINGTON TERMINAL CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.**

**BOILER COMPOUNDS** — The method of treatment of feed water by far the most generally used is by the use of some of the so-called boiler compounds. There are many reliable concerns handling such compounds who unquestionably secure the promised results, but there is a great tendency toward looking on the compound as a "cure all" for any water difficulties and care should be taken to deal only with reputable concerns.

The composition of these compounds is almost invariably based on soda with certain tannic substances and in some instances a gelatinous substance which is presumed to encircle scale particles and prevent their adhering to the boiler surfaces. The action of these compounds is ordinarily to reduce the calcium sulphate in the water by means of carbonate of soda and to precipitate it as a muddy form of calcium carbonate which may be blown off. The tannic compounds are used in connection with the soda with the idea of introducing organic matter into any scale already formed. When it has penetrated to the boiler metal, decomposition of the scale sets in, causing a disruptive effect which breaks the scale from the metal sometimes in large slabs. It is this effect of boiler compounds that is to be most carefully guarded against or inevitable trouble will result from the presence of loose scale with the consequent danger of tube losses through burning.

When proper care is taken to suit the compound to the water in use, the results secured are fairly effective. In general, however, the use of compounds may only be recommended for the prevention of scale rather than with the view to removing scale which has already formed, that is, the compounds should be introduced with the feed water only when the boiler has been thoroughly cleaned.

## FEED WATER HEATING AND METHODS OF FEEDING

**B**EFORE water fed into a boiler can be converted into steam, it must be first heated to a temperature corresponding to the pressure within the boiler. Steam at 160 pounds gauge pressure has a temperature of approximately 371 degrees Fahrenheit. If water is fed to the boiler at 60 degrees Fahrenheit, each pound must have 311 B.t.u. added to it to increase its temperature 371 degrees, which increase must take place before the water can be converted into steam. As it requires 1167.8 B.t.u. to raise one pound of water from 60 to 371 degrees and to convert it into steam at 160 pounds gauge pressure, the 311 degrees required simply to raise the temperature of the water from 60 to 371 degrees will be approximately 27 per cent of the total. If, therefore, the temperature of the water can be increased from 60 to 371 degrees before it is introduced into a boiler by the utilization of heat from some source that would otherwise be wasted, there will be a saving in the fuel required of  $311 \div 1167.8 = 27$  per cent, and there will be a net saving, provided the cost of maintaining and operating the apparatus for securing this saving is less than the value of the heat thus saved.

The saving in the fuel due to the heating of feed water by means of heat that would otherwise be wasted may be computed from the formula :

$$\text{Fuel saving per cent} = \frac{100 (t - t_1)}{H + 32 - t_1} \quad (r)$$

where,  $t$  = temperature of feed water after heating,  $t_1$  = temperature of feed water before heating, and  $H$  = total heat above 32 degrees per pound of steam at the boiler pressure. Values of  $H$  may be found in Table 23. Table 17 has been computed from this formula to show the fuel saving under the conditions assumed with the boiler operating at 180 pounds gauge pressure.

TABLE 17  
SAVING IN FUEL, IN PER CENT, BY HEATING FEED WATER  
GAUGE PRESSURE 180 POUNDS

Initial Tempera- ture Degrees Fahren- heit	Final Temperature — Degrees Fahrenheit							Initial Tempera- ture Degrees Fahren- heit	Final Temperature — Degrees Fahrenheit						
	120	140	160	180	200	250	300		120	140	160	180	200	250	300
32	7.35	9.02	10.69	12.36	14.04	18.20	22.38	95	2.20	3.97	5.73	7.49	9.25	13.66	18.07
35	7.12	8.79	10.46	12.14	13.82	18.00	22.18	100	1.77	3.54	5.31	7.08	8.85	13.28	17.70
40	6.72	8.41	10.09	11.77	13.45	17.65	21.86	110	.89	2.68	4.47	6.25	8.04	12.50	16.97
45	6.33	8.02	9.71	11.40	13.08	17.30	21.52	120	.00	1.80	3.61	5.41	7.21	11.71	16.22
50	5.93	7.63	9.32	11.02	12.72	16.95	21.19	130	. . .	.91	2.73	4.55	6.37	10.91	15.46
55	5.53	7.24	8.94	10.64	12.34	16.60	20.86	140	. . .	.00	1.84	3.67	5.51	10.09	14.68
60	5.13	6.84	8.55	10.27	11.97	16.24	20.52	150	. . .	. . .	.93	2.78	4.63	9.26	13.89
65	4.72	6.44	8.16	9.87	11.59	15.88	20.18	160	. . .	. . .	.00	1.87	3.74	8.41	13.09
70	4.31	6.04	7.77	9.48	11.21	15.52	19.83	170	. . .	. . .	. . .	.94	2.83	7.55	12.27
75	3.90	5.64	7.36	9.09	10.82	15.16	19.48	180	. . .	. . .	. . .	.00	1.91	6.67	11.43
80	3.48	5.22	6.96	8.70	10.44	14.79	19.13	190	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	.96	5.77	10.58
85	3.06	4.80	6.55	8.30	10.05	14.41	18.78	200	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	.00	4.86	9.71
90	2.63	4.39	6.14	7.89	9.65	14.04	18.43	210	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	3.92	8.82

Besides the saving in fuel effected by the use of feed water heaters, other advantages are secured. The time required for the conversion of water into steam is diminished and the steam capacity of the boiler thereby increased. Further, the feeding of cold water into a boiler has a tendency toward the setting up of temperature strains, which are diminished in proportion as the temperature of the feed approaches that of the steam. An important additional advantage of heating feed water is that in certain types of heaters a large portion of the scale forming ingredients are precipitated before entering the boiler, with a consequent saving in cleaning and losses through decreased efficiency and capacity.

In general, feed water heaters may be divided into closed heaters, open heaters and economizers; the first two depend for their heat upon exhaust, or in some cases live steam, while the last class utilizes the heat of the waste flue gases to secure the same result. The question of the type of apparatus to be installed is dependent upon the conditions attached to each individual case.

In closed heaters the feed water and the exhaust steam do not come into actual contact with each other. Either the steam or the water passes through tubes surrounded by the other medium, as the heater is of the steam-tube or water-tube type. A closed heater is best suited for water free from scale-forming matter, as such matter soon clogs the passages. Cleaning such heaters is costly and the efficiency drops off rapidly as scale forms. A closed heater is not advisable where the engines work intermittently, as is the case with mine hoisting engines. In this class of work the frequent coolings between operating periods and the sudden heatings when operation commences will tend to loosen the tubes or even pull them apart. For this reason, an open heater, or economizer, will give more satisfactory service with intermittently operating apparatus.

Open heaters are best suited for waters containing scale-forming matter. Much of the temporary hardness may be precipitated in the heater and the sediment easily removed. Such heaters are frequently used with a reagent for precipitating permanent hardness in the combined heat and chemical treatment of feed water. The so-called live steam purifiers are open heaters, the water being raised to the boiling temperature and the carbonates and a portion of the sulphates being precipitated. The disadvantage of this class of apparatus is that some of the sulphates remain in solution to be precipitated as scale when concentrated in the boiler. Sufficient concentration to have such an effect, however, may often be prevented by frequent blowing down.

Economizers find their largest field where the design of the boiler is such that the maximum possible amount of heat is not extracted from the gases of combustion. The more wasteful the boiler, the greater the saving effected by the use of the economizer, and it is sometimes possible to raise the temperature of the feed water to that of high pressure steam by the installation of such an apparatus, the saving amounting in some cases to as much as 20 per cent. The fuel used bears directly on the question of the advisability of an economizer installation, for when oil is the fuel a boiler efficiency of 80 per cent or over is frequently realized, an efficiency which would leave a small opportunity for a commercial gain through the addition of an economizer.

From the standpoint of space requirements, economizers are at a disadvantage in that they are bulky and require a considerable increase over space occupied by a heater of the exhaust type. They also require additional brickwork or a metal casing, which

increases the cost. Sometimes, too, the frictional resistance of the gases through an economizer make its adaptability questionable because of the draft conditions. When figuring the net return on economizer investment, all of these factors must be considered.

When the feed water is such that scale will quickly encrust the economizer and throw it out of service for cleaning during an excessive portion of the time, it will be necessary to purify water before introducing it into an economizer to make it earn a profit on the investment.

From the foregoing, it is clearly indicated that it is impossible to make a definite statement as to the relative saving by heating feed water in any of the three types. Each case must be worked out independently and a decision can be reached only after an exhaustive study of all the conditions affecting the case, including the time the plant will be in service and probable growth of the plant. When, as a result of such study, the possible methods for handling the problem have been determined, the solution of the best apparatus can be made easily by the balancing of the saving possible by each method against its first cost, depreciation, maintenance and cost of operation.

**FEEDING OF WATER**—The choice of methods to be used in introducing feed water into a boiler lies between an injector and a pump. In most plants, an injector would not be economical, as the water fed by such means must be cold, a fact which makes impossible the use of a heater before the water enters the injector. Such a heater might be installed between the injector and the boiler but as heat is added to the water in the injector, the heater could not properly fulfill its function.

TABLE 18  
COMPARISON OF PUMPS AND INJECTORS

Method of Supplying Feed water to Boiler Temperature of feed water as delivered to the pump or to the injector, 60 degrees Fahrenheit. Rate of evaporation of boiler, 10 pounds of water per pound of coal from and at 212 degrees Fahrenheit	Relative amount of coal required per unit of time, the amount for a direct-acting pump, feeding water at 60 degrees without a heater, being taken as unity	Saving of fuel over the amount required when the boiler is fed by a direct-acting pump without heater Per Cent
Direct-acting Pump feeding water at 60 degrees without a heater . . . . .	1.000	.0
Injector feeding water at 150 degrees without a heater . . . . .	.985	1.5
Injector feeding through a heater in which the water is heated from 150 to 200 degrees . . . . .	.938	6.2
Direct-acting Pump feeding water through a heater in which it is heated from 60 to 200 degrees . . . .	.879	12.1
Geared Pump run from the engine, feeding water through a heater in which it is heated from 60 to 200 degrees . . . . .	.868	13.2

The injector, considered only in the light of a combined heater and pump, is claimed to have a thermal efficiency of 100 per cent, since all of the heat in the steam used is returned to the boiler with the water. This claim leads to an erroneous idea. If a pump is used in feeding the water to a boiler and the heat in the exhaust from the pump is imparted to the feed water, the pump has as high a thermal efficiency as the injector. The pump has the further advantage that it uses so much less steam for the forcing of a given quantity

of water into the boiler that it makes possible a greater saving through the use of the exhaust from other auxiliaries for heating the feed, which exhaust, if an injector were used, would be wasted, as has been pointed out.

In locomotive practice, injectors are used because there is no exhaust steam available for heating the feed, this being utilized in producing a forced draft, and because of space requirements. In power plant work, however, pumps are universally used for regular operation, though injectors are sometimes installed as an auxiliary method of feeding.

Table 18 shows the relative value of injectors, direct-acting steam pumps and pumps driven from the engine, the data having been obtained from actual experiment. It will be noted that when feeding cold water direct to the boilers, the injector has a slightly greater economy but when feeding through a heater, the pump is by far the more economical.

**AUXILIARIES**—It is the general impression that auxiliaries will take less steam if the exhaust is turned into the condensers, in this way reducing the back pressure. As a matter of fact, vacuum is rarely registered on an indicator card taken from the cylinders of certain types of auxiliaries unless the exhaust connection is short and without bends, as long pipes and many angles offset the effect of the condenser. On the other hand, if the exhaust steam from the auxiliaries can be used for heating the feed water, all of the latent heat less only the loss due to radiation is returned to the boiler and is saved instead of being lost in the condensing water or wasted with the free exhaust. Taking into consideration the plant as a whole, it would appear that the auxiliary machinery, under such conditions, is more efficient than the main engines.



PORTION OF 4160 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE PRUDENTIAL LIFE INSURANCE CO. BUILDING, NEWARK, N. J.

## STEAM

WHEN a given weight of a perfect gas is compressed or expanded at a constant temperature, the product of the pressure and volume is a constant. Vapors, which are liquids in aeriform condition, on the other hand, can exist only at a definite pressure corresponding to each temperature if in the saturated state, that is, the pressure is a function of the temperature only. Steam is water vapor, and at a pressure of, say, 150 pounds absolute per square inch saturated steam can exist only at a temperature 358 degrees Fahrenheit. Hence if the pressure of saturated steam be fixed, its temperature is also fixed, and *vice versa*.

Saturated steam is water vapor in the condition in which it is generated from water with which it is in contact. Or it is steam which is at the maximum pressure and density possible at its temperature. If any change be made in the temperature or pressure of steam, there will be a corresponding change in its condition. If the pressure be increased or the temperature decreased, a portion of the steam will be condensed. If the temperature be increased or the pressure decreased, a portion of the water with which the steam is in contact will be evaporated into steam. Steam will remain saturated just so long as it is of the same pressure and temperature as the water with which it can remain in contact without a gain or loss of heat. Moreover, saturated steam cannot have its temperature lowered without a lowering of its pressure, any loss of heat being made up by the latent heat of such portion as will be condensed. Nor can the temperature of saturated steam be increased except when accompanied by a corresponding increase in pressure, any added heat being expended in the evaporation into steam of a portion of the water with which it is in contact.

Dry saturated steam contains no water. In some cases, saturated steam is accompanied by water which is carried along with it, either in the form of a spray or is blown along the surface of the piping, and the steam is then said to be wet. The percentage weight of the steam in a mixture of steam and water is called the quality of the steam. Thus, if in a mixture of 100 pounds of steam and water there is three-quarters of a pound of water, the quality of the steam will be 99.25.

Heat may be added to steam not in contact with water, such an addition of heat resulting in an increase of temperature and pressure if the volume be kept constant, or an increase in temperature and volume if the pressure remain constant. Steam whose temperature thus exceeds that of saturated steam at a corresponding pressure is said to be superheated and its properties approximate those of a perfect gas.

As pointed out in the chapter on heat, the heat necessary to raise one pound of water from 32 degrees Fahrenheit to the point of ebullition is called the *heat of the liquid*. The heat absorbed during ebullition consists of that necessary to dissociate the molecules, or the *inner latent heat*, and that necessary to overcome the resistance to the increase in volume, or the *outer latent heat*. These two make up the *latent heat of evaporation* and the sum of this latent heat of evaporation and the heat of the liquid make the *total heat* of the steam. These values for various pressures are given in the steam tables, pages 122 to 127.

The specific volume of saturated steam at any pressure is the volume in cubic feet of one pound of steam at that pressure.

The density of saturated steam, that is, its weight per cubic foot, is obviously the reciprocal of the specific volume. This density varies as the  $\frac{1}{3}$  power over the

ordinary range of pressures used in steam boiler work and may be found by the formula,  $D = .003027 p^{.94}$ , which is correct within 0.15 per cent up to 250 pounds pressure.

The relative volume of steam is the ratio of the volume of a given weight to the volume of the same weight of water at 39.2 degrees Fahrenheit and is equal to the specific volume times 62.427.

As vapors are liquids in their gaseous form and the boiling point is the point of change in this condition, it is clear that this point is dependent upon the pressure under which the liquid exists. This fact is of great practical importance in steam condenser work and in many operations involving boiling in an open vessel, since in the latter case its altitude will have considerable influence. The relation between altitude and boiling point of water is shown in Table 12.

The conditions of feed temperature and steam pressure in boiler tests, fuel performances and the like, will be found to vary widely in different trials. In order to secure a means for comparison of different trials, it is necessary to reduce all results to some common basis. The method which has been adopted for the reduction to a comparable basis is to transform the evaporation under actual conditions of steam pressure and feed temperature which exist in the trial to an equivalent evaporation under a set of standard conditions. These standard conditions presuppose a feed water temperature of 212 degrees Fahrenheit and a steam pressure equal to the normal atmospheric pressure at sea level, 14.7 pounds absolute. Under such conditions, steam would be generated *at* a temperature of 212 degrees, the temperature corresponding to atmospheric pressure at sea level, *from* water at 212 degrees. The weight of water which *would* be evaporated under the assumed standard conditions by exactly the amount of heat absorbed by the boiler under actual conditions existing in the trial, is, therefore, called the equivalent evaporation "from and at 212 degrees."

The factor for reducing the weight of water actually converted into steam from the temperature of the feed, at the steam pressure existing in the trial, to the equivalent evaporation under standard conditions is called the *factor of evaporation*. This factor is the ratio of the total heat added to one pound of steam under the standard conditions to the heat added to each pound of steam in heating the water from the temperature of the feed in the trial to the temperature corresponding to the pressure existing in the trial. This heat added is obviously the difference between the total heat of evaporation of the steam at the pressure existing in the trial and the heat of the liquid in the water at the temperature at which it was fed in the trial. To illustrate by an example:

In a boiler trial the temperature of the feed water is 60 degrees Fahrenheit and the pressure under which steam is delivered is 160.3 pounds gauge pressure or 175 pounds absolute pressure. The total heat of one pound of steam at 175 pounds pressure is 1195.9 B. t. u. measured above the standard temperature of 32 degrees Fahrenheit. But the water fed to the boiler contained 28.08 B. t. u. as the heat of the liquid measured above 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Therefore, to each pound of steam there has been added 1167.82 B. t. u. To evaporate one pound of water under standard conditions would, on the other hand, have required but 970.4 B. t. u., which, as described, is the latent heat of evaporation at 212 degrees Fahrenheit. Expressed differently, the total heat of one pound of steam at the pressure corresponding to a temperature of 212 degrees is 1150.4 B. t. u. One pound of water at 212 degrees

contains 180 B. t. u. of sensible heat above 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Hence, under standard conditions,  $1150.4 - 180 = 970.4$  B. t. u. is added in the changing of one pound of water into steam at atmospheric pressure and a temperature of 212 degrees. This is in effect the definition of the latent heat of evaporation.

Hence, if conditions of the trial had been standard, only 970.4 B. t. u. would be required and the ratio of 1167.82 to 970.4 B. t. u. is the ratio determining the factor of evaporation. The factor in the assumed case is  $1167.82 \div 970.4 = 1.2034$  and if the same amount of heat had been absorbed under standard conditions as was absorbed in the trial condition, 1.2034 times the amount of steam would have been generated. Expressed as a formula for use with any set of conditions, the factor is,

$$F = \frac{H - h}{970.4} \quad (2)$$

Where  $H$  = the total heat of steam above 32 degrees Fahrenheit from steam tables,  
 $h$  = sensible heat of feed water above 32 degrees Fahrenheit from Table 22.

In the form above, the factor may be determined with either saturated or superheated steam, provided that in the latter case values of  $H$  are available for varying degrees of superheat and pressures.

Where such values are not available, the form becomes,

$$F = \frac{H - h + s(t_{\text{sup}} - t_{\text{sat}})}{970.4} \quad (3)$$

Where  $s$  = mean specific heat of superheated steam at the pressure existing in the trial from saturated steam to the temperature existing in the trial,

$t_{\text{sup}}$  = final temperature of steam,

$t_{\text{sat}}$  = temperature of saturated steam, corresponding to pressure existing,

$(t_{\text{sup}} - t_{\text{sat}})$  = degrees of superheat.

The specific heat of superheated steam will be taken up later.

Table 19 gives factors of evaporation for saturated steam boiler trials to cover a large range of conditions. Except for the most refined work, intermediate values may be determined by interpolation.

Steam gauges indicate the pressure above the atmosphere. As has been pointed out, the atmospheric pressure changes according to the altitude and the variation in the barometer. Hence, calculations involving the properties of steam are based on *absolute* pressures, which are equal to the gauge pressure plus the atmospheric pressure in pounds to the square inch. This latter is generally assumed to be 14.7 pounds per square inch at sea level, but for other levels it must be determined from the barometric reading at that place.

Vacuum gauges indicate the difference, expressed in inches of mercury, between atmospheric pressure and the pressure within the vessel to which the gauge is attached. For approximate purposes, 2.04 inches height of mercury may be considered equal to a pressure of one pound per square inch at the ordinary temperatures at which mercury gauges are used. Hence for any reading of the vacuum gauge in inches,  $G$ , the absolute pressure for any barometer reading in inches,  $B$ , will be  $(B - G) \div 2.04$ . If the barometer is 30 inches measured at ordinary temperatures and not corrected to 32 degrees Fahrenheit and the vacuum gauge 24 inches, the absolute pressure will be  $(30 - 24) \div 2.04 = 2.9$  pounds per square inch.

TABLE 19  
FACTORS OF EVAPORATION  
CALCULATED FROM MARKS AND DAVIS TABLES

Feed Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Steam Pressure by Gauge																				
	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250
32	1.2143	1.2170	1.2194	1.2215	1.2233	1.2251	1.2265	1.2280	1.2292	1.2304	1.2314	1.2323	1.2333	1.2342	1.2350	1.2357	1.2364	1.2372	1.2378	1.2384	1.2390
40	1.2060	1.2087	1.2111	1.2131	1.2150	1.2168	1.2181	1.2196	1.2209	1.2221	1.2231	1.2241	1.2250	1.2259	1.2267	1.2274	1.2282	1.2289	1.2295	1.2301	1.2307
50	1.1957	1.1984	1.2008	1.2028	1.2047	1.2065	1.2079	1.2093	1.2106	1.2117	1.2128	1.2137	1.2147	1.2156	1.2164	1.2171	1.2178	1.2186	1.2192	1.2198	1.2204
60	1.1854	1.1881	1.1905	1.1925	1.1944	1.1961	1.1976	1.1990	1.2003	1.2014	1.2025	1.2034	1.2044	1.2053	1.2061	1.2068	1.2075	1.2083	1.2089	1.2095	1.2101
70	1.1751	1.1778	1.1802	1.1822	1.1841	1.1859	1.1873	1.1887	1.1900	1.1911	1.1922	1.1931	1.1941	1.1950	1.1958	1.1965	1.1972	1.1980	1.1986	1.1992	1.1998
80	1.1548	1.1675	1.1699	1.1720	1.1738	1.1756	1.1770	1.1785	1.1797	1.1809	1.1819	1.1828	1.1838	1.1847	1.1855	1.1863	1.1869	1.1877	1.1883	1.1889	1.1895
90	1.1545	1.1572	1.1596	1.1617	1.1636	1.1653	1.1668	1.1682	1.1695	1.1706	1.1717	1.1725	1.1735	1.1744	1.1752	1.1760	1.1766	1.1774	1.1780	1.1786	1.1792
100	1.1443	1.1470	1.1493	1.1514	1.1533	1.1550	1.1565	1.1579	1.1592	1.1603	1.1614	1.1623	1.1633	1.1642	1.1650	1.1657	1.1664	1.1671	1.1678	1.1684	1.1690
110	1.1340	1.1367	1.1391	1.1411	1.1430	1.1448	1.1462	1.1477	1.1489	1.1500	1.1511	1.1520	1.1530	1.1539	1.1547	1.1554	1.1562	1.1569	1.1575	1.1581	1.1587
120	1.1237	1.1264	1.1288	1.1309	1.1327	1.1345	1.1359	1.1374	1.1386	1.1398	1.1408	1.1418	1.1427	1.1436	1.1444	1.1452	1.1459	1.1466	1.1472	1.1478	1.1484
130	1.1134	1.1161	1.1185	1.1206	1.1225	1.1242	1.1257	1.1271	1.1284	1.1295	1.1305	1.1315	1.1324	1.1333	1.1341	1.1349	1.1356	1.1363	1.1369	1.1375	1.1381
140	1.1031	1.1058	1.1082	1.1103	1.1122	1.1139	1.1154	1.1168	1.1181	1.1192	1.1203	1.1212	1.1221	1.1230	1.1239	1.1246	1.1253	1.1260	1.1266	1.1272	1.1278
150	1.0928	1.0955	1.0979	1.1000	1.1019	1.1036	1.1051	1.1065	1.1078	1.1089	1.1099	1.1109	1.1118	1.1127	1.1136	1.1143	1.1150	1.1157	1.1163	1.1169	1.1176
160	1.0825	1.0852	1.0876	1.0897	1.0916	1.0933	1.0948	1.0962	1.0975	1.0986	1.0997	1.1006	1.1015	1.1024	1.1033	1.1040	1.1047	1.1054	1.1060	1.1066	1.1073
170	1.0722	1.0749	1.0773	1.0794	1.0813	1.0830	1.0845	1.0859	1.0872	1.0883	1.0893	1.0903	1.0912	1.0921	1.0930	1.0937	1.0944	1.0951	1.0957	1.0963	1.0969
180	1.0619	1.0646	1.0670	1.0691	1.0709	1.0727	1.0741	1.0756	1.0768	1.0780	1.0790	1.0800	1.0809	1.0818	1.0826	1.0834	1.0841	1.0848	1.0854	1.0860	1.0866
190	1.0516	1.0543	1.0567	1.0587	1.0606	1.0624	1.0638	1.0653	1.0665	1.0676	1.0687	1.0696	1.0706	1.0715	1.0723	1.0730	1.0737	1.0745	1.0751	1.0757	1.0763
200	1.0412	1.0439	1.0463	1.0484	1.0503	1.0520	1.0535	1.0549	1.0562	1.0573	1.0584	1.0593	1.0602	1.0611	1.0620	1.0627	1.0634	1.0641	1.0647	1.0653	1.0660
210	1.0309	1.0336	1.0360	1.0380	1.0399	1.0417	1.0441	1.0446	1.0458	1.0469	1.0480	1.0489	1.0499	1.0508	1.0516	1.0523	1.0531	1.0538	1.0544	1.0550	1.0556

The temperature, pressure and other properties of steam for varying amounts of vacuum and the pressure above vacuum corresponding to each inch of reading of the vacuum gauge are given in Table 20.

TABLE 20  
PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM FOR VARYING AMOUNTS OF VACUUM  
CALCULATED FROM MARKS AND DAVIS TABLES

Vacuum Ins. Hg.	Absolute Pressure Pounds	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat of the Liquid Above 32 Degrees B. t. u.	Latent Heat Above 32 Degrees B. t. u.	Total Heat Above 32 Degrees B. t. u.	Density or Weight per Cubic Foot Pounds
29.5	.207	54.1	22.18	1061.0	1083.2	0.000678
29	.452	76.6	44.64	1048.7	1093.3	0.001415
28.5	.698	90.1	58.09	1041.1	1099.2	0.002137
28	.944	99.9	67.87	1035.6	1103.5	0.002843
27	1.44	112.5	80.4	1028.6	1109.0	0.00421
26	1.93	124.5	92.3	1022.0	1114.3	0.00577
25	2.42	132.6	100.5	1017.3	1117.8	0.00689
24	2.91	140.1	108.0	1013.1	1121.1	0.00821
22	3.89	151.7	119.6	1006.4	1126.0	0.01078
20	4.87	161.1	128.9	1001.0	1129.9	0.01331
18	5.86	168.9	136.8	996.4	1133.2	0.01581
16	6.84	175.8	143.6	992.4	1136.0	0.01827
14	7.82	181.8	149.7	988.8	1138.5	0.02070
12	8.80	187.2	155.1	985.6	1140.7	0.02312
10	9.79	192.2	160.1	982.6	1142.7	0.02554
5	12.24	202.9	170.8	976.0	1146.8	0.03148

From the steam tables, the condensed Table 21 of the properties of steam at different pressures may be constructed. From such a table there may be drawn the following conclusions.

TABLE 21  
VARIATION IN PROPERTIES OF  
SATURATED STEAM WITH PRESSURE

Pressure Pounds Absolute	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat of Liquid B. t. u.	Latent Heat B. t. u.	Total Heat B. t. u.
14.7	212.0	180.0	970.4	1150.4
20.0	228.0	196.1	960.0	1156.2
100.0	327.8	298.3	888.0	1186.3
300.0	417.5	392.7	811.3	1204.1

As the pressure and temperature increase, the latent heat decreases. This decrease, however, is less rapid than the corresponding increase in the heat of the liquid and hence the total heat increases with an increase in the pressure and temperature. The percentage increase in the total heat is small, being 0.5, 3.1, and 4.7 per cent for 20, 100, and 300 pounds absolute pressure respectively above the total

heat in one pound of steam at 14.7 pounds absolute. The temperatures, on the other hand, increase at the rates of 7.5, 54.6, and 96.9 per cent. The efficiency of a perfect steam engine is proportional to the expression  $\frac{t-t_1}{t}$ , in which  $t$  and  $t_1$  are the absolute temperatures of the saturated steam at admission and exhaust respectively. While actual engines only approximate the ideal engine in efficiency, yet they follow the same general law. Since the exhaust temperature cannot be lowered beyond present practice, it follows that the only available method of increasing the efficiency is by an increase in the temperature of the steam at admission. How this may be

accomplished by an increase of pressure is clearly shown, for the increase of fuel necessary to increase the pressure is negligible, as shown by the total heat, while the increase in economy, due to the higher pressure, will result directly from the rapid increase of the corresponding temperature.

TABLE 22

HEAT UNITS PER POUND AND WEIGHT PER CUBIC FOOT OF WATER  
BETWEEN 32 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT AND  
340 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT

Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat Units per Pound	Weight per Cubic Foot	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat Units per Pound	Weight per Cubic Foot	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat Units per Pound	Weight per Cubic Foot	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat Units per Pound	Weight per Cubic Foot	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat Units per Pound	Weight per Cubic Foot	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Heat Units per Pound	Weight per Cubic Foot
32	0.00	62.42	70	38.06	62.30	108	75.95	61.90	146	113.86	61.27	184	151.89	60.49	222	190.1	59.58
33	1.01	62.42	71	39.06	62.30	109	76.94	61.88	147	114.86	61.25	185	152.89	60.47	223	191.1	59.55
34	2.01	62.42	72	40.05	62.29	110	77.94	61.86	148	115.86	61.24	186	153.89	60.45	224	192.1	59.53
35	3.02	62.43	73	41.05	62.28	111	78.94	61.85	149	116.86	61.22	187	154.90	60.42	225	193.1	59.50
36	4.03	62.43	74	42.05	62.27	112	79.93	61.83	150	117.86	61.20	188	155.90	60.40	226	194.1	59.48
37	5.04	62.43	75	43.05	62.26	113	80.93	61.82	151	118.86	61.18	189	156.90	60.38	227	195.2	59.45
38	6.04	62.43	76	44.04	62.26	114	81.93	61.80	152	119.86	61.16	190	157.91	60.36	228	196.2	59.42
39	7.05	62.43	77	45.04	62.25	115	82.92	61.79	153	120.86	61.14	191	158.91	60.33	229	197.2	59.40
40	8.05	62.43	78	46.04	62.24	116	83.92	61.77	154	121.86	61.12	192	159.91	60.31	230	198.2	59.37
41	9.05	62.43	79	47.04	62.23	117	84.92	61.75	155	122.86	61.10	193	160.91	60.29	231	199.2	59.34
42	10.06	62.43	80	48.03	62.22	118	85.92	61.74	156	123.86	61.08	194	161.92	60.27	232	200.2	59.32
43	11.06	62.43	81	49.03	62.21	119	86.91	61.72	157	124.86	61.06	195	162.92	60.24	233	201.2	59.29
44	12.06	62.43	82	50.03	62.20	120	87.91	61.71	158	125.86	61.04	196	163.92	60.22	234	202.2	59.27
45	13.07	62.42	83	51.02	62.19	121	88.91	61.69	159	126.86	61.02	197	164.93	60.19	235	203.2	59.24
46	14.07	62.42	84	52.02	62.18	122	89.91	61.68	160	127.86	61.00	198	165.93	60.17	236	204.2	59.21
47	15.07	62.42	85	53.02	62.17	123	90.90	61.66	161	128.86	60.98	199	166.94	60.15	237	205.3	59.19
48	16.07	62.42	86	54.01	62.16	124	91.90	61.65	162	129.86	60.96	200	167.94	60.12	238	206.3	59.16
49	17.08	62.42	87	55.01	62.15	125	92.90	61.63	163	130.86	60.94	201	168.94	60.10	239	207.3	59.14
50	18.08	62.42	88	56.01	62.14	126	93.90	61.61	164	131.86	60.92	202	169.95	60.07	240	208.3	59.11
51	19.08	62.41	89	57.00	62.13	127	94.89	61.59	165	132.86	60.90	203	170.95	60.05	241	209.3	59.08
52	20.08	62.41	90	58.00	62.12	128	95.89	61.58	166	133.86	60.88	204	171.96	60.02	242	210.3	59.05
53	21.08	62.41	91	59.00	62.11	129	96.89	61.56	167	134.86	60.86	205	172.96	60.00	243	211.4	59.03
54	22.08	62.40	92	60.00	62.09	130	97.89	61.55	168	135.86	60.84	206	173.97	59.98	244	212.4	59.00
55	23.08	62.40	93	60.99	62.08	131	98.89	61.53	169	136.86	60.82	207	174.97	59.95	245	213.4	58.97
56	24.08	62.39	94	61.99	62.07	132	99.88	61.52	170	137.87	60.80	208	175.98	59.93	246	214.4	58.94
57	25.08	62.39	95	62.99	62.06	133	100.88	61.50	171	138.87	60.78	209	176.98	59.90	247	215.4	58.91
58	26.08	62.38	96	63.98	62.05	134	101.88	61.49	172	139.87	60.76	210	177.99	59.88	248	216.4	58.89
59	27.08	62.37	97	64.98	62.04	135	102.88	61.47	173	140.87	60.73	211	178.99	59.85	249	217.4	58.86
60	28.08	62.37	98	65.98	62.03	136	103.88	61.45	174	141.87	60.71	212	180.00	59.83	250	218.5	58.83
61	29.08	62.36	99	66.97	62.02	137	104.87	61.43	175	142.87	60.69	213	181.0	59.80	260	228.6	58.55
62	30.08	62.36	100	67.97	62.00	138	105.87	61.41	176	143.87	60.67	214	182.0	59.78	270	238.8	58.26
63	31.07	62.35	101	68.97	61.99	139	106.87	61.40	177	144.88	60.65	215	183.0	59.75	280	249.0	57.96
64	32.07	62.35	102	69.96	61.98	140	107.87	61.38	178	145.88	60.62	216	184.0	59.73	290	259.3	57.65
65	33.07	62.34	103	70.96	61.97	141	108.87	61.36	179	146.88	60.60	217	185.0	59.70	300	269.6	57.33
66	34.07	62.33	104	71.96	61.95	142	109.87	61.34	180	147.88	60.58	218	186.1	59.68	310	279.9	57.00
67	35.07	62.33	105	72.95	61.94	143	110.87	61.33	181	148.88	60.56	219	187.1	59.65	320	290.2	56.66
68	36.07	62.32	106	73.95	61.93	144	111.87	61.31	182	149.89	60.53	220	188.1	59.63	330	300.6	56.30
69	37.06	62.31	107	74.95	61.91	145	112.86	61.29	183	150.89	60.51	221	189.1	59.60	340	311.0	55.94

The gain due to superheat cannot be predicted from the formula for the efficiency of a perfect steam engine given on page 119. This formula is not applicable in cases where superheat is present since only a relatively small amount of the heat in the steam is imparted at the maximum or superheated temperature.

The advantage of the use of high pressure steam may be also indicated by considering the question from the aspect of volume. With an increase of pressure comes a decrease in volume, thus one pound of saturated steam at 100 pounds absolute pressure occupies 4.43 cubic feet, while at 200 pounds pressure it occupies 2.29 cubic feet. If then, in separate cylinders of the same dimensions, one pound of steam at 100 pounds absolute pressure and one pound at 200 pounds absolute pressure enter and are allowed to expand to the full volume of each cylinder, the high-pressure steam, having more room and a greater range for expansion than the low-pressure steam, will thus do more work. This increase in the amount of work, as was the increase in temperature, is large relative to the additional fuel required as indicated by the total heat. In general, it may be stated that the fuel required to impart a given amount of heat to a boiler is practically independent of the steam pressure, since the temperature of the fire is so high as compared with the steam temperature that a variation in the steam temperature does not produce an appreciable effect.

The formulae for the algebraic expression of the relation between saturated steam pressures, temperatures and steam volumes have been up to the present time empirical. These relations have, however, been determined by experiment and, from the experimental data, tables have been computed which render unnecessary the use of empirical formulae. Such formulae may be found in any standard work of thermo-dynamics. The following tables cover all practical cases.

Table 22 gives the heat units contained in water above 32 degrees Fahrenheit at different temperatures.

Table 23 gives the properties of saturated steam for various pressures.

Table 24 gives the properties of superheated steam at various pressures and temperatures.

These tables are based on those computed by Lionel S. Marks and Harvey N. Davis, these being generally accepted as being the most correct.



TABLE 23  
**PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM**  
 REPRODUCED BY PERMISSION FROM MARKS AND DAVIS "STEAM TABLES AND DIAGRAMS"  
 (Copyright, 1909, by Longmans, Green & Co.)

Pressure, Pounds Absolute	Temperature Degrees F.	Specific Volume Cu. Ft. per Pound	Heat of the Liquid, B. t. u.	Latent Heat of Evap., B. t. u.	Total Heat of Steam, B. t. u.	Pressure, Pounds Absolute
1	101.83	333.0	69.8	1034.6	1104.4	1
2	126.15	173.5	94.0	1021.0	1115.0	2
3	141.52	118.5	109.4	1012.3	1121.6	3
4	153.01	90.5	120.9	1005.7	1126.5	4
5	162.28	73.33	130.1	1000.3	1130.5	5
6	170.06	61.89	137.9	995.8	1133.7	6
7	176.85	53.56	144.7	991.8	1136.5	7
8	182.86	47.27	150.8	988.2	1139.0	8
9	188.27	42.36	156.2	985.0	1141.1	9
10	193.22	38.38	161.1	982.0	1143.1	10
11	197.75	35.10	165.7	979.2	1144.9	11
12	201.96	32.36	169.9	976.6	1146.5	12
13	205.87	30.03	173.8	974.2	1148.0	13
14	209.55	28.02	177.5	971.9	1149.4	14
15	213.0	26.27	181.0	969.7	1150.7	15
16	216.3	24.79	184.4	967.6	1152.0	16
17	219.4	23.38	187.5	965.6	1153.1	17
18	222.4	22.16	190.5	963.7	1154.2	18
19	225.2	21.07	193.4	961.8	1155.2	19
20	228.0	20.08	196.1	960.0	1156.2	20
22	233.1	18.37	201.3	956.7	1158.0	22
24	237.8	16.93	206.1	953.5	1159.6	24
26	242.2	15.72	210.6	950.6	1161.2	26
28	246.4	14.67	214.8	947.8	1162.6	28
30	250.3	13.74	218.8	945.1	1163.9	30
32	254.1	12.93	222.6	942.5	1165.1	32
34	257.6	12.22	226.2	940.1	1166.3	34
36	261.0	11.58	229.6	937.7	1167.3	36
38	264.2	11.01	232.9	935.5	1168.4	38
40	267.3	10.49	236.1	933.3	1169.4	40
42	270.2	10.02	239.1	931.2	1170.3	42
44	273.1	9.59	242.0	929.2	1171.2	44
46	275.8	9.20	244.8	927.2	1172.0	46
48	278.5	8.84	247.5	925.3	1172.8	48
50	281.0	8.51	250.1	923.5	1173.6	50
52	283.5	8.20	252.6	921.7	1174.3	52
54	285.9	7.91	255.1	919.9	1175.0	54
56	288.2	7.65	257.5	918.2	1175.7	56
58	290.5	7.40	259.8	916.5	1176.4	58
60	292.7	7.17	262.1	914.9	1177.0	60
62	294.9	6.95	264.3	913.3	1177.6	62
64	297.0	6.75	266.4	911.8	1178.2	64
66	299.0	6.56	268.5	910.2	1178.8	66
68	301.0	6.38	270.6	908.7	1179.3	68

PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM—CONTINUED

Pressure, Pounds Absolute	Temperature Degrees F.	Specific Volume Cu. Ft. per Pound	Heat of the Liquid, B. t. u.	Latent Heat of Evap., B. t. u.	Total Heat of Steam, B. t. u.	Pressure, Pounds Absolute
70	302.9	6.20	272.6	907.2	1179.8	70
72	304.8	6.04	274.5	905.8	1180.4	72
74	306.7	5.89	276.5	904.4	1180.9	74
76	308.5	5.74	278.3	903.0	1181.4	76
78	310.3	5.60	280.2	901.7	1181.8	78
80	312.0	5.47	282.0	900.3	1182.3	80
82	313.8	5.34	283.8	899.0	1182.8	82
84	315.4	5.22	285.5	897.7	1183.2	84
86	317.1	5.10	287.2	896.4	1183.6	86
88	318.7	5.00	288.9	895.2	1184.0	88
90	320.3	4.89	290.5	893.9	1184.4	90
92	321.8	4.79	292.1	892.7	1184.8	92
94	323.4	4.69	293.7	891.5	1185.2	94
96	324.9	4.60	295.3	890.3	1185.6	96
98	326.4	4.51	296.8	889.2	1186.0	98
100	327.8	4.429	298.3	888.0	1186.3	100
105	331.4	4.230	302.0	885.2	1187.2	105
110	334.8	4.047	305.5	882.5	1188.0	110
115	338.1	3.880	309.0	879.8	1188.8	115
120	341.3	3.726	312.3	877.2	1189.6	120
125	344.4	3.583	315.5	874.7	1190.3	125
130	347.4	3.452	318.6	872.3	1191.0	130
135	350.3	3.331	321.7	869.9	1191.6	135
140	353.1	3.219	324.6	867.6	1192.2	140
145	355.8	3.112	327.4	865.4	1192.8	145
150	358.5	3.012	330.2	863.2	1193.4	150
155	361.0	2.920	332.9	861.0	1194.0	155
160	363.6	2.834	335.6	858.8	1194.5	160
165	366.0	2.753	338.2	856.8	1195.0	165
170	368.5	2.675	340.7	854.7	1195.4	170
175	370.8	2.602	343.2	852.7	1195.9	175
180	373.1	2.533	345.6	850.8	1196.4	180
185	375.4	2.468	348.0	848.8	1196.8	185
190	377.6	2.406	350.4	846.9	1197.3	190
195	379.8	2.346	352.7	845.0	1197.7	195
200	381.9	2.290	354.9	843.2	1198.1	200
205	384.0	2.237	357.1	841.4	1198.5	205
210	386.0	2.187	359.2	839.6	1198.8	210
215	388.0	2.138	361.4	837.9	1199.2	215
220	389.9	2.091	363.4	836.2	1199.6	220
225	391.9	2.046	365.5	834.4	1199.9	225
230	393.8	2.004	367.5	832.8	1200.2	230
235	395.6	1.964	369.4	831.1	1200.6	235
240	397.4	1.924	371.4	829.5	1200.9	240
245	399.3	1.887	373.3	827.9	1201.2	245
250	401.1	1.850	375.2	826.3	1201.5	250

PORTION OF 6100 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS AT  
THE CAMPBELL STREET PLANT OF THE LOUISVILLE RAILWAY CO., LOUISVILLE, KY. THIS COMPANY OPERATES  
A TOTAL OF 14,000 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

TABLE 24  
**PROPERTIES OF SUPERHEATED STEAM**  
 REPRODUCED BY PERMISSION FROM MARKS AND DAVIS "STEAM TABLES AND DIAGRAMS"  
 (Copyright, 1909, by Longmans, Green & Co.)

Pressure Pounds Absolute		Saturated Steam	Degrees of Superheat						Pressure Pounds Absolute	
			50	100	150	200	250	300		
5	t	162.3	212.3	262.3	312.3	362.3	412.3	462.3	t	5
	v	73.3	79.7	85.7	91.8	97.8	103.8	109.8	v	
	h	1130.5	1153.5	1176.4	1199.5	1222.5	1245.6	1268.7	h	
10	t	193.2	243.2	293.2	343.2	393.2	443.2	493.2	t	10
	v	38.4	41.5	44.6	47.7	50.7	53.7	56.7	v	
	h	1143.1	1166.3	1189.5	1212.7	1236.0	1259.3	1282.5	h	
15	t	213.0	263.0	313.0	363.0	413.0	463.0	513.0	t	15
	v	26.27	28.40	30.46	32.50	34.53	36.56	38.58	v	
	h	1150.7	1174.2	1197.6	1221.0	1244.4	1267.7	1291.1	h	
20	t	228.0	278.0	328.0	378.0	428.0	478.0	528.0	t	20
	v	20.08	21.69	23.25	24.80	26.33	27.85	29.37	v	
	h	1156.2	1179.9	1203.5	1227.1	1250.6	1274.1	1297.6	h	
25	t	240.1	290.1	340.1	390.1	440.1	490.1	540.1	t	25
	v	16.30	17.60	18.86	20.10	21.32	22.55	23.77	v	
	h	1160.4	1184.4	1208.2	1231.9	1255.6	1279.2	1302.8	h	
30	t	250.4	300.4	350.4	400.4	450.4	500.4	550.4	t	30
	v	13.74	14.83	15.89	16.93	17.97	18.99	20.00	v	
	h	1163.9	1188.1	1212.1	1236.0	1259.7	1283.4	1307.1	h	
35	t	259.3	309.3	359.3	409.3	459.3	509.3	559.3	t	35
	v	11.89	12.85	13.75	14.65	15.54	16.42	17.30	v	
	h	1166.8	1191.3	1215.4	1239.4	1263.3	1287.1	1310.8	h	
40	t	267.3	317.3	367.3	417.3	467.3	517.3	567.3	t	40
	v	10.49	11.33	12.13	12.93	13.70	14.48	15.25	v	
	h	1169.4	1194.0	1218.4	1242.4	1266.4	1290.3	1314.1	h	
45	t	274.5	324.5	374.5	424.5	474.5	524.5	574.5	t	45
	v	9.39	10.14	10.86	11.57	12.27	12.96	13.65	v	
	h	1171.6	1196.6	1221.0	1245.2	1269.3	1293.2	1317.0	h	
50	t	281.0	331.0	381.0	431.0	481.0	531.0	581.0	t	50
	v	8.51	9.19	9.84	10.48	11.11	11.74	12.36	v	
	h	1173.6	1198.8	1223.4	1247.7	1271.8	1295.8	1319.7	h	
55	t	287.1	337.1	387.1	437.1	487.1	537.1	587.1	t	55
	v	7.78	8.40	9.00	9.59	10.16	10.73	11.30	v	
	h	1175.4	1200.8	1225.6	1250.0	1274.2	1298.1	1322.0	h	
60	t	292.7	342.7	392.7	442.7	492.7	542.7	592.7	t	60
	v	7.17	7.75	8.30	8.84	9.36	9.89	10.41	v	
	h	1177.0	1202.6	1227.6	1252.1	1276.4	1300.4	1324.3	h	
65	t	298.0	348.0	398.0	448.0	498.0	548.0	598.0	t	65
	v	6.65	7.20	7.70	8.20	8.69	9.17	9.65	v	
	h	1178.5	1204.4	1229.5	1254.0	1278.4	1302.4	1326.4	h	
70	t	302.9	352.9	402.9	452.9	502.9	552.9	602.9	t	70
	v	6.20	6.71	7.18	7.65	8.11	8.56	9.01	v	
	h	1179.8	1205.9	1231.2	1255.8	1280.2	1304.3	1328.3	h	
75	t	307.6	357.6	407.6	457.6	507.6	557.6	607.6	t	75
	v	5.81	6.28	6.73	7.17	7.60	8.02	8.44	v	
	h	1181.1	1207.5	1232.8	1257.5	1282.0	1306.1	1330.1	h	
80	t	312.0	362.0	412.0	462.0	512.0	562.0	612.0	t	80
	v	5.47	5.92	6.34	6.75	7.17	7.56	7.95	v	
	h	1182.3	1208.8	1234.3	1259.0	1283.6	1307.9	1331.9	h	
85	t	316.3	366.3	416.3	466.3	516.3	566.3	616.3	t	85
	v	5.16	5.59	6.00	6.38	6.76	7.14	7.51	v	
	h	1183.4	1210.2	1235.8	1260.6	1285.2	1309.4	1333.5	h	

t = Temperature, degrees Fahrenheit.  
 v = Specific volume, in cubic feet, per pound.  
 h = Total heat from water at 32 degrees, B. t. u.

# PROPERTIES OF SUPERHEATED STEAM—CONTINUED

Pressure Pounds Absolute		Saturated Steam	Degrees of Superheat						Pressure Pounds Absolute	
			50	100	150	200	250	300		
90	t	320.3	370.3	420.3	470.3	520.3	570.3	620.3	t	90
	v	4.89	5.29	5.67	6.04	6.40	6.76	7.11	v	
	h	1184.4	1211.4	1237.2	1262.0	1286.6	1310.8	1334.9	h	
95	t	324.1	374.1	424.1	474.1	524.1	574.1	624.1	t	95
	v	4.65	5.03	5.39	5.74	6.09	6.43	6.76	v	
	h	1185.4	1212.6	1238.4	1263.4	1288.1	1312.3	1336.4	h	
100	t	327.8	377.8	427.8	477.8	527.8	577.8	627.8	t	100
	v	4.43	4.79	5.14	5.47	5.80	6.12	6.44	v	
	h	1186.3	1213.8	1239.7	1264.7	1289.4	1313.6	1337.8	h	
105	t	331.4	381.4	431.4	481.4	531.4	581.4	631.4	t	105
	v	4.23	4.58	4.91	5.23	5.54	5.85	6.15	v	
	h	1187.2	1214.9	1240.8	1265.9	1290.6	1314.9	1339.1	h	
110	t	334.8	384.8	434.8	484.8	534.8	584.8	634.8	t	110
	v	4.05	4.38	4.70	5.01	5.31	5.61	5.90	v	
	h	1188.0	1215.9	1242.0	1267.1	1291.9	1316.2	1340.4	h	
115	t	338.1	388.1	438.1	488.1	538.1	588.1	638.1	t	115
	v	3.88	4.20	4.51	4.81	5.09	5.38	5.66	v	
	h	1188.8	1216.9	1243.1	1268.2	1293.0	1317.3	1341.5	h	
120	t	341.3	391.3	441.3	491.3	541.3	591.3	641.3	t	120
	v	3.73	4.04	4.33	4.62	4.89	5.17	5.44	v	
	h	1189.6	1217.9	1244.1	1269.3	1294.1	1318.4	1342.7	h	
125	t	344.4	394.4	444.4	494.4	544.4	594.4	644.4	t	125
	v	3.58	3.88	4.17	4.45	4.71	4.97	5.23	v	
	h	1190.3	1218.8	1245.1	1270.4	1295.2	1319.5	1343.8	h	
130	t	347.4	397.4	447.4	497.4	547.4	597.4	647.4	t	130
	v	3.45	3.74	4.02	4.28	4.54	4.80	5.05	v	
	h	1191.0	1219.7	1246.1	1271.4	1296.2	1320.6	1344.9	h	
135	t	350.3	400.3	450.3	500.3	550.3	600.3	650.3	t	135
	v	3.33	3.61	3.88	4.14	4.38	4.63	4.87	v	
	h	1191.6	1220.6	1247.0	1272.3	1297.2	1321.6	1345.9	h	
140	t	353.1	403.1	453.1	503.1	553.1	603.1	653.1	t	140
	v	3.22	3.49	3.75	4.00	4.24	4.48	4.71	v	
	h	1192.2	1221.4	1248.0	1273.3	1298.2	1322.6	1346.9	h	
145	t	355.8	405.8	455.8	505.8	555.8	605.8	655.8	t	145
	v	3.12	3.38	3.63	3.87	4.10	4.33	4.56	v	
	h	1192.8	1222.2	1248.8	1274.2	1299.1	1323.6	1347.9	h	
150	t	358.5	408.5	458.5	508.5	558.5	608.5	658.5	t	150
	v	3.01	3.27	3.51	3.75	3.97	4.19	4.41	v	
	h	1193.4	1223.0	1249.6	1275.1	1300.0	1324.5	1348.8	h	
155	t	361.0	411.0	461.0	511.0	561.0	611.0	661.0	t	155
	v	2.92	3.17	3.41	3.63	3.85	4.06	4.28	v	
	h	1194.0	1223.6	1250.5	1276.0	1300.8	1325.3	1349.7	h	
160	t	363.6	413.6	463.6	513.6	563.6	613.6	663.6	t	160
	v	2.83	3.07	3.30	3.53	3.74	3.95	4.15	v	
	h	1194.5	1224.5	1251.3	1276.8	1301.7	1326.2	1350.6	h	
165	t	366.0	416.0	466.0	516.0	566.0	616.0	666.0	t	165
	v	2.75	2.99	3.21	3.43	3.64	3.84	4.04	v	
	h	1195.0	1225.2	1252.0	1277.6	1302.5	1327.1	1351.5	h	
170	t	368.5	418.5	468.5	518.5	568.5	618.5	668.5	t	170
	v	2.68	2.91	3.12	3.34	3.54	3.73	3.92	v	
	h	1195.4	1225.9	1252.8	1278.4	1303.3	1327.9	1352.3	h	

t = Temperature, degrees Fahrenheit.  
v = Specific volume, in cubic feet, per pound.  
h = Total heat from water at 32 degrees, B. t. u.

# PROPERTIES OF SUPERHEATED STEAM—CONTINUED

Pressure Pounds Absolute		Saturated Steam	Degrees of Superheat						Pressure Pounds Absolute	
			50	100	150	200	250	300		
175	t	370.8	420.8	470.8	520.8	570.8	620.8	670.8	t	175
	v	2.60	2.83	3.04	3.24	3.44	3.63	3.82	v	
	h	1195.9	1226.6	1253.6	1279.1	1304.1	1328.7	1353.2	h	
180	t	373.1	423.1	473.1	523.1	573.1	623.1	673.1	t	180
	v	2.53	2.75	2.96	3.16	3.35	3.54	3.72	v	
	h	1196.4	1227.2	1254.3	1279.9	1304.8	1329.5	1353.9	h	
185	t	375.4	425.4	475.4	525.4	575.4	625.4	675.4	t	185
	v	2.47	2.68	2.89	3.08	3.27	3.45	3.63	v	
	h	1196.8	1227.9	1255.0	1280.6	1305.6	1330.2	1354.7	h	
190	t	377.6	427.6	477.6	527.6	577.6	627.6	677.6	t	190
	v	2.41	2.62	2.81	3.00	3.19	3.37	3.55	v	
	h	1197.3	1228.6	1255.7	1281.3	1306.3	1330.9	1355.5	h	
195	t	379.8	429.8	479.8	529.8	579.8	629.8	679.8	t	195
	v	2.35	2.55	2.75	2.93	3.11	3.29	3.46	v	
	h	1197.7	1229.2	1256.4	1282.0	1307.0	1331.6	1356.2	h	
200	t	381.9	431.9	481.9	531.9	581.9	631.9	681.9	t	200
	v	2.29	2.49	2.68	2.86	3.04	3.21	3.38	v	
	h	1198.1	1229.8	1257.1	1282.6	1307.7	1332.4	1357.0	h	
205	t	384.0	434.0	484.0	534.0	584.0	634.0	684.0	t	205
	v	2.24	2.44	2.62	2.80	2.97	3.14	3.30	v	
	h	1198.5	1230.4	1257.7	1283.3	1308.3	1333.0	1357.7	h	
210	t	386.0	436.0	486.0	536.0	586.0	636.0	686.0	t	210
	v	2.19	2.38	2.56	2.74	2.91	3.07	3.23	v	
	h	1198.8	1231.0	1258.4	1284.0	1309.0	1333.7	1358.4	h	
215	t	388.0	438.0	488.0	538.0	588.0	638.0	688.0	t	215
	v	2.14	2.33	2.51	2.68	2.84	3.00	3.16	v	
	h	1199.2	1231.6	1259.0	1284.6	1309.7	1334.4	1359.1	h	
220	t	389.9	439.9	489.9	539.9	589.9	639.9	689.9	t	220
	v	2.09	2.28	2.45	2.62	2.78	2.94	3.10	v	
	h	1199.6	1232.2	1259.6	1285.2	1310.3	1335.1	1359.8	h	
225	t	391.9	441.9	491.9	541.9	591.9	641.9	691.9	t	225
	v	2.05	2.23	2.40	2.57	2.72	2.88	3.03	v	
	h	1199.9	1232.7	1260.2	1285.9	1310.9	1335.7	1360.3	h	
230	t	393.8	443.8	493.8	543.8	593.8	643.8	693.8	t	230
	v	2.00	2.18	2.35	2.51	2.67	2.82	2.97	v	
	h	1200.2	1233.2	1260.7	1286.5	1311.6	1336.3	1361.0	h	
235	t	395.6	445.6	495.6	545.6	595.6	645.6	695.6	t	235
	v	1.96	2.14	2.30	2.46	2.62	2.77	2.91	v	
	h	1200.6	1233.8	1261.4	1287.1	1312.2	1337.0	1361.7	h	
240	t	397.4	447.4	497.4	547.4	597.4	647.4	697.4	t	240
	v	1.92	2.09	2.26	2.42	2.57	2.71	2.85	v	
	h	1200.9	1234.3	1261.9	1287.6	1312.8	1337.6	1362.3	h	
245	t	399.3	449.3	499.3	549.3	599.3	649.3	699.3	t	245
	v	1.89	2.05	2.22	2.37	2.52	2.66	2.80	v	
	h	1201.2	1234.8	1262.5	1288.2	1313.3	1338.2	1362.9	h	
250	t	401.0	451.0	501.0	551.0	601.0	651.0	701.0	t	250
	v	1.85	2.02	2.17	2.33	2.47	2.61	2.75	v	
	h	1201.5	1235.4	1263.0	1288.8	1313.9	1338.8	1363.5	h	
255	t	402.8	452.8	502.8	552.8	602.8	652.8	702.8	t	255
	v	1.81	1.98	2.14	2.28	2.43	2.56	2.70	v	
	h	1201.8	1235.9	1263.6	1289.3	1314.5	1339.3	1364.1	h	

t = Temperature, degrees Fahrenheit.

v = Specific volume, in cubic feet, per pound.

h = Total heat from water at 32 degrees, B. t. u.

Temperature in Calorimeter-Degrees Fahr.  
FIG. 15. GRAPHIC METHOD OF DETERMINING MOISTURE CONTAINED IN STEAM FROM CALORIMETER READINGS

## MOISTURE IN STEAM

THE presence of moisture in steam causes a loss, not only in the practical waste of the heat utilized to raise this moisture from the temperature of the feed water to the temperature of the steam, but also through the increased initial condensation in an engine cylinder and through friction and other actions in a steam turbine. The presence of such moisture also interferes with proper cylinder lubrication, causes a knocking in the engine and a water hammer in the steam pipes. In steam turbines it will cause erosion of the blades.

The percentage by weight of steam in a mixture of steam and water is called the *quality of the steam*.

The apparatus used to determine the moisture content of steam is called a calorimeter, though since it may not measure the heat in the steam, the name is not descriptive of the function of the apparatus. The first form used was the "barrel calorimeter", but the liability of error was so great that its use was abandoned. Modern calorimeters are in general of either the throttling or separator type.

**THROTTLING CALORIMETER**—Fig. 14 shows a typical form of throttling calorimeter. Steam is drawn from a vertical main through the sampling nipple, passes around the first thermometer cup, then through a one-eighth inch orifice in a disk between two flanges, and lastly around the second thermometer cup and to the atmosphere. Thermometers are inserted in the wells, which should be filled with mercury or heavy cylinder oil.

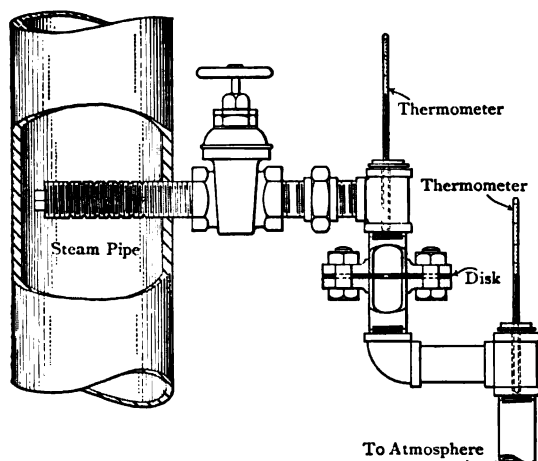


FIG. 14. THROTTLING CALORIMETER AND SAMPLING NOZZLE

The instrument and all pipes and fittings leading to it should be thoroughly insulated to diminish radiation losses. Care must be taken to prevent the orifice from becoming choked with dirt and to see that no leaks occur. The exhaust pipe should be short to prevent back pressure below the disk.

When steam passes through an orifice from a higher to a lower pressure, as is the case with the throttling calorimeter, no external work has to be done in overcoming a resistance. Hence, if there is no loss from radiation, the quantity of heat in the steam will be exactly the same after passing the orifice as before passing. If the higher steam pressure is 160 pounds gauge and the lower pressure that of the atmosphere, the total heat in a pound of dry steam at the former pressure is 1195.9 B. t. u. and at the latter pressure 1150.4 B. t. u., a difference of 45.4 B. t. u. As this heat will still exist in the steam at the lower pressure, since there is no external work done, its effect must be to superheat the steam. Assuming the specific heat of superheated steam to be 0.47, each pound passing through will be superheated  $\frac{45.4}{0.47} = 96.6$  degrees. If, however, the steam had contained one per cent of moisture, it would have contained less heat units per pound than if it were dry. Since the latent heat of steam at 160



pounds gauge pressure is 852.8 B. t. u., it follows that the one per cent of moisture would have required 8.5 B. t. u. to evaporate it, leaving only  $45.4 - 8.5 = 36.9$  B. t. u. available for superheating; hence, the superheat would be  $\frac{36.9}{0.47} = 78.5$  degrees, as against 96.6 degrees for dry steam. In a similar manner, the degree of superheat for other percentages of moisture may be determined. The action of the throttling calorimeter is based upon the foregoing facts, as shown below.

Let  $H$  = total heat of one pound of steam at boiler pressure,

$L$  = latent heat of steam at boiler pressure,

$h$  = total heat of steam at reduced pressure after passing orifice,

$t_1$  = temperature of saturated steam at the reduced pressure,

$t_2$  = temperature of steam after expanding through the orifice in the disc,

0.47 = the specific heat of saturated steam at atmospheric pressure,

$x$  = proportion by weight of moisture in steam.

The difference in B. t. u. in a pound of steam at the boiler pressure and after passing the orifice is the heat available for evaporating the moisture content and superheating the steam. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} H - h &= xL + 0.47 (t_2 - t_1) \\ \text{or } x &= \frac{H - h - 0.47 (t_2 - t_1)}{L} \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

Almost invariably the lower pressure is taken as that of the atmosphere. Under such conditions,  $h = 1150.4$  and  $t_1 = 212$  degrees. The formula thus becomes:

$$x = \frac{H - 1150.4 - 0.47 (t_2 - 212)}{L} \quad (5)$$

For practical work it is more convenient to dispense with the upper thermometer in the calorimeter and to measure the pressure in the steam main by an accurate steam pressure gauge.

A chart may be used for determining the value of  $x$  for approximate work without the necessity for computation. Such a chart is shown in Fig. 15 and its use is as follows: Assume a gauge pressure of 180 pounds and a thermometer reading of 295 degrees. The intersection of the vertical line from the scale of temperatures as shown by the calorimeter thermometer and the horizontal line from the scale of gauge pressures will indicate directly the per cent of moisture in the steam as read from the diagonal scale. In the present instance, this per cent is 1.0.

**SOURCES OF ERROR IN THE APPARATUS**—A slight error may arise from the value, 0.47, used as the specific heat of superheated steam at atmospheric pressure. This value, however is very nearly correct and any error resulting from its use will be negligible.

There is ordinarily a larger source of error due to the fact that the stem of the thermometer is not heated to its full length, to an initial error in the thermometer and to radiation losses.

With an ordinary thermometer immersed in the well to the 100 degrees mark, the error when registering 300 degrees would be about 3 degrees and the true temperature be 303 degrees.\*

The steam is evidently losing heat through radiation from the moment it enters the sampling nipple. The heat available for evaporating moisture and superheating

\* See Stem Correction, page 80.

steam after it has passed through the orifice into the lower pressure will be diminished by just the amount lost through radiation and the value of  $t_2$ , as shown by the calorimeter thermometer, will, therefore, be lower than if there were no such loss. The method of correcting for the thermometer and radiation error recommended by the Power Test Committee of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers is by referring the readings as found on the boiler trial to a "normal" reading of the thermometer. This normal reading is the reading of the lower calorimeter thermometer for dry saturated steam, and should be determined by attaching the instrument to a horizontal steam pipe in such a way that the sampling nozzle projects upward to near the top of the pipe, there being no perforations in the nozzle and the steam taken only through its open upper end. The test should be made with the steam in a quiescent state and with the steam pressure maintained as nearly as possible at the pressure observed in the main trial, the calorimeter thermometer to be the same as was used on the trial or one exactly similar.

With a normal reading thus obtained for a pressure approximately the same as existed in the trial, the true percentage of moisture in the steam, that is, with the proper correction made for radiation, may be calculated as follows:

Let  $T$  denote the normal reading for the conditions existing in the trial. The effect of radiation from the instrument as pointed out will be to lower the temperature of the steam at the lower pressure. Let  $x_1$  represent the proportion of water in the steam which will lower its temperature an amount equal to the loss by radiation. Then,

$$x_1 = \frac{H - h - 0.47 (T - t_1)}{L}$$

This amount of moisture,  $x_1$ , was not in the steam originally but is the result of condensation in the instrument through radiation. Hence, the true amount of moisture in the steam represented by  $X$  is the difference between the amount as determined in the trial and that resulting from condensation, or,

$$\begin{aligned} X &= x - x_1 \\ &= \frac{H - h - 0.47 (t_2 - t_1)}{L} - \frac{H - h - 0.47 (T - t_1)}{L} \\ &= \frac{0.47 (T - t_2)}{L} \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

As  $T$  and  $t_2$  are taken with the same thermometer under the same set of conditions, any error in the reading of the thermometers will be approximately the same for the temperatures  $T$  and  $t_2$ , and the above method therefore corrects for both the radiation and thermometer errors. The theoretical readings for dry steam, where there are no losses due to radiation, are obtainable from formula (5) by letting  $x = 0$  and solving for  $t_2$ . The difference between the theoretical reading and the normal reading for no moisture will be the thermometer and radiation correction to be applied in order that the correct reading of  $t_2$  may be obtained.

For any calorimeter within the range of its ordinary use, such a thermometer and radiation correction taken from one normal reading is approximately correct for any conditions with the same or a duplicate thermometer.

The percentage of moisture in the steam, corrected for thermometer error and radiation and the correction to be applied to the particular calorimeter used, would be

determined as follows: Assume a gauge pressure in the trial to be 180 pounds and the thermometer reading to be 295 degrees. A normal reading, taken in the manner described, gives a value of  $T = 303$  degrees; then, the percentage of moisture corrected for thermometer error and radiation is,

$$x = \frac{0.47 (303 - 295)}{845.0} \\ = 0.45 \text{ per cent.}$$

The theoretical reading for dry steam will be,

$$t_0 = \frac{1197.7 - 1150.4 - 0.47 (t_2 - 212)}{845.0} \\ t_2 = 313 \text{ degrees.}$$

The thermometer and radiation correction to be applied to the instrument used, therefore, over the ordinary range of pressure is

$$\text{Correction} = 313 - 303 = 10 \text{ degrees}$$

The chart may be used in the determination of the correct reading of moisture percentage and the permanent radiation correction for the instrument used without computation as follows: Assume the same trial pressure, feed temperature and normal reading as above. If the normal reading is found to be 303 degrees, the correction for thermometer and radiation will be the theoretical reading for dry steam as found from the chart, less this normal reading, or 10 degrees correction. The correct temperature for the trial in question is, therefore, 305 degrees. The moisture corresponding to this temperature and 180 pounds gauge pressure will be found from the chart to be 0.45 per cent.

There are many forms of throttling calorimeter, all of which work upon the same principle. The simplest one is probably that shown in Fig. 14. An extremely convenient and compact design is shown in Fig. 16. This calorimeter consists of two concentric metal cylinders screwed to a cap containing a thermometer well. The steam pressure is measured by a gauge placed in the supply pipe or other convenient location. Steam passes through the orifice *A* and expands to atmospheric pressure, its temperature at this pressure being measured by a thermometer placed in the cup *C*. To prevent as far as possible radiation losses, the annular space between the two cylinders is used as a jacket, steam being supplied to this space through the hole *B*.

FIG. 16. COMPACT THROTTLING CALORIMETER

The limits of moisture within which the throttling calorimeter will work are, at sea level, from 2.88 per cent at 50 pounds gauge pressure and 7.17 per cent moisture at 250 pounds pressure.

**SEPARATING CALORIMETER**—The separating calorimeter mechanically separates the entrained water from the steam and collects it in a reservoir, where its amount is

either indicated by a gauge glass or is drained off and weighed. Fig. 17 shows a calorimeter of this type. The steam passes out of the calorimeter through an orifice of known size so that its total amount can be calculated or it can be weighed. A gauge is ordinarily provided with this type of calorimeter, which shows the pressure in its inner chamber and the flow of steam for a given period, this latter scale being graduated by trial.

The instrument, like a throttling calorimeter, should be well insulated to prevent losses from radiation.

While theoretically the separating calorimeter is not limited in capacity, it is well in cases where the percentage of moisture present in the steam is known to be high, to attach a throttling calorimeter to its exhaust. This, in effect, is the using of the separating calorimeter as a small separator between the sampling nozzle and the throttling instrument, and is necessary to insure the determination of the full percentage of moisture in the steam. The sum of the percentages shown by the two instruments is the moisture content of the steam.

The steam passing through a separating calorimeter may be calculated by Napier's formula, the size of the orifice being known. There are objections to such a calculation, however, in that it is difficult to accurately determine the areas of such small orifices. Further, small orifices have a tendency to become partly closed by sediment that may be carried by the steam. The more accurate method of determining the amount of steam passing through the instrument is as follows:

A hose should be attached to the separator outlet leading to a vessel of water on a platform scale graduated to  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a pound. The steam outlet should be connected to another vessel of water resting on a second scale. In each case, the weight of each vessel and its contents should be noted. When ready for an observation, the instrument should be blown out thoroughly so that there will be no water within the separator. The separator drip should then be closed and the steam hose inserted into the vessel of water at the same instant. When the separator has accumulated a sufficient quantity of water, the valve of the instrument should be closed and the hose removed from the vessel of water. The separator should be emptied into the vessel on its scale. The final weight of each vessel and its contents are to be noted and the differences between the final and original weights will represent the weight of moisture collected by the separator and the weight of steam from which the moisture has been taken. The proportion of moisture can then be calculated from the following formula:

FIG. 17. SEPARATING CALORIMETER

$$x = \frac{100 w}{W - w} \quad (7)$$

Where  $x$ =per cent moisture in steam,

$W$ =weight of steam condensed,

$w$ =weight of moisture as taken out by the separating calorimeter.

**SAMPLING NIPPLE**—The principal source of error in steam calorimeter determinations is the failure to obtain an average sample of the steam delivered by the boiler and it is extremely doubtful whether such a sample is ever obtained. The two governing features in the obtaining of such a sample are the type of sampling nozzle used and its location.

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers recommends a sampling nozzle made of one-half inch iron pipe closed at the inner end and the interior portion perforated with not less than twenty one-eighth inch holes equally distributed from end to end and preferably drilled in irregular or spiral rows, with the first hole not less than one-half inch from the wall of the pipe. Many engineers object to the use of a perforated sampling nipple because it ordinarily indicates a higher percentage of moisture than is actually present in the steam. This is due to the fact that if the perforations come close to the inner surface of the pipe, the moisture, which in many instances clings to this surface, will flow into the calorimeter and cause a large error. Where a perforated nipple is used, in general it may be said that the perforations should be at least one inch from the inner pipe surface.

A sampling nipple, open at the inner end and unperforated, undoubtedly gives as accurate a measure as can be obtained of the moisture in the steam passing that end. It would appear that a satisfactory method of obtaining an average sample of the steam would result from the use of an open end unperforated nipple passing through a stuffing box which would allow the end to be placed at any point across the diameter of the steam pipe.

Incidental to a test of a 15,000 K. W. steam engine turbine unit, Mr. H. G. Stott and Mr. R. G. S. Pigott, finding no experimental data bearing on the subject of low

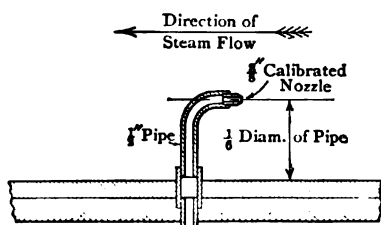


FIG. 18. STOTT AND PIGOTT SAMPLING NOZZLE

pressure steam quality determinations, made a special investigation of the subject and the sampling nozzle illustrated in Fig. 18 was developed. In speaking of sampling nozzles in the determination of the moisture content of low pressure steam, Mr. Pigott says, "the ordinary standard perforated pipe sampler is absolutely worthless in giving a true sample and it is vital that the sample be abstracted from the main without changing its direction or velocity until it is safely within the sample pipe and

entirely isolated from the rest of the steam."

It would appear that the nozzle illustrated is undoubtedly the best that has been developed for use in the determination of the moisture content of steam, not only in the case of low, but also in high pressure steam.

**LOCATION OF SAMPLING NOZZLE**—The calorimeter should be located as near as possible to the point from which the steam is taken and the sampling nipple should be placed in a section of the main pipe near the boiler and where there is no chance of moisture pocketing in the pipe. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers recommends that a sampling nipple, of which a description has been given, should be located in a vertical main, rising from the boiler with its closed end extending nearly

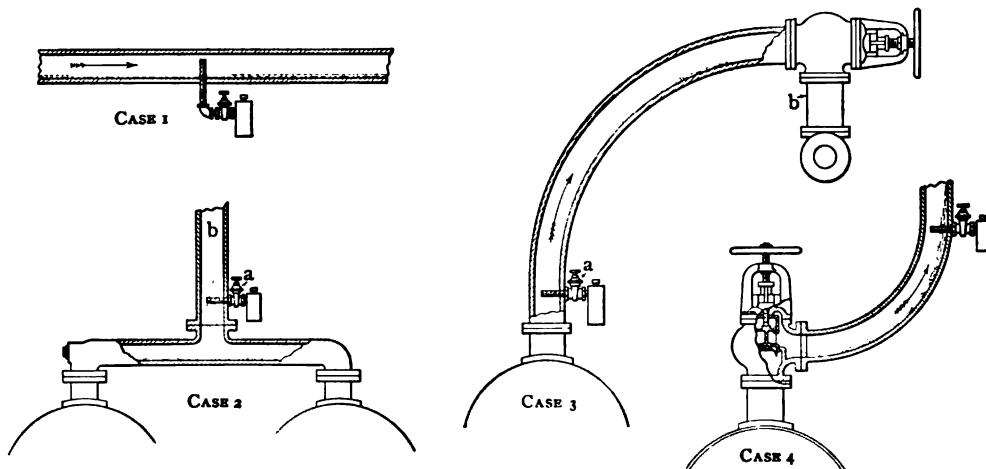


FIG. 19. ILLUSTRATING THE MANNER IN WHICH ERRONEOUS CALORIMETER READINGS MAY BE OBTAINED DUE TO IMPROPER LOCATION OF SAMPLING NOZZLE

Case 1—Horizontal pipe. Water flows at bottom. If perforations in nozzle are too near bottom of pipe, water piles against nozzle, flows into calorimeter and gives false reading. Case 2—If nozzle located too near junction of two horizontal runs, as at *a*, condensation from vertical pipe which collects at this point will be thrown against the nozzle by the velocity of the steam, resulting in a false reading. Nozzle should be located far enough above junction to be removed from water kept in motion by the steam velocity, as at *b*. Case 3—Condensation in bend will be held by velocity of the steam as shown. When velocity is diminished during firing intervals and the like moisture flows back against nozzle, *a*, and false reading is obtained. A true reading will be obtained at *b* provided condensation is not blown over on nozzle. Case 4—Where non-return valve is placed before a bend, condensation will collect on steam line side and water will be swept by steam velocity against nozzle and false readings result.

across the pipe. Where non-return valves are used, or where there are horizontal connections leading from the boiler to a vertical outlet, water may collect at the lower end of the uptake pipe and be blown upward in a spray which will not be carried away by the steam owing to a lack of velocity. A sample taken from the lower part of this pipe will show a greater amount of moisture than a true sample. With goose-neck connections a small amount of water may collect on the bottom of the pipe near the upper end where the inclination is such that the tendency to flow backward is ordinarily counterbalanced by the flow of steam forward over its surface; but when the velocity momentarily decreases the water flows back to the lower end of the goose-neck and increases the moisture at that point, making it an undesirable location for sampling. In any case, it should be borne in mind that with low velocities the tendency is for drops of entrained water to settle to the bottom of the pipe, and to be temporarily broken up into spray whenever an abrupt bend or other disturbance is met.

Fig. 19 indicates certain locations of sampling nozzles from which erroneous results will be obtained, the reasons being obvious from a study of the cuts.

Before taking any calorimeter reading, steam should be allowed to flow through the instrument freely until it is thoroughly heated. The method of using a throttling calorimeter is evident from the description of the instrument given and the principle upon which it works.



## SUPERHEATED STEAM

**S**UPERHEATED steam, as already stated, is steam the temperature of which exceeds that of saturated steam at the same pressure. It is produced by the addition of heat to saturated steam which has been removed from contact with the water from which it was generated. The properties of superheated steam approximate those of a perfect gas rather than of a vapor. Saturated steam cannot be superheated when it is in contact with water which is also heated, neither can superheated steam condense without first being reduced to the temperature of saturated steam. Just so long as its temperature is above that of saturated steam at a corresponding pressure it is superheated, and before condensation can take place that superheat must first be lost through radiation or some other means. Table 24\* gives such properties of superheated steam for varying pressures as are necessary for use in ordinary engineering practice.

**SPECIFIC HEAT OF SUPERHEATED STEAM** — The specific heat of superheated steam at atmospheric pressure and near saturation point was determined by Regnault, in 1862, who gives it the value of 0.48. Regnault's value was based on four series of experiments, all at atmospheric pressure and with about the same temperature range, the maximum of which was 231.1 degrees centigrade. For fifty years after Regnault's determination, this value was accepted and applied to higher pressures and temperatures as well as to the range of his experiments. More recent investigations have shown that the specific heat is not a constant and varies with both pressure and the temperature. A number of experiments have been made by various investigators and, up to the present, the most reliable appear to be those of Knoblauch and Jacob. Messrs. Marks and Davis have used the values as determined by Knoblauch and Jacob with slight modifications. The first consists in a varying of the curves at low pressures close to saturation because of thermodynamic evidence and in view of Regnault's determination at atmospheric pressure. The second modification is at high degrees of superheat to follow Holborn's and Henning's curve, which is accepted as authentic.

For the sake of convenience, the mean specific heat of superheated steam at various pressures and temperatures is given in tabulated form in Table 25. These values have been calculated from Marks and Davis Steam Tables by deducting from the total heat of one pound of steam at any pressure for any degree of superheat the total heat of one pound of saturated steam at the same pressure and dividing the difference by the number of degrees of superheat and, therefore, represent the average specific heat starting from that at saturation to the value at the particular pressure and temperature.† Expressed as a formula this calculation is represented by

$$\text{Sp. Ht.} = \frac{H_{\text{sup}} - H_{\text{sat}}}{S_{\text{sup}} - S_{\text{sat}}} \quad (8)$$

Where  $H_{\text{sup}}$  = total heat of one pound of superheated steam at any pressure and temperature,

---

\*See pages 125 to 127.

†The actual specific heat at a particular temperature and pressure is that corresponding to a change of one degree one way or the other and differs considerably from the average value for the particular temperature and pressure given in the table. The mean values given in the table give correct results when employed to determine the factor of evaporation whereas the actual values at the particular temperatures and pressures would not.



TABLE 25  
MEAN SPECIFIC HEAT OF SUPERHEATED STEAM  
CALCULATED FROM MARKS AND DAVIS TABLES

Gauge Pressure	Degree of Superheat															
	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
50	.518	.517	.514	.513	.511	.510	.508	.507	.505	.504	.503	.502	.501	.500	.500	.499
60	.528	.525	.523	.521	.519	.517	.515	.513	.512	.511	.509	.508	.507	.506	.504	.504
70	.536	.534	.531	.529	.527	.524	.522	.520	.518	.516	.515	.513	.512	.511	.510	.509
80	.544	.542	.539	.535	.532	.530	.528	.526	.524	.522	.520	.518	.516	.515	.514	.513
90	.553	.550	.546	.543	.539	.536	.534	.532	.529	.527	.525	.523	.521	.519	.518	.517
100	.562	.557	.553	.549	.544	.542	.539	.536	.533	.531	.529	.527	.525	.523	.522	.521
110	.570	.565	.560	.556	.552	.548	.545	.542	.539	.536	.534	.532	.529	.528	.526	.525
120	.578	.573	.567	.561	.557	.554	.550	.546	.543	.540	.537	.535	.533	.531	.529	.528
130	.586	.580	.574	.569	.564	.560	.555	.552	.548	.545	.542	.539	.537	.535	.533	.531
140	.594	.588	.581	.575	.570	.565	.561	.557	.553	.550	.547	.544	.541	.539	.536	.534
150	.604	.595	.587	.581	.576	.570	.566	.561	.557	.554	.550	.547	.544	.542	.539	.537
160	.612	.603	.596	.589	.582	.576	.571	.566	.562	.558	.554	.551	.548	.545	.543	.541
170	.620	.612	.603	.595	.588	.582	.576	.571	.566	.562	.558	.555	.552	.549	.546	.544
180	.628	.618	.610	.601	.593	.587	.581	.575	.570	.566	.561	.558	.555	.552	.549	.546
190	.638	.627	.617	.608	.599	.592	.585	.579	.574	.569	.565	.562	.558	.555	.552	.549
200	.648	.635	.624	.614	.605	.597	.590	.584	.578	.574	.569	.566	.562	.558	.555	.552
210	.656	.643	.631	.620	.611	.602	.595	.588	.583	.578	.573	.569	.565	.561	.558	.555
220	.664	.650	.637	.626	.616	.607	.600	.592	.586	.581	.577	.572	.568	.564	.561	.558
230	.672	.658	.644	.633	.622	.613	.605	.597	.591	.585	.580	.575	.572	.567	.564	.561
240	.684	.668	.653	.640	.629	.619	.610	.602	.595	.589	.584	.579	.575	.571	.567	.564
250	.692	.675	.659	.645	.633	.623	.614	.606	.599	.593	.587	.582	.577	.574	.570	.567

$H_{sat}$  = total heat of one pound of saturated steam at same pressure,

$S_{sup}$  = temperature of superheated steam taken,

$S_{sat}$  = temperature of saturated steam corresponding to the pressure taken.

**FACTOR OF EVAPORATION WITH SUPERHEATED STEAM**—When superheat is present in the steam during a boiler trial, where superheated steam tables are available, the formula for determining the factor of evaporation is that already given, (2),\* namely,

$$\text{Factor of evaporation} = \frac{H - h}{L}$$

Here  $H$  = total heat in one pound of superheated steam from the table,  $h$  and  $L$  having the same values as in (2).

Where no such tables are available but the specific heat of superheat is known, the formula becomes:

$$\text{Factor of evaporation} = \frac{H - h + \text{Sp. Ht. } (T - t)}{L} \quad (3a)$$

Where  $H$  = total heat in one pound of saturated steam at pressure existing in trial,

$h$  = sensible heat above 32 degrees in one pound of water at the temperature entering the boiler,

\*See page 117.

T=temperature of superheated steam as determined in the trial,  
 $t$ =temperature of saturated steam corresponding to the boiler pressure,  
 Sp. Ht.=mean specific heat of superheated steam at the pressure and temperature as found in the trial,  
 L=latent heat of one pound of saturated steam at atmospheric pressure.

**ADVANTAGES OF THE USE OF SUPERHEATED STEAM**—In considering the saving possible by the use of superheated steam, it is too often assumed that there is only a saving in the prime movers, a saving which is at least partially offset by an increase in the full consumption of the boilers generating steam. This misconception is due to the fact that the fuel consumption of the boiler is only considered in connection with a definite weight of steam. It is true that where such a definite weight is to be superheated, an added amount of fuel must be burned. With a properly designed superheater, where the combined efficiency of the boiler and superheater will be at least as high as of a boiler alone, the approximate increase in coal consumption for producing a given weight of steam will be as follows:

<i>Superheat Degrees</i>	<i>Added Fuel Per Cent</i>	<i>Superheat Degrees</i>	<i>Added Fuel Per Cent</i>
25	1.59	100	5.69
50	3.07	150	8.19
75	4.38	200	10.58

These figures represent the added fuel necessary for superheating a definite weight of steam to the number of degrees as given. The standard basis, however, of boiler evaporation is one of heat units and, considered from such a standpoint, again providing the efficiency of the boiler and superheater is as high as of a boiler alone, there is no additional fuel required to generate steam containing a definite number of heat units whether such units be due to superheat or saturation. That is, if 6 per cent more fuel is required to generate and superheat to 100 degrees, a definite weight of steam, over what would be required to produce the same weight of saturated steam, that steam when superheated, will contain 6 per cent more heat units above the fuel water temperature than if saturated. This holds true if the efficiency of the boiler and superheater combined is the same as of the boiler alone. As a matter of fact, the efficiency of a boiler and superheater, where the latter is properly designed and located, will be slightly higher for the same set of furnace conditions than would the efficiency of a boiler in which no superheater were installed. A superheater, properly placed within the boiler setting in such way that products of combustion for generating saturated steam are utilized as well for superheating that steam, will not in any way alter furnace conditions. With a given set of such furnace conditions for a given amount of coal burned, the fact that additional surface, whether as boiler heating or superheating surface, is placed in such a manner that the gases must sweep over it, will tend to lower the temperature of the exit gases. It is such a lowering of exit gas temperatures that is the ultimate indication of added efficiency. Though the amount of this added efficiency is difficult to determine by test, that there is an increase is unquestionable.

Where a properly designed superheater is installed in a boiler the heating surface of the boiler proper, in the generation of a definite number of heat units, is relieved of a portion of the work which would be required were these heat units delivered in saturated steam. Such a superheater needs practically no attention, is not subject to a large upkeep cost or depreciation, and performs its function without in any way

interfering with the operation of the boiler. Its use, therefore from the standpoint of the boiler room, results in a saving in wear and tear due to the lower ratings at which the boiler may be run, or its use will lead to the possibility of obtaining the same number of boiler horse power from a smaller number of boilers, with the boiler heating surface doing exactly the same amount of work as if the superheaters were not installed. The saving due to the added boiler efficiency that will be obtained is obvious.

Following the course of the steam in a plant, the next advantage of the use of superheated steam is the absence of water in the steam pipes. The thermal conductivity of superheated steam, that is, its power to give up its heat to surrounding bodies, is much lower than that of saturated steam and its heat, therefore, will not be transmitted so rapidly to the walls of the pipes as when saturated steam is flowing through the pipes. The loss of heat radiated from a steam pipe, assuming no loss in pressure, represents the equivalent condensation when the pipe is carrying saturated steam. In well-covered steam mains, the heat lost by radiation when carrying superheated steam is accompanied only by a reduction of the superheat which, if it be sufficiently high at the boiler, will enable a considerable amount of heat to be radiated and still deliver dry or superheated steam to the prime movers.

It is in the prime movers that the advantages of the use of superheated steam are most clearly seen.

In an engine, steam is admitted into a space that has been cooled by the steam exhausted during the previous stroke. The heat necessary to warm the cylinder walls from the temperature of the exhaust to that of the entering steam can be supplied only by the entering steam. If this steam be saturated, such an adding of heat to the walls at the expense of the heat of the entering steam results in the condensation of a portion. This initial condensation is seldom less than from 20 to 30 per cent of the total weight of steam entering the cylinder. It is obvious that if the steam entering be superheated, it must be reduced to the temperature of saturated steam at the corresponding pressure before any condensation can take place. If the steam be superheated sufficiently to allow a reduction in temperature equivalent to the quantity of heat that must be imparted to the cylinder walls and still remain superheated, it is clear that initial condensation is avoided. For example: assume one pound of saturated steam at 200 pounds gauge pressure to enter a cylinder which has been cooled by the exhaust. Assume the initial condensation to be 20 per cent. The latent heat of the steam is given up in condensation; hence,  $.20 \times 838 = 167.6$  B. t. u. are given up by the steam. If one pound of superheated steam enters the same cylinder, it would have to be superheated to a point where its total heat is  $1199 + 168 = 1367$  B. t. u. or, at 200 pounds gauge pressure, superheated approximately 325 degrees if the heat given up to the cylinder walls were the same as for the saturated steam. As superheated steam conducts heat less rapidly than saturated steam, the amount of heat imparted will be less than for the saturated steam and consequently the amount of superheat required to prevent condensation will be less than the above figure. This, of course, is the extreme case of a simple engine with the range of temperature change a maximum. As cylinders are added, the range in each is decreased and the condensation is proportionate.

The true economy of the use of superheated steam is best shown in a comparison of the "heat consumption" of an engine. This is the number of heat units required

in developing one indicated horse power and the measure of the relative performance of two engines is based on a comparison of their heat consumption as the measure of a boiler is based on its evaporation from and at 212 degrees. The water consumption of an engine in pounds per indicated horse power is in no sense a true indication of its efficiency. The initial pressures and corresponding temperatures may differ widely and thus make a difference in the temperature of the exhaust and hence in the temperature of the condensed steam returned to the boiler. For example: suppose a certain weight of steam at 150 pounds absolute pressure and 358 degrees be expanded to atmospheric pressure, the temperature then being 212 degrees. If the same weight of steam be expanded from an initial pressure of 125 pounds absolute and 344 degrees, to enable it to do the same amount of work, that is, to give up the same amount of heat, expansion then must be carried to a point below atmospheric pressure to, say, 13 pounds absolute, the final temperature of the steam then being 206 degrees. In actual practice, it has been observed that the water consumption of a compound piston engine running on 26-inch vacuum and returning the condensed steam at 140 degrees was approximately the same as when running on 28-inch vacuum and returning water at 90 degrees. With an equal water consumption for the two sets of conditions, the economy in the former case would be greater than in the latter, since it would be necessary to add less heat to the water returned to the boiler to raise it to the steam temperature.

The lower the heat consumption of an engine per indicated horse power, the higher its economy and the less the number of heat units must be imparted to the steam generated. This in turn leads to the lowering of the amount of fuel that must be burned per indicated horse power.

With the saving in fuel by the reduction of heat consumption of an engine indicated, it remains to be shown the effect of the use of superheated steam on such heat consumption. As already explained, the use of superheated steam reduces condensation not only in the mains but especially in the steam cylinder, leaving a greater quantity of steam available to do the work. Furthermore, a portion of the saturated steam introduced into a cylinder will condense during adiabatic expansion, this condensation increasing as expansion progresses. Since superheated steam cannot condense until it becomes saturated, not only is initial condensation prevented by its use but also such condensation as would occur during expansion. When superheated sufficiently, steam delivered by the exhaust will still be dry. In the avoidance of such condensation, there is a direct saving in the heat consumption of an engine, the heat given up being utilized in the developing of power and not in changing the condition of the working fluid. That is, while the number of heat units lost in overcoming condensation effects would be the same in either case, when saturated steam is condensed the water of condensation has no power to do work while the superheated steam, even after it has lost a like number of heat units, still has the power of expansion. The saving through the use of superheated steam in the heat consumption of an engine decreases demands on the boiler and hence the fuel consumption per unit of power.

**SUPERHEATED STEAM FOR STEAM TURBINES**—Experience in using superheated steam in connection with steam turbines has shown that it leads to economy and that it undoubtedly pays to use superheated steam in place of saturated steam. This is so well established that it is standard practice to use superheated steam in connection

with steam turbines. Aside from the economy secured through using superheated steam, there is an important advantage arising through the fact that it materially reduces the erosion of the turbine blades by the action of water that would be carried by saturated steam. In using saturated steam in a steam turbine or piston engine, the work done on expanding the steam causes condensation of a portion of the steam, so that even were the steam dry on entering the turbine, it would contain water on leaving the turbine. By superheating the steam the water that exists in the low pressure stages of the turbine may be reduced to an amount that will not cause trouble.

Again, if saturated steam contains moisture, the effect of this moisture on the economy of a steam turbine is to reduce the economy to a greater extent than the proportion by weight of water, one per cent of water causing approximately a falling off of 2 per cent in the economy.

The water rate of a large economical steam turbine with superheated steam is reduced about one per cent, for every 12 degrees of superheat up to 200 degrees Fahrenheit of superheat. To superheat one pound of steam 12 degrees requires about 7 B. t. u. and if 1050 B. t. u. are required at the boiler to evaporate one pound of the saturated steam from the temperature of the feed water, the heat required for the superheated steam would be 1057 degrees. One per cent of saving, therefore, in the water consumption would correspond to a net saving of about one-third of one per cent in the coal consumption. On this basis 100 degrees of superheat with an economical steam turbine would result in somewhat over 3 per cent of saving in the coal for equal boiler efficiencies. As a boiler with a properly designed superheater placed within the setting is more economical for a given capacity than a boiler without a superheater, the minimum gain in the coal consumption would be, say, 4 or 5 per cent as compared to a plant with the same boilers without superheaters.

The above estimates are on the basis of a thoroughly dry saturated steam or steam just at the point of being superheated or containing a few degrees of superheat. If the saturated steam is moist, the saving due to superheat is more and ordinarily the gain in economy due to superheated steam, for equal boiler efficiencies, as compared with commercially dry steam is, say, 5 per cent for each 100 degrees of superheat. Aside from this gain, as already stated, superheated steam prevents erosion of the turbine buckets that would be caused by water in the steam, and for the reasons enumerated it is standard practice to use superheated steam for turbine work. The less economical the steam motor, the more the gain due to superheated steam, and where there are a number of auxiliaries that are run with superheated steam, the percentage of gain will be greater than the figures given above, which are the minimum and are for the most economical type of large steam turbines.

An example from actual practice will perhaps best illustrate and emphasize the foregoing facts. In October 1909, a series of comparable tests were conducted by The Babcock & Wilcox Co. on the steam yacht "Idalia" to determine the steam consumption both with saturated and superheated steam of the main engine on that yacht, including as well the feed pump, circulating pump and air pump. These tests are more representative than are most tests of like character in that the saving in the steam consumption of the auxiliaries, which were much more wasteful than the main engine, formed an important factor. A résumé of these tests was published in the Journal of the Society of Naval Engineers, November 1909.

The main engines of the "Idalia" are four cylinder, triple expansion,  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 19$  inches by  $22\frac{1}{4} \times 18$  inches stroke. Steam is supplied by a Babcock & Wilcox marine boiler having 2500 square feet of boiler heating surface, 340 square feet of superheating surface and 65 square feet of grate surface.

The auxiliaries consist of a feed pump  $6 \times 4 \times 6$  inches, an independent air pump  $6 \times 12 \times 8$  inches, and a centrifugal pump driven by a reciprocating engine  $5\frac{1}{8} \times 5$  inches. Under ordinary operating conditions the superheat existing is about 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

Tests were made with various degrees of superheat, the amount being varied by by-passing the gases and in the tests with the lower amounts of superheat by passing a portion of the steam from the boiler to the steam main without passing it through the superheater. Steam temperature readings were taken at the engine throttle. In the tests with saturated steam, the superheater was completely cut out of the system. Careful calorimeter measurements were taken, showing that the saturated steam delivered to the superheater was dry.

The weight of steam used was determined from the weight of the condensed steam discharge from the surface condenser, the water being pumped from the hot well into a tank mounted on platform scales. The same indicators, thermometers and gauges were used in all the tests, so that the results are directly comparable. The indicators used were of the outside spring type so that there was no effect of the temperature of the steam. All tests were of sufficient duration to show a uniformity of results by hours. A summary of the results secured is given in Table 26, which shows the water rate per indicated horse power and the heat consumption. The latter figures are computed on the basis of the heat imparted to the steam above the actual temperature of the feed water and, as stated, these are the results that are directly comparable.

The table shows that the saving in steam consumption with 105 degrees of superheat was 15.3 per cent and in heat consumption about 10 per cent. This may be

TABLE 26  
RESULTS OF "IDALIA" TESTS

Date	1909	Oct. 11	Oct. 14	Oct. 14	Oct. 12	Oct. 13
Degrees of superheat Fahrenheit . . . . .	0	57	88	96	105	
Pressures, pounds per square inch above						
{ Throttle . . . . .	190	196	201	198	203	
{ First Receiver . . . . .	68.4	66.0	64.3	61.9	63.0	
{ Second Receiver . . . . .	9.7	9.2	8.7	7.8	8.4	
Atmospheric Pressure . . . . .						
Vacuum, inches . . . . .	25.5	25.9	25.9	25.4	25.2	
Temperature, Degrees Fahrenheit						
{ Feed . . . . .	201	206	205	202	200	
{ Hot Well . . . . .	116	109.5	115	111.5	111	
Revolutions per minute						
{ Air Pump . . . . .	57	56	53	54	45	
{ Circulating Pump . . . . .	196	198	196	198	197	
{ Main Engine . . . . .	194.3	191.5	195.1	191.5	193.1	
Indicated Horse Power, Main Engine . . . . .	512.3	495.2	521.1	498.3	502.2	
Water per hour, total pounds . . . . .	9397	8430	8234	7902	7790	
Water per indicated Horse Power, pounds . . . . .	18.3	17.0	15.8	15.8	15.5	
B. t. u. per minute per indicated Horse Power . . . . .	314	300	284	286	283	
Per cent Saving of Steam . . . . .		7.1	13.7	13.7	15.3	
Per cent Saving of Fuel (computed) . . . . .		4.4	9.5	8.9	9.9	

safely stated to be a conservative representation of the saving that may be accomplished by the use of superheated steam in a plant as a whole, where superheated steam is furnished not only to the main engine but also to the auxiliaries. The figures may be taken as conservative for the reason that in addition to the saving as shown in the table, there would be in an ordinary plant a saving much greater than is generally realized in the drips, where the loss with saturated steam is greatly in excess of that with superheated steam.

The most conclusive and most practical evidence that a saving is possible through the use of superheated steam is in the fact that in the largest and most economical plants it is used almost without exception. Regardless of any such evidence, however, there is a deep rooted conviction in the minds of certain engineers that the use of superheated steam will involve operating difficulties which, with additional first cost, will more than offset any fuel saving. There are, of course, conditions under which the installation of superheaters would in no way be advisable. With a poorly designed superheater, no gain would result. In general, it may be stated that in a new plant, properly designed, with a boiler and superheater which will have an efficiency at least as high as a boiler without a superheater, a gain is certain.

Such a gain is dependent upon the class of engine and the power plant equipment in general. In determining the advisability of making a superheater installation, all of the factors entering into each individual case should be considered and balanced, with a view to determining the saving in relation to cost, maintenance, depreciation, etc.

In highly economical plants, where the water consumption for an indicated horse power is low, the gain will be less than would result from the use of superheated steam in less economical plants where the water consumption is higher. It is impossible to make an accurate statement as to the saving possible but, broadly, it may vary from 3 to 5 per cent for 100 degrees of superheat in the large and economical plants using turbines or steam engines, in which there is a large ratio of expansion, to from 10 to 25 per cent for 100 degrees of superheat for the less economical steam motors.

Though a properly designed superheater will tend to raise rather than to decrease the boiler efficiency, it does not follow that all superheaters are efficient, for if the gases in passing over the superheater do not follow the path they would ordinarily take in passing over the boiler heating surface, a loss may result. This is noticeably true where part of the gases are passed over the superheater and are allowed to pass over only a part or in some cases none of the boiler heating surface.

With moderate degrees of superheat, from 100 to 200 degrees, where the piping is properly installed, there will be no greater operating difficulties than with saturated steam. Engine and turbine builders guarantee satisfactory operation with superheated steam. With high degrees of superheat, say, over 250 degrees, apparatus of a special nature must be used and it is questionable whether the additional care and liability to operating difficulties will offset any fuel saving accomplished. It is well established, however, that the operating difficulties, with the degrees of superheat to which this article is limited, have been entirely overcome.

The use of cast-iron fittings with superheated steam has been widely discussed. It is an undoubted fact that while in some instances superheated steam has caused deterioration of such fittings, in others cast-iron fittings have been used with 150 degrees of superheat without the least difficulty. The quality of the cast iron used in

such fittings has doubtless a large bearing on the life of such fittings for this service. The difficulties that have been encountered are an increase in the size of the fittings and eventually a deterioration great enough to lead to serious breakage, the development of cracks, and when flanges are drawn up too tightly, the breaking of a flange from the body of the fitting. The latter difficulty is undoubtedly due, in certain instances, to the form of flange in which the strain of the connecting bolts tended to distort the metal.

The Babcock & Wilcox Co. have used steel castings in superheated steam work over a long period and experience has shown that this metal is suitable for the service. There seems to be a general tendency toward the use of steel fittings. In European practice, until recently, cast iron was used with apparently satisfactory results. The claim of European engineers was to the effect that their cast iron was of better quality than that found in this country and thus explained the results secured. Recently, however, certain difficulties have been encountered with such fittings and European engineers are leaning toward the use of steel for this work.

The degree of superheat produced by a superheater placed within the boiler setting will vary according to the class of fuel used, the form of furnace, the condition of the fire and the rate at which the boiler is being operated. This is necessarily true of any superheater swept by the main body of the products of combustion and is a fact that should be appreciated by the prospective user of superheated steam. With a properly designed superheater, however, such fluctuations would not be excessive, provided the boilers are properly operated. As a matter of fact the point to be guarded against in the use of superheated steam is that a maximum should not be exceeded. While, as stated, there may be a considerable fluctuation in the temperature of the steam as delivered from individual superheaters, where there are a number of boilers on a line the temperature of the combined flow of steam in the main will be found to be practically a constant, resulting from the offsetting of various furnace conditions of one boiler by another.



8400 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE BUTLER STREET PLANT OF THE GEORGIA RAILWAY AND POWER CO., ATLANTA, GA. THIS COMPANY OPERATES A TOTAL OF 15,200 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

## PROPERTIES OF AIR

PURE air is a mechanical mixture of oxygen and nitrogen. While different authorities give slightly varying values for the proportion of oxygen and nitrogen contained, the generally accepted values are:

By volume, oxygen 20.91 per cent, nitrogen 79.09 per cent.

By weight, oxygen 23.15 per cent, nitrogen 76.85 per cent.

Air in nature always contains other constituents in varying amounts, such as dust, carbon dioxide, ozone and water vapor.

Being perfectly elastic, the density or weight per unit of volume decreases in geometric progression with the altitude. This fact has a direct bearing in the proportioning of furnaces, flues and stacks at high altitudes, as will be shown later in the discussion of these subjects. The atmospheric pressures corresponding to various altitudes are given in Table 12.

The weight and volume of air depend upon the pressure and the temperature, as expressed by the formula:

$$Pv = 53.33 T \quad (9)$$

Where P=the absolute pressure in pounds per square foot,

$v$ =the volume in cubic feet of one pound of air,

T=the absolute temperature of the air in degrees Fahrenheit,

53.33=a constant for air derived from the ratio of pressure, volume and temperature of a perfect gas.

The weight of one cubic foot of air will obviously be the reciprocal of its volume, that is,  $\frac{1}{v}$  pounds.

TABLE 27

VOLUME AND WEIGHT OF AIR AT ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE AT  
VARIOUS TEMPERATURES

Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Volume One Pound in Cubic Feet	Weight One Cubic Foot in Pounds	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Volume One Pound in Cubic Feet	Weight One Cubic Foot in Pounds	Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Volume One Pound in Cubic Feet	Weight One Cubic Foot in Pounds
32	12.390	.080710	160	15.615	.064041	340	20.151	.049625
50	12.843	.077863	170	15.867	.063024	360	20.655	.048414
55	12.969	.077107	180	16.119	.062039	380	21.159	.047261
60	13.095	.076365	190	16.371	.061084	400	21.663	.046162
65	13.221	.075637	200	16.623	.060158	425	22.293	.044857
70	13.347	.074929	210	16.875	.059259	450	22.923	.043624
75	13.473	.074223	212	16.925	.059084	475	23.554	.042456
80	13.599	.073535	220	17.127	.058388	500	24.184	.041350
85	13.725	.072860	230	17.379	.057511	525	24.814	.040300
90	13.851	.072197	240	17.631	.056718	550	25.444	.039302
95	13.977	.071546	250	17.883	.055919	575	26.074	.038353
100	14.103	.070907	260	18.135	.055142	600	26.704	.037448
110	14.355	.069662	270	18.387	.054386	650	27.964	.035761
120	14.607	.068460	280	18.639	.053651	700	29.224	.034219
130	14.859	.067300	290	18.891	.052938	750	30.484	.032804
140	15.111	.066177	300	19.143	.052239	800	31.744	.031502
150	15.363	.065092	320	19.647	.050898	850	33.004	.030299

Example: Required the volume of air in cubic feet under 60.3 pounds gauge pressure per square inch at 115 degrees Fahrenheit.

$$P = 144 (14.7 + 60.3) = 10,800.$$

$$T = 115 + 460 = 575 \text{ degrees.}$$

$$\text{Hence } v = \frac{53.33 \times 575}{10,800} = 2.84 \text{ cubic feet, and}$$

$$\text{Weight per cubic foot} = \frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{2.84} = 0.352 \text{ pounds.}$$

Table 27 gives the weights and volumes of air under atmospheric pressure at varying temperatures.

Formula (9) holds good for other gases with the change in the value of the constant as follows:

For oxygen 48.24, nitrogen 54.97, hydrogen 765.71.

The specific heat of air at constant pressure varies with its temperature. A number of determinations of this value have been made and certain of those ordinarily accepted as most authentic are given in Table 28.

TABLE 28  
SPECIFIC HEAT OF AIR AT CONSTANT PRESSURE AND VARIOUS TEMPERATURES

Temperature Range		Specific Heat	Authority
Degrees Centigrade	Degrees Fahrenheit		
-30- 10	-22- 50	0.2377	Regnault
0-100	32- 212	0.2374	Regnault
0-200	32- 392	0.2375	Regnault
20-440	68- 824	0.2366	Holborn and Curtis
20-630	68-1166	0.2429	Holborn and Curtis
20-800	68-1472	0.2430	Holborn and Curtis
0-200	32- 392	0.2389	Wiedemann

This value is of particular importance in waste heat work and it is regrettable that there is such a variation in the different experiments. Mallard and Le Chatelier determined values considerably higher than any given in Table 28. All things considered, in view of the discrepancy of the values given, there appears to be as much ground for the use of a constant value for the specific heat of air at any temperature as for a variable value. Where this value is used throughout this book, it has been taken as 0.24.

Air may carry a considerable quantity of water vapor, which is frequently 3 per cent of the total weight. This fact is of importance in problems relating to heating, drying and the compressing of air. Table 29 gives the amount of vapor required to saturate air at different temperatures, its weight, expansive force, etc., and contains sufficient information for solving practically all problems of this sort that may arise.

TABLE 29

WEIGHTS OF AIR, VAPOR OF WATER, AND SATURATED MIXTURES OF AIR  
AND VAPOR AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES, UNDER THE ORDINARY  
ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE OF 29.921 INCHES OF MERCURY

Temperature Degrees Fahrenheit	Volume of Dry Air at Different Temperatures, the Volume at 32 Degrees being 1.000	Weight of Cubic Foot of Dry Air at the Different Temperatures Pounds	Elastic Force of Vapor in Inches of Mercury (Regnault)	Mixtures of Air Saturated with Vapor						Cubic Feet of Vapor from One Pound of Water at its own Pressure in Column 4
				Elastic Force of the Air in the Mixture of Air and Vapor in Inches of Mercury	Weight of Cubic Foot of the Mixture of Air and Vapor			Weight of Vapor Mixed with One Pound of Air, in Pounds	Weight of Dry Air Mixed with One Pound of Vapor, in Pounds	
					Weight of the Air in Pounds	Weight of the Vapor in Pounds	Total Weight of Mixture in Pounds			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
0	.935	.0864	.044	29.877	.0863	.000079	.086379	.00092	1092.4	. . .
12	.960	.0842	.074	29.849	.0840	.000130	.084130	.00155	646.1	. . .
22	.980	.0824	.118	29.803	.0821	.000202	.082302	.00245	406.4	. . .
32	1.000	.0807	.181	29.740	.0802	.000304	.080504	.00379	263.81	3289
42	1.020	.0791	.267	29.654	.0784	.000440	.078840	.00561	178.18	2252
52	1.041	.0776	.388	29.533	.0766	.000627	.077227	.00810	122.17	1595
62	1.061	.0761	.556	29.365	.0747	.000881	.075581	.01179	84.79	1135
72	1.082	.0747	.785	29.136	.0727	.001221	.073921	.01680	59.54	819
82	1.102	.0733	1.092	28.829	.0706	.001667	.072267	.02361	42.35	600
92	1.122	.0720	1.501	28.420	.0684	.002250	.070717	.03289	30.40	444
102	1.143	.0707	2.036	27.885	.0659	.002997	.068897	.04547	21.98	334
112	1.163	.0694	2.731	27.190	.0631	.003946	.067046	.06253	15.99	253
122	1.184	.0682	3.621	26.300	.0599	.005142	.065042	.08584	11.65	194
132	1.204	.0671	4.752	25.169	.0564	.006639	.063039	.11771	8.49	151
142	1.224	.0660	6.165	23.756	.0524	.008473	.060873	.16170	6.18	118
152	1.245	.0649	7.930	21.991	.0477	.010716	.058416	.22465	4.45	93.3
162	1.265	.0638	10.099	19.822	.0423	.013415	.055715	.31713	3.15	74.5
172	1.285	.0628	12.758	17.163	.0360	.016682	.052682	.46338	2.16	59.2
182	1.306	.0618	15.960	13.961	.0288	.020536	.049336	.71300	1.402	48.6
192	1.326	.0609	19.828	10.093	.0205	.025142	.045642	1.22643	.815	39.8
202	1.347	.0600	24.450	5.471	.0109	.030545	.041445	2.80230	.357	32.7
212	1.367	.0591	29.921	0.000	.0000	.036820	.036820	Infinite	.000	27.1

Column 5 = barometer pressure of 29.921, minus the proportion of this due to vapor pressure from column 4.

## COMBUSTION

**C**OMBUSTION may be defined as the rapid chemical combination of oxygen with carbon, hydrogen and sulphur, accompanied by the diffusion of heat and light. That portion of the substance thus combined with the oxygen is called combustible. As used in steam engineering practice, however, the term combustible is applied to that portion of the fuel which is dry and free from ash, thus including both oxygen and nitrogen which may be constituents of the fuel, though not in the true sense of the term combustible.

Combustion is perfect when the combustible unites with the greatest possible amount of oxygen, as when one atom of carbon unites with two atoms of oxygen to form carbon dioxide,  $\text{CO}_2$ . The combustion is imperfect when complete oxidation of the combustible does not occur, or where the combustible does not unite with the maximum amount of oxygen, as when one atom of carbon unites with one atom of oxygen to form carbon monoxide,  $\text{CO}$ , which may be further burned to carbon dioxide.

**KINDLING POINT**—Before a combustible can unite with oxygen and combustion takes place, its temperature must first be raised to the ignition or kindling point, and a sufficient time must be allowed for the completion of the combustion before the temperature of the gases is lowered below that point. Table 30, by Stromeier, gives the approximate kindling temperatures of different fuels.

TABLE 30  
KINDLING TEMPERATURE OF  
VARIOUS FUELS

	Degrees Fahrenheit
Lignite Dust . . .	300
Dried Peat . . .	435
Sulphur . . . .	470
Anthracite Dust .	570
Coal . . . . .	600
Coke . . . . .	Red Heat
Anthracite . . .	Red Heat, 750
Carbon Monoxide .	Red Heat, 1211
Hydrogen . . .	1030 or 1290

**COMBUSTIBLES**—The principal combustibles in coal and other fuels are carbon, hydrogen and sulphur, occurring in varying proportions and combinations.

Carbon is by far the most abundant as is indicated in the chapters on fuels.

Hydrogen in a free state occurs in small quantities in some fuels, but is usually found in combination with carbon, in the form of hydrocarbons. The density of hydrogen is 0.0696 (Air=1) and its weight per cubic foot, at 32 degrees Fahrenheit and under atmos-

pheric pressure, is 0.005621 pounds.

Sulphur is found in most coals and some oils. It is usually present in combined form, either as sulphide of iron or sulphate of lime; in the latter form it has no heat value. Its presence in fuel is objectional because of its tendency to aid in the formation of clinkers, and the gases from its combustion, when in the presence of moisture, may cause corrosion.

Nitrogen is drawn into the furnace with the air. Its density is 0.9673 (Air=1); its weight, at 32 degrees Fahrenheit and under atmospheric pressure, is 0.07829 pounds per cubic foot; each pound of air at atmospheric pressure contains 0.7685 pounds of nitrogen, and one pound of nitrogen is contained in 1.301 pounds of air.

Nitrogen performs no useful office in combustion and passes through the furnace without change. It dilutes the air, absorbs heat, reduces the temperature of the products of combustion, and is the chief source of heat losses in furnaces.

**CALORIFIC VALUE**—Each combustible element of gas will combine with oxygen in certain definite proportions and will generate a definite amount of heat, measured in B. t. u. This definite amount of heat per pound liberated by perfect combustion is termed the calorific value of that substance. Table 31, gives certain data on the reactions and results of combustion for elementary combustibles and several compounds.

TABLE 31  
OXYGEN AND AIR REQUIRED FOR COMBUSTION  
AT 32 DEGREES AND 29.92 INCHES  
BY WEIGHT

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Oxidizable Substance or Combustible	Chemical Symbol	Atomic or Combining Weight	Chemical Reaction	Product of Combustion	Oxygen per Pound of Column 1 Pounds	Nitrogen per Pound of Column 1 $\frac{32}{32} \times \text{O}$ Pounds	Air per Pound of Column 1 $\frac{4.32}{4.32} \times \text{O}$ Pounds	Gaseous Product per Pound of Column 1 + Column 8 Pounds	Heat Value per Pound of Column 1 B. t. u.
Carbon . . . .	C	12	$\text{C} + 2\text{O} = \text{CO}_2$	Carbon Dioxide .	2.667	8.85	11.52	12.52	14600
Carbon . . . .	C	12	$\text{C} + \text{O} = \text{CO}$	Carbon Monoxide .	1.333	4.43	5.76	6.76	4450
Carbon Monoxide	CO	28	$\text{CO} + \text{O} = \text{CO}_2$	Carbon Dioxide .	.571	1.90	2.47	3.47	10150†
Hydrogen . . .	H	1	$2\text{H} + \text{O} = \text{H}_2\text{O}$	Water . . . .	8	26.56	34.56	35.56	62000
Methane . . .	CH <sub>4</sub>	16	$\text{CH}_4 + 4\text{O} = \text{CO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	Carbon Dioxide and Water . . }	4	13.28	17.28	18.28	23550
Sulphur . . . .	S	32	$\text{S} + 2\text{O} = \text{SO}_2$	Sulphur Dioxide .	1	3.32	4.32	5.32	4050

BY VOLUME									
1	2	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Oxidizable Substance or Combustible	Chemical Symbol	Volumes of Column 1 Entering Combination Volume	Volumes of Oxygen Combining with Column 11 Volume	Volumes of Product Formed Volume	Volume per Pound of Column 1 in Gaseous Form Cubic Feet	Volume of Oxygen per Pound of Column 1 Cubic Feet	Volume of Products of Combustion per Pound of Column 1 Cubic Feet	Volume of Nitrogen per Pound of Column 1 $\frac{3.784}{3.784} \times \text{Column 15}$ Cubic Feet	Volume of Gas per Pound of Column 1 = Column 16 + Column 17 Cubic Feet
Carbon . . . .	C	1C	2	2CO <sub>2</sub>	14.95	29.89	29.89	112.98	142.87
Carbon . . . .	C	1C	1	2CO	14.95	14.95	29.89	56.49	86.38
Carbon Monoxide	CO	2CO	1	2CO <sub>2</sub>	12.80	6.40	12.80	24.20	37.00
Hydrogen . . .	H	2H	1	2H <sub>2</sub> O	179.32	89.66	179.32	339.09	518.41
Methane . . .	CH <sub>4</sub>	1C 4H	4	1CO 2H <sub>2</sub> O	22.41	44.83	67.34	169.55	236.89
Sulphur . . . .	S	1S	2	1SO <sub>2</sub>	5.60	11.21	11.21	42.39	53.60

\* Ratio by weight of O to N in air.

† 4.32 pounds of air contains one pound of O.

‡ Per pound of C in the CO.

§ Ratio by volume of O to N in air.

It will be seen from this table that a pound of carbon will unite with 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  pounds of oxygen to form carbon dioxide, and will evolve 14,600 B. t. u. As an intermediate step, a pound of carbon may unite with 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  pounds of oxygen to form carbon monoxide and evolve 4450 B. t. u., but in its further conversion to CO<sub>2</sub> it would unite with an additional 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  times its weight of oxygen and evolve the remaining 10,150 B. t. u.

When a pound of CO burns to CO<sub>2</sub>, however, only 4350 B. t. u. are evolved since the pound of CO contains but  $\frac{3}{7}$  pounds carbon.

**AIR REQUIRED FOR COMBUSTION**—It has already been shown that each combustible element in fuel will unite with a definite amount of oxygen. With the ultimate analysis of the fuel known, in connection with Table 31, the theoretical amount of air required for combustion may be readily calculated.

Let the ultimate analysis be as follows:

	<i>Per Cent</i>
Carbon . . . . .	74.79
Hydrogen . . . . .	4.98
Oxygen . . . . .	6.42
Nitrogen . . . . .	1.20
Sulphur . . . . .	3.24
Water . . . . .	1.55
Ash . . . . .	7.82
	<hr/> 100.00

When complete combustion takes place, as already pointed out, the carbon in the fuel unites with a definite amount of oxygen to form CO<sub>2</sub>. The hydrogen, either in a free or combined state, will unite with oxygen to form water vapor, H<sub>2</sub>O. Not all of the hydrogen shown in a fuel analysis, however, is available for the production of heat, as a portion of it is already united with the oxygen shown by the analysis in the form of water, H<sub>2</sub>O. Since the atomic weights of H and O are respectively 1 and 16, the weight of the combined hydrogen will be  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the weight of the oxygen, and the hydrogen available for combustion will be  $H - \frac{1}{8} O$ . In complete combustion of the sulphur, sulphur dioxide SO<sub>2</sub> is formed, which in solution in water forms sulphuric acid.

Expressed numerically, the theoretical amount of air for the above analysis is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 0.7479 \text{ C} \times 2\frac{3}{8} &= 1.9944 \text{ O needed} \\
 \left(0.0498 - \frac{0.0642}{8}\right) \text{ H} \times 8 &= 0.3262 \text{ O needed} \\
 0.0324 \text{ S} \times 1 &= 0.0324 \text{ O needed} \\
 \text{Total} &= 2.3530 \text{ O needed}
 \end{aligned}$$

One pound of oxygen is contained in 4.32 pounds of air.

The total air needed per pound of coal, therefore, will be  $2.353 \times 4.32 = 10.165$

The weight of combustible per pound of fuel is  $.7479 + .0418^* + .0324 + .012 = .83$  pounds, and the air theoretically required per pound of combustible is  $10.165 \div .83 = 12.2$  pounds.

The above is equivalent to computing the theoretical amount of air required per pound of fuel by the formula:

$$\text{Weight per pound} = 11.52 \text{ C} + 34.56 \left( H - \frac{O}{8} \right) + 4.32 \text{ S} \quad (10)$$

where C, H, O and S are proportional parts by weight of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and sulphur by ultimate analysis.

\*Available hydrogen.

In practice it is impossible to obtain perfect combustion with the theoretical amount of air, and an excess may be required, amounting to sometimes double the theoretical supply, depending upon the nature of the fuel to be burned and the method of burning it. The reason for this is that it is impossible to bring each particle of oxygen in the air into intimate contact with the particles in the fuel that are to be oxidized, due not only to the dilution of the oxygen in the air by nitrogen, but because of such factors as the irregular thickness of the fire, the varying resistance to the passage of the air through the fire in separate parts on account of ash, clinker, etc. Where the difficulties of drawing air uniformly through a fuel bed are eliminated, as in the case of burning oil fuel or gas, the air supply may be materially less than would be required for coal. Experiment has shown that coal will usually require 50 per cent more than the theoretical net calculated amount of air, or about 18 pounds per pound of fuel either under natural or forced draft, though this amount may vary widely with the type of furnace, the nature of the coal, and the method of firing. If less than this amount of air is supplied, the carbon burns to monoxide instead of dioxide and its full heat value is not developed.

An excess of air is also a source of waste, as the products of combustion will be diluted and carry off an excessive amount of heat in the chimney gases, or the air will

so lower the temperature of the furnace gases as to delay the combustion to an extent that will cause carbon monoxide to pass off unburned from the furnace. A sufficient amount of carbon monoxide in the gases may cause the action known as secondary combustion, by igniting or mingling with air after leaving the furnace or in the flues or stack. Such secondary combustion which takes place either within the setting after leaving the furnace or in the flues or stack always leads to a loss of effi-

TABLE 32  
CALCULATED THEORETICAL AMOUNT OF AIR  
REQUIRED PER POUND OF VARIOUS FUELS

Fuel	Weight of Constituents in One Pound Dry Fuel			Air Required per Pound of Fuel Pounds
	Carbon Per Cent	Hydrogen Per Cent	Oxygen Per Cent	
Coke . . . .	94.0	. .	. .	10.8
Anthracite Coal	91.5	3.5	2.6	11.7
Bituminous Coal	87.0	5.0	4.0	11.6
Lignite . . .	70.0	5.0	20.0	8.9
Wood . . . .	50.0	6.0	43.5	6.0
Oil . . . . .	85.0	13.0	1.0	14.3

ciency and, in some instances, leads to overheating of the flues and stack.

Table 32 gives the theoretical amount of air required for various fuels calculated from formula (10) assuming the analyses of the fuels given in the table.

The process of combustion of different fuels and the effect of variation in the air supply for their combustion is treated in detail in the chapters dealing with the various fuels.



4064 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BARCOCK & WILCOX  
CHAIN GRATE STOKERS, AT THE COSMOPOLITAN ELECTRIC CO., CHICAGO, ILL.

## ANALYSIS OF FLUE GASES

THE object of a flue gas analysis is the determination of the completeness of the combustion of the carbon in the fuel, and the amount and distribution of the heat losses due to incomplete combustion. The quantities actually determined by an analysis are the relative proportions by volume, of carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ), oxygen (O), and carbon monoxide (CO), the determinations being made in this order.

The variations of the percentages of these gases in an analysis is best illustrated in the consideration of the complete combustion of pure carbon, a pound of which requires 2.67 pounds of oxygen,\* or 32 cubic feet at 60 degrees Fahrenheit. The gaseous product of such combustion will occupy, when cooled, the same volume as the oxygen, namely, 32 cubic feet. The air supplied for the combustion is made up of 20.91 per cent oxygen and 79.09 per cent nitrogen by volume. The carbon united with the oxygen in the form of carbon dioxide will have the same volume as the oxygen in the air originally supplied. The volume of the nitrogen when cooled will be the same as in the air supplied, as it undergoes no change. Hence for complete combustion of one pound of carbon, where no excess of air is supplied, an analysis of the products of combustion will show the following percentages by volume :

	<i>Actual Volume for One Pound Carbon Cubic Feet</i>		<i>Per Cent by Volume</i>
Carbon Dioxide . . . . .	32	=	20.91
Oxygen . . . . .	0	=	0.00
Nitrogen . . . . .	121	=	79.09
Air required for one pound Carbon .	153		100.00

For 50 per cent excess air the volume will be as follows :

$$153 \times 1\frac{1}{2} = 229.5 \text{ cubic feet of air per pound of carbon.}$$

	<i>Actual Volume for One Pound Carbon Cubic Feet</i>		<i>Per Cent by Volume</i>	
Carbon Dioxide	32	=	13.91	} = 20.91 per cent
Oxygen . . .	16	=	7.00	
Nitrogen . . .	181.5	=	79.09	
	229.5	=	100.00	

For 100 per cent excess air the volume will be as follows :

$$153 \times 2 = 306 \text{ cubic feet of air per pound of carbon.}$$

	<i>Actual Volume for One Pound Carbon Cubic Feet</i>		<i>Per Cent by Volume</i>	
Carbon Dioxide .	32	=	10.45	} = 20.91 per cent
Oxygen . . .	32	=	10.45	
Nitrogen . . .	242	=	79.09	
	306		100.00	

In each case the volume of oxygen which combines with the carbon is equal to (cubic feet of air x 20.91 per cent)—32 cubic feet.

\*See Table 31, page 151.

It will be seen that no matter what the excess of air supplied, the actual amount of carbon dioxide per pound of carbon remains the same, while the percentage by volume decreases as the excess of air increases. The actual volume of oxygen and the percentage by volume increases with the excess of air, and the percentage of oxygen is, therefore, an indication of the amount of excess air. In each case the sum of the percentages of  $\text{CO}_2$  and O is the same, 20.9. Although the volume of nitrogen increases with the excess of air, its percentage by volume remains the same as it undergoes no change while combustion takes place; its percentage for any amount of air excess, therefore, will be the same after combustion as before, if cooled to the same temperature. It must be borne in mind that the above conditions hold only for the perfect combustion of a pound of pure carbon.

Carbon monoxide (CO) produced by the imperfect combustion of carbon, will occupy twice the volume of the oxygen entering into its composition and will increase the volume of the flue gases over that of the air supplied for combustion in the proportion of

$$1 \text{ to } \frac{100 + \frac{1}{2} \text{ the per cent of CO}}{100}$$

When pure carbon is the fuel, the sum of the percentages by volume of carbon dioxide, oxygen and one-half of the carbon monoxide, must be in the same ratio to the nitrogen in the flue gases as is the oxygen to the nitrogen in the air supplied, that is, 20.91 to 79.09. When burning coal, however, the percentage of nitrogen is obtained by subtracting the sum of the percentages by volume of the other gases from 100. Thus if an analysis shows 12.5 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$ , 6.5 per cent O, and 0.6 per cent CO, the percentage of nitrogen which ordinarily is the only other constituent of the gas which need be considered, is found as follows:

$$100 - (12.5 + 6.5 + 0.6) = 80.4 \text{ per cent.}$$

The action of the hydrogen in the volatile constituents of the fuel is to increase the apparent percentage of the nitrogen in the flue gases. This is due to the fact that the water vapor formed by the combustion of the hydrogen will condense at a temperature at which the analysis is made, while the nitrogen which accompanied the oxygen with which the hydrogen originally combined maintains its gaseous form and passes into the sampling apparatus with the other gases. For this reason coals containing high percentages of volatile matter will produce a larger quantity of water vapor, and thus increase the apparent percentage of nitrogen.

**AIR REQUIRED AND SUPPLIED**—When the ultimate analysis of a fuel is known, the air required for complete combustion with no excess can be found as shown in the chapter on combustion, or from the following approximate formula:

$$\text{Pounds of air required per pound of fuel} = 34.56 \left( \frac{C}{3} + \left( H - \frac{O}{8} \right) + \frac{S}{8} \right)^* \quad (11)$$

where C, H and O equal the percentage by weight of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen in the fuel divided by 100.

\*This formula is equivalent to (10) given in chapter on combustion. 34.56 = theoretical air required for combustion of one pound of H (see Table 31).

When the flue gas analysis is known, the total amount of air supplied is :

$$\text{Pounds of air supplied per pound of fuel} = 3.036 \left( \frac{N}{CO_2 + CO} \right) \times C^* \quad (12)$$

where N, CO<sub>2</sub>, and CO are the percentages by volume of nitrogen, carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide in the flue gases, and C the percentage by weight of carbon which is burned from the fuel and passes up the stack as flue gas. This percentage of C which is burned must be distinguished from the percentage of C as found by an ultimate analysis of the fuel. To find the percentage of C which is burned, deduct from the total percentage of carbon as found in the ultimate analysis, the percentage of unconsumed carbon found in the ash. This latter quantity is the difference between the percentage of ash found by an analysis and that as determined by a boiler test. It is usually assumed that the entire combustible element in the ash is carbon, which assumption is practically correct. Thus if the ash in a boiler test were 16 per cent and by an analysis contained 25 per cent of carbon, the percentage of unconsumed carbon would be 16 x .25 = 4 per cent of the total coal burned. If the coal contained by ultimate analysis 80 per cent of carbon the percentage burned, and of which the products of combustion pass up the chimney would be 80 — 4 = 76 per cent, which is the correct figure to use in calculating the total amount of air supplied by formula (12).

The weight of flue gases resulting from the combustion of a pound of dry coal will be the sum of the weights of the air per pound of coal and the combustible per pound of coal, the latter being equal to one minus the percentage of ash as found in the boiler test. The weight of flue gases per pound of dry fuel may, however, be computed directly from the analyses, as shown later, and the direct computation is that ordinarily used.

The ratio of the air actually supplied per pound of fuel to that theoretically required to burn it is :

$$\frac{3.036 \left( \frac{N}{CO_2 + CO} \right) \times C}{34.56 \left( \frac{C}{3} + H - \frac{O}{8} \right)} \quad (13)$$

in which the letters have the same significance as in formulae (11) and (12).

The ratio of the air supplied per pound of combustible to the amount theoretically required is :

$$\frac{N}{N - 3.782 (O + \frac{1}{2} CO)} \quad (14)$$

which is derived as follows :

The N in the flue gas is the content of nitrogen in the whole amount of air supplied. The oxygen in the flue gas is that contained in the air supplied and which was not utilized in combustion. This oxygen was accompanied by 3.782 times its volume of nitrogen. The total amount of excess oxygen in the flue gases is (O + ½ CO); hence N — 3.782 (O + ½ CO) represents the nitrogen content in the air actually required for combustion and N ÷ (N — 3.782 [O + ½ CO]) is the

\* For degree of accuracy of this formula, see Transactions, A. S. M. E., Volume XXI, 1900, page 94.

ratio of the air supplied to that required. This ratio minus one will be the proportion of excess air.

The heat lost in the flue gases is  $L = 0.24 W (T - t)$  (15)

Where  $L$  = B. t. u. lost per pound of fuel,

$W$  = weight of flue gases in pounds per pound of dry coal,

$T$  = temperature of flue gases,

$t$  = temperature of atmosphere,

0.24 = specific heat of the flue gases.

The weight of flue gases,  $W$ , per pound of carbon can be computed directly from the flue gas analysis from the formula:

$$\frac{11 \text{ CO}_2 + 8 \text{ O} + 7 (\text{CO} + \text{N})}{3 (\text{CO}_2 + \text{CO})} \quad (16)$$

where  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CO}$ , and  $\text{N}$  are the percentages by volume as determined by the flue gas analysis of carbon dioxide, oxygen, carbon monoxide and nitrogen.

The weight of flue gas per pound of dry coal will be the weight determined by this formula multiplied by the percentage of carbon in the coal from an ultimate analysis.

Temperature of Escaping Gases Deg. Fahr.

Heat carried away by Chimney Gases-In B.T.U. per Pound of Carbon burned\*

FIG. 20. LOSS DUE TO HEAT CARRIED AWAY BY CHIMNEY GASES FOR VARYING PERCENTAGES OF CARBON DIOXIDE. BASED ON BOILER ROOM TEMPERATURE = 80 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT. NITROGEN IN FLUE GAS = 80.5 PER CENT. CARBON MONOXIDE IN FLUE GAS = 0. PER CENT

Fig. 20 represents graphically the loss due to heat carried away by dry chimney gases for varying percentages of  $\text{CO}_2$ , and different temperatures of exit gases.

\*For loss per pound of coal multiply by per cent of carbon in coal by ultimate analysis.

The heat lost, due to the fact that the carbon in the fuel is not completely burned and carbon monoxide is present in the flue gases, in B. t. u. per pound of fuel burned is :

$$L' = 10,150 \times \left( \frac{CO}{CO + CO_2} \right) \quad (17)$$

where, as before, CO and CO<sub>2</sub> are the percentages by volume in the flue gases and C is the proportion by weight of carbon which is burned and passes up the stack.

Fig. 21 represents graphically the loss due to such carbon in the fuel as is not completely burned but escapes up the stack in the form of carbon monoxide.

#### Per Cent CO<sub>2</sub> in Flue Gas

FIG. 21. LOSS DUE TO UNCONSUMED CARBON CONTAINED IN THE CO IN THE FLUE GASES

**APPARATUS FOR FLUE GAS ANALYSIS**—The Orsat apparatus, illustrated in Fig. 22, is generally used for analyzing flue gases. The burette *A* is graduated in cubic centimeters up to 100, and is surrounded by a water jacket to prevent any change in temperature from affecting the density of the gas being analyzed.

For accurate work it is advisable to use four pipettes, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, the first containing a solution of caustic potash for the absorption of carbon dioxide, the second an alkaline solution of pyrogallol for the absorption of oxygen, and the remaining two an acid solution of cuprous chloride for absorbing the carbon monoxide. Each pipette contains a number of glass tubes, to which some of the solution clings, thus facilitating

\*For loss per pound of coal multiply by per cent of carbon in coal by ultimate analysis.

the absorption of the gas. In the pipettes *D* and *E*, copper wire is placed in these tubes to re-energize the solution as it becomes weakened. The rear half of each pipette is fitted with a rubber bag, one of which is shown at *K*, to protect the solution from the action of the air. The solution in each pipette should be drawn up to the mark on the capillary tube.

The gas is drawn into the burette through the U-tube *H*, which is filled with spun glass, or similar material, to clean the gas. To discharge any air or gas in the apparatus, the cock *G* is opened to the air and the bottle *F* is raised until the water in the burette reaches the 100 cubic centimeters mark. The cock *G* is then turned so as to close the air opening and allow gas to be drawn through *H*, the bottle *F* being lowered for this purpose. The gas is drawn into the burette to a point below the zero mark, the cock *G* then being opened to the air and the excess gas expelled until the level of the water in *F* and in *A* are at the zero mark. This operation is necessary in order to obtain the zero reading at atmospheric pressure.

The apparatus should be carefully tested for leakage as well as all connections leading thereto. Simple tests can be made; for example: If after the cock *G* is closed, the bottle *F* is placed on top of the frame for a short time and again brought to the zero mark, the level of the water in *A* is above the zero mark, a leak is indicated.

FIG. 22. ORSAT APPARATUS

Before taking a final sample for analysis, the burette *A* should be filled with gas and emptied once or twice, to make sure that all the apparatus is filled with the new gas. The cock *G* is then closed and the cock *I* in the pipette *B* is opened and the gas driven over into *B* by raising the bottle *F*. The gas is drawn back into *A* by lowering *F* and when the solution in *B* has reached the mark in the capillary tube, the cock *I* is closed and a reading is taken on the burette, the level of the water in the bottle *F* being brought to the same level as the water in *A*. The operation is repeated until a constant reading is obtained, the number of cubic centimeters being the percentage of  $\text{CO}_2$  in the flue gases.

The gas is then driven over into the pipette *C* and a similar operation is carried out. The difference between the resulting reading and the first reading gives the percentage of oxygen in the flue gases.

The next operation is to drive the gas into the pipette *D*, the gas being given a final wash in *E*, and then passed into the pipette *C* to neutralize any hydrochloric acid fumes which may have been given off by the cuprous chloride solution, which, especially if it be old, may give off such fumes, thus increasing the volume of the gases and making the reading on the burette less than the true amount.

The process must be carried out in the order named, as the pyrogallol solution will also absorb carbon dioxide, while the cuprous chloride solution will also absorb oxygen.

As the pressure of the gases in the flue is less than the atmospheric pressure, they will not of themselves flow through the pipe connecting the flue to the apparatus. The gas may be drawn into the pipe in the way already described for filling the apparatus, but this is a tedious method. For rapid work a rubber bulb aspirator connected to the air outlet of the cock *G* will enable a new supply of gas to be drawn into the pipe, the apparatus then being filled as already described. Another form of aspirator draws the gas from the flue in a constant stream, thus insuring a fresh supply for each sample.

The analysis made by the Orsat apparatus is volumetric; if the analysis by weight is required, it can be found from the volumetric analysis as follows:

Multiply the percentages by volume by either the densities or the molecular weight of each gas, and divide the products by the sum of all the products; the quotients will be the percentages by weight. For most work sufficient accuracy is secured by using the even values of the molecular weights.

The even values of the molecular weights of the gases appearing in an analysis by an Orsat are:

Carbon Dioxide . . . . .	44
Carbon Monoxide . . . . .	28
Oxygen . . . . .	32
Nitrogen . . . . .	28

Table 33 indicates the method of converting a volumetric flue gas analysis into an analysis by weight.

TABLE 33  
CONVERSION OF A FLUE GAS ANALYSIS BY VOLUME TO ONE BY WEIGHT

Gas	Analysis by Volume Per Cent	Molecular Weight	Volume times Molecular Weight	Analysis by Weight Per Cent
Carbon Dioxide CO <sub>2</sub>	12.2	12 + (2 x 16)	536.8	$\frac{536.8}{3022.8} = 17.7$
Carbon Monoxide CO	.4	12 + 16	11.2	$\frac{11.2}{3022.8} = .4$
Oxygen O	6.9	2 x 16	220.8	$\frac{220.8}{3022.8} = 7.3$
Nitrogen N	80.5	2 x 14	2254.0	$\frac{2254.0}{3022.8} = 74.6$
Total . . . . .	100.0		3022.8	100.0

APPLICATION OF FORMULAE AND RULES — Pocahontas coal is burned in the furnace, a partial ultimate analysis being:

	Per Cent
Carbon . . . . .	82.1
Hydrogen . . . . .	4.25
Oxygen . . . . .	2.6
Sulphur . . . . .	1.6
Ash . . . . .	6.0
B. t. u., per pound dry . . . . .	14500



The flue gas analysis shows :

	<i>Per Cent</i>
CO <sub>2</sub> . . . . .	10.7
O . . . . .	9.0
CO . . . . .	0.0
N (by difference) . . . . .	80.3

Determine: The flue gas analysis by weight (see Table 33), the amount of air required for perfect combustion, the actual weight of air per pound of fuel, the weight of flue gas per pound of coal, the heat lost in the chimney gases if the temperature of these is 500 degrees Fahrenheit, and the ratio of the air supplied to that theoretically required.

Solution: The theoretical weight of air required for perfect combustion, per pound of fuel, from formula (11) will be,

$$W = 34.56 \left( \frac{.821}{3} + (.0425 - \frac{.026}{8}) + \frac{.016}{8} \right) = 10.88 \text{ pounds.}$$

If the amount of carbon which is burned and passes away as flue gas is 80 per cent, which would allow for 2.1 per cent of unburned carbon in terms of the total weight of dry fuel burned, the weight of dry gas per pound of carbon burned will be from formula (7):

$$W = \frac{11 \times 10.7 + 8 \times 9.0 + 7(O + 80.3)}{3(10.7 + O)} = 23.42 \text{ pounds}$$

and the weight of flue gas per pound of coal burned will be  $.80 \times 23.42 = 18.74$  pounds.

The heat lost in the flue gases per pound of coal burned will be from formula (6) and the value 18.74 just determined.

$$\text{Loss} = .24 \times 18.74 \times (500 - 60) = 1979 \text{ B. t. u.}$$

The percentage of heat lost in the flue gases will be  $1979 \div 14500 = 13.6$  per cent.

The ratio of air supplied per pound of coal to that theoretically required will be  $18.74 \div 10.88 = 1.72$  per cent.

The ratio of air supplied per pound of combustible to that required will be from formula (14):

$$\frac{.803}{.803 - 3.782(.09 - \frac{1}{2} \times O)} = 1.73$$

The ratio based on combustible will be greater than the ratio based on fuel if there is unconsumed carbon in the ash.

**UNRELIABILITY OF CO<sub>2</sub> READINGS TAKEN ALONE** — It is generally assumed that high CO<sub>2</sub> readings are indicative of good combustion and hence of high efficiency. This is true only in the sense that such high readings do indicate the small amount of excess air that usually accompanies good combustion, and for this reason high CO<sub>2</sub> readings alone are not considered entirely reliable. Wherever an automatic CO<sub>2</sub> recorder is used, it should be checked from time to time and the analysis carried further with a view to ascertaining whether there is CO present. As the percentage of CO<sub>2</sub> in these gases increases, there is a tendency toward the presence of CO, which, of course, cannot be shown by a CO<sub>2</sub> recorder, and which is often difficult to detect with an Orsat apparatus. The greatest care should be taken in preparing the cuprous chloride solution in making analyses and it must be known to be fresh and capable of absorbing CO.

In one instance that came to our attention, in using an Orsat apparatus where the cuprous chloride solution was believed to be fresh, no CO was indicated in the flue gases but on passing the same sample into a Hemphill apparatus, a considerable percentage was found. It is not safe, therefore, to assume without question from a high CO<sub>2</sub> reading that the combustion is correspondingly good, and the question of excess air alone should be distinguished from that of good combustion. The effect of a small quantity of CO, say one per cent, present in the flue gases will have a negligible influence on the quantity of excess air, but the presence of such an amount would mean a loss due to the incomplete combustion of the carbon in the fuel of possibly 4.5 per cent of the total heat in the fuel burned. When this is considered, the importance of a complete flue gas analysis is apparent.

Table 34 gives the densities of various gases together with other data that will be of service in gas analysis work.

TABLE 34  
DENSITY OF GASES AT 32 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT AND ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE  
ADAPTED FROM SMITHSONIAN TABLES

Gas	Chemical Symbol	Specific Gravity Air=1	Weight of One Cubic Foot Pounds	Volume of One Pound Cubic Feet	Relative Density, Hydrogen=1	
					Exact	Approximate
Oxygen . . . . .	O	1.053	.08922	11.208	15.87	16
Nitrogen . . . . .	N	0.9673	.07829	12.773	13.92	14
Hydrogen . . . . .	H	0.0696	.005621	177.90	1.00	1
Carbon Dioxide . .	CO <sub>2</sub>	1.5291	.12269	8.151	21.83	22
Carbon Monoxide . .	CO	0.9672	.07807	12.809	13.89	14
Methane . . . . .	CH <sub>4</sub>	0.5576	.04470	22.371	7.95	8
Ethane . . . . .	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	1.075	.08379	11.935	14.91	15
Acetylene . . . . .	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	0.920	.07254	13.785	12.91	13
Sulphur Dioxide . .	SO <sub>2</sub>	2.2639	.17862	5.598	31.96	32
Air . . . . .	. . .	1.0000	.08071	12.390	. . .	. . .

1942 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS  
IN THE SINGER BUILDING, NEW YORK CITY

# CLASSIFICATION OF FUELS

(WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO COAL)

**F**UELS for steam boilers may be classified as solid, liquid or gaseous. Of the solid fuels, anthracite and bituminous coals are the most common, but in this class must also be included lignite, peat, wood, bagasse and the refuse from certain industrial processes such as sawdust, shavings, tan bark and the like. Straw, corn and coffee husks are utilized in isolated cases.

The class of liquid fuels is represented chiefly by petroleum, though coal tar and water-gas tar are used to a limited extent.

Gaseous fuels are limited to natural gas, blast furnace gas and coke oven gas, the first being a natural product and the two latter by-products from industrial processes. Though waste gases from certain processes may be considered as gaseous fuels, inasmuch as the question of combustion does not enter, the methods of utilizing them differ from that for combustible gaseous fuel, and the question will be dealt with separately.

Since coal is by far the most generally used of all fuels, this chapter will be devoted entirely to the formation, composition and distribution of the various grades, from anthracite to peat. The other fuels will be discussed in succeeding chapters and their combustion dealt with in connection with their composition.

**FORMATION OF COAL**—All coals are of vegetable origin and are the remains of prehistoric forests. Destructive distillation, due to great pressures and temperatures, has resolved the organic matter into its invariable ultimate constituents, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and other substances, in varying proportions. The factors of time, depth of beds, disturbance of beds and the intrusion of mineral matter resulting from such disturbances have produced the variation in the degree of evolution from vegetable fiber to hard coal.

This variation is shown chiefly in the content of carbon, and Table 35 shows the steps of such variation.

TABLE 35

APPROXIMATE CHEMICAL CHANGES FROM WOOD FIBER TO ANTHRACITE COAL

Substance	Carbon	Hydrogen	Oxygen
Wood Fiber . . . . .	52.65	5.25	42.10
Peat . . . . .	59.57	5.96	34.47
Lignite . . . . .	66.04	5.27	28.69
Earthy Brown Coal . .	73.18	5.68	21.14
Bituminous Coal . .	75.06	5.84	19.10
Semi-bituminous Coal .	89.29	5.05	5.66
Anthracite Coal . . .	91.58	3.96	4.46

**COMPOSITION OF COAL**  
—The uncombined carbon in coal is known as fixed carbon. Some of the carbon constituent is combined with hydrogen and this, together with other gaseous substances driven off by the application of heat, form

that portion of the coal known as volatile matter. The fixed carbon and the volatile matter constitute the combustible. The oxygen and nitrogen contained in the volatile matter are not combustible, but custom has applied this term to that portion of the coal which is dry and free from ash, thus including the oxygen and nitrogen.

The other important substances entering into the composition of coal are moisture and the refractory earths which form the ash. The ash varies in different coals from 3 to 30 per cent and the moisture from 0.75 to 45 per cent of the total weight of the

coal, depending upon the grade and the locality in which it is mined. A large percentage of ash is undesirable as it not only reduces the calorific value of the fuel, but chokes up the air passages in the furnace and through the fuel bed, thus preventing the rapid combustion necessary to high efficiency. If the coal contains an excessive quantity of sulphur, trouble will result from its harmful action on the metal of the boiler where moisture is present, and because it unites with the ash to form a fusible slag or clinker which will choke up the grate bars and form a solid mass in which large quantities of unconsumed carbon may be imbedded.

Moisture in coal may be more detrimental than ash in reducing the temperature of a furnace, as it is non-combustible, absorbs heat both in being evaporated and superheated to the temperature of the furnace gases. In some instances, however, a certain amount of moisture in a bituminous coal produces a mechanical action that assists in the combustion and makes it possible to develop higher capacities than with dry coal.

**CLASSIFICATION OF COAL**—Custom has classified coals in accordance with the varying content of carbon and volatile matter in the combustible. Table 36 gives the approximate percentages of these constituents for the general classes of coals with the corresponding heat values per pound of combustible.

TABLE 36  
APPROXIMATE COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF GENERAL  
GRADES OF COAL ON BASIS OF COMBUSTIBLE

Kind of Coal	Per Cent of Combustible		B. t. u. Per Pound of Combustible
	Fixed Carbon	Volatile Matter	
Anthracite . . . . .	97.0 to 92.5	3.0 to 7.5	14600 to 14800
Semi-anthracite . . . . .	92.5 to 87.5	7.5 to 12.5	14700 to 15500
Semi-bituminous . . . . .	87.5 to 75.0	12.5 to 25.0	15500 to 16000
Bituminous—Eastern . . . . .	75.0 to 60.0	25.0 to 40.0	14800 to 15300
Bituminous—Western . . . . .	65.0 to 50.0	35.0 to 50.0	13500 to 14800
Lignite . . . . .	Under 50	Over 50	11000 to 13500

**ANTHRACITE**—The name anthracite, or hard coal, is applied to those dry coals containing from 3 to 7 per cent volatile matter and which do not swell when burned. True anthracite is hard, compact, lustrous and sometimes iridescent, and is characterized by few joints and clefs. Its specific gravity varies from 1.4 to 1.8. In burning, it kindles slowly and with difficulty, is hard to keep alight, and burns with a short, almost colorless flame, without smoke.

**SEMI-ANTHRACITE** coal has less density, hardness and luster than true anthracite, and can be distinguished from it by the fact that when newly fractured it will soot the hands. Its specific gravity is ordinarily about 1.4. It kindles quite readily and burns more freely than the true anthracites.

**SEMI-BITUMINOUS** coal is softer than anthracite, contains more volatile hydrocarbons, kindles more easily and burns more rapidly. It is ordinarily free burning, has a high calorific value and is of the highest order for steam generating purposes.

**BITUMINOUS** coals are still softer than those described and contain still more volatile hydrocarbons. The difference between the semi-bituminous and the bituminous coals is an important one, economically. The former have an average heating value per pound of combustible about 6 per cent higher than the latter, and they burn with much less smoke in ordinary furnaces. The distinctive characteristic of the bituminous coals is the emission of yellow flame and smoke when burning. In color they range from pitch black to dark brown, having a resinous luster in the most compact specimens, and a silky luster in such specimens as show traces of vegetable fiber. The specific gravity is ordinarily about 1.3.

Bituminous coals are either of the caking or non-caking class. The former, when heated, fuse and swell in size; the latter burn freely, do not fuse, and are commonly known as free burning coals. Caking coals are rich in volatile hydrocarbons and are valuable in gas manufacture.

Bituminous coals absorb moisture from the atmosphere. The surface moisture can be removed by ordinary drying, but a portion of the water can be removed only by heating the coal to a temperature of about 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

**CANNEL** coal is a variety of bituminous coal, rich in hydrogen and hydrocarbons, and is exceedingly valuable as a gas coal. It has a dull resinous luster and burns with a bright flame without fusing. Cannel coal is seldom used for steam coal, though it is sometimes mixed with semi-bituminous coal where an increased economy at high rates of combustion is desired. The composition of cannel coal is approximately as follows: fixed carbon, 26 to 55 per cent; volatile matter, 42 to 64 per cent; earthy matter, 2 to 14 per cent. Its specific gravity is approximately 1.24.

**LIGNITE** is organic matter in the earlier stages of its conversion into coal, and includes all varieties which are intermediate between peat and coal of the older formation. Its specific gravity is low, being 1.2 to 1.23, and when freshly mined it may contain as high as 50 per cent of moisture. Its appearance varies from a light brown, showing a distinctly woody structure, in the poorer varieties, to a black, with a pitchy luster resembling hard coal, in the best varieties. It is non-caking and burns with a bright but slightly smoky flame with moderate heat. It is easily broken, will not stand much handling in transportation, and if exposed to the weather will rapidly disintegrate, which will increase the difficulty of burning it.

Its composition varies over wide limits. The ash may run as low as one per cent and as high as 50 per cent. Its high content of moisture and the large quantity of air necessary for its combustion cause large stack losses. It is distinctly a low-grade fuel and is used almost entirely in the districts where mined, due to its cheapness.

**PEAT** is organic matter in the first stages of its conversion into coal and is found in bogs and similar places. Its moisture content when cut is extremely high, averaging 75 or 80 per cent. It is unsuitable for fuel until dried and even then will contain as much as 30 per cent moisture. Its ash content when dry varies from 3 to 12 per cent. In this country, though large deposits of peat have been found, it has not as yet been found practicable to utilize it for steam generating purposes in competition with coal. In some European countries, however, the peat industry is common.

**DISTRIBUTION**—The anthracite coals are, with some unimportant exceptions, confined to five small fields in Eastern Pennsylvania, as shown in the following list. These fields are given in the order of their hardness.

**LEHIGH OR EASTERN MIDDLE FIELD**

Green Mountain District  
 Black Creek District  
 Hazelton District  
 Beaver Meadow District  
 Panther Creek District\*

**MAHANAY OR WESTERN FIELD†**

East Mahanoy District  
 West Mahanoy District

**WYOMING OR NORTHERN FIELD**

Carbondale District  
 Scranton District

**WYOMING OR NORTHERN FIELD—*Continued***

Pittston District  
 Wilkesbarre District  
 Plymouth District

**SCHUYLKILL OR SOUTHERN FIELD**

East Schuylkill District  
 West Schuylkill District  
 Louberry District

**LYKENS VALLEY OR SOUTHWESTERN FIELD**

Lykens Valley District  
 Shamokin District‡

Anthracite is also found in Pulaski and Wythe Counties, Virginia; along the border of Little Walker Mountain, and in Gunnison County, Colorado. The areas in Virginia are limited, however, while in Colorado the quality varies greatly in neighboring beds and even in the same bed. An anthracite bed in New Mexico was described in 1870 by Dr. R. W. Raymond, formerly United States Mining Commissioner.

Semi-anthracite coals are found in a few small areas in the western part of the anthracite field. The largest of these beds is the Bernice in Sullivan County, Pennsylvania. Mr. William Kent, in his "Steam Boiler Economy", describes this as follows: "The Bernice semi-anthracite coal basin lies between Beech Creek on the north and Loyalsock Creek on the south. It is six miles long, east and west, and hardly a third of a mile across. An 8-foot vein of coal lies in a bed of 12 feet of coal and slate. The coal of this bed is the dividing line between anthracite and semi-anthracite, and is similar to the coal of the Lykens Valley District. Mine analyses give a range as follows: moisture, 0.65 to 1.97; volatile matter, 3.56 to 9.40; fixed carbon, 82.52 to 89.39; ash, 3.27 to 9.34; sulphur, 0.24 to 1.04."

Semi-bituminous coals are found on the eastern edge of the great Appalachian Field. Starting with Tioga and Bradford Counties of northern Pennsylvania, the bed runs southwest through Lycoming, Clearfield, Centre, Huntingdon, Cambria, Somerset and Fulton Counties, Pennsylvania; Allegheny County, Maryland; Buchanan, Dickinson, Lee, Russell, Scott, Tazewell and Wise Counties, Virginia; Mercer, McDowell, Fayette, Raleigh and Mineral Counties, West Virginia; and ending in northeastern Tennessee, where a small amount of semi-bituminous is mined.

The largest of the bituminous fields is the Appalachian. Beginning near the northern boundary of Pennsylvania, in the western portion of the State, it extends southwestward through West Virginia, touching Maryland and Virginia on their western borders, passing through southeastern Ohio, eastern Kentucky and central Tennessee, and ending in western Alabama, 900 miles from its northern extremity.

The next bituminous coal producing region to the west is the Northern Field, in north central Michigan. Still further to the west, and second in importance to the

\* The Panther Creek District forms a part of what is known as the Southern Field; in the matter of hardness, however, these coals are more nearly akin to Lehigh coals.

† Sometimes called Western Middle or Northern Schuylkill Field.

‡ Geographically, the Shamokin District is part of the Western Middle Mahanoy Field, but the coals found in this section resemble more closely those of the Wyoming Field.

Appalachian Field, is the Eastern Interior Field. This covers, with the exception of the upper northern portion, nearly the entire State of Illinois, southwest Indiana and the western portion of Kentucky.

The Western Field extends through central and southern Iowa, western Missouri, southwestern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma and the west central portion of Arkansas. The Southwestern Field is confined entirely to the north central portion of Texas, in which State there are also two small isolated fields along the Rio Grande River.

The remaining bituminous fields are scattered through what may be termed the Rocky Mountain Region, extending from Montana to New Orleans. A partial list of these fields and their location follows:

Judith Basin . . . . .	Central Montana
Bull Mountain Field . . . . .	Central Montana
Yellowstone Region . . . . .	Southwestern Montana
Big Horn Basin Region . . . . .	Southern Montana
Big Horn Basin Region . . . . .	Northern Wyoming
Black Hills Region . . . . .	Northeastern Wyoming
Hanna Field . . . . .	Southern Wyoming
Green River Region . . . . .	Southwestern Wyoming
Yampa Field . . . . .	Northwestern Colorado
North Park Field . . . . .	Northern Colorado
Denver Region . . . . .	North Central Colorado
Uinta Region . . . . .	Western Colorado
Uinta Region . . . . .	Eastern Utah
Southwestern Region . . . . .	Southwestern Utah
Raton Mountain Region . . . . .	Southern Colorado
Raton Mountain Region . . . . .	Northern New Mexico
San Juan River Region . . . . .	Northwestern New Mexico
Capitan Field . . . . .	Southern New Mexico

Along the Pacific Coast a few small fields are scattered in western California, southwestern Oregon, western and northwestern Washington.

Most of the coals in the above fields are on the border line between bituminous and lignite. They are really a low grade of bituminous coal and are known as sub-bituminous or black lignites.

**LIGNITES**—These resemble the brown coals of Europe and are found in the western states, Wyoming, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Montana, North Dakota, Nevada, California, Oregon and Washington. Many of the fields given as those containing bituminous coals in the western states also contain true lignite. Lignite is also found in the eastern part of Texas and in Oklahoma.

**ALASKA COALS**—Coal has been found in Alaska and undoubtedly is of great value, though the extent and character of the fields have probably been exaggerated. Great quantities of lignite are known to exist, and in quality the coal ranges in character from lignite to anthracite. There are at present, however, only two fields of high-grade coals known, these being the Bering River Field, near Controllers Bay, and the Matanuska Field, at the head of Cooks Inlet. Both of these fields are known to contain both anthracite and high-grade bituminous coals, though as yet they cannot be said to have been opened up.

**WEATHERING OF COAL**—The storage of coal has become within the last few years to a certain extent a necessity due to market conditions, danger of labor difficulties at the mines and in the railroads, and the crowding of transportation facilities.



The first cause is probably the most important, and this is particularly true of anthracite coals where a sliding scale of prices is used according to the season of the year. While market conditions serve as one of the principal reasons for coal storage, most power plants and manufacturing plants feel compelled to protect their coal supply from the danger of strikes, car shortages and the like, and it is customary for large power plants, railroads and coal companies themselves, to store bituminous coal. Naval coaling stations are also an example of what is done along these lines.

Anthracite is the nearest approach to the ideal coal for storing. It is not subject to spontaneous ignition, and for this reason is unlimited in the amount that may be stored in one pile. With bituminous coals, however, the case is different. Most bituminous coals will ignite if placed in large enough piles and all suffer more or less from disintegration. Coal producers only store such coals as are least liable to ignite, and which will stand rehandling for shipment.

The changes which take place in stored coal are of two kinds: 1st, the oxidization of the inorganic matter such as pyrites; and 2nd, the direct oxidization of the organic matter of the actual coal.

The first change will result in an increased volume of the coal, and sometimes in an increased weight, and a marked disintegration. The changes due to direct oxidization of the coal substances usually cannot be detected by the eye, but as they involve the oxidization of the carbon and available hydrogen and the absorption of the oxygen by unsaturated hydrocarbons, they are the chief cause of the weathering losses in heat value. Numerous experiments have led to the conclusion that this is also the cause for spontaneous combustion.

Experiments to show loss in calorific heat values due to weathering indicate that such loss may be as high as 10 per cent when the coal is stored in the air, and 8.75 per cent when stored under water. It would appear that the higher the volatile content of the coal, the greater will be the loss in calorific value and the more subject to spontaneous ignition.

Some experiments made by Messrs. S. W. Parr and W. F. Wheeler, published in 1909 by the Experiment Station of the University of Illinois, indicate that coals of the nature found in Illinois and neighboring states are not affected seriously during storage from the standpoint of weight and heating value, the latter loss averaging about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent for the first year of storage. They found that the losses due to disintegration and to spontaneous ignition were of greater importance. Their conclusions agree with those deduced from the other experiments, viz., that the storing of a larger size coal than that which is to be used, will overcome to a certain extent the objection to disintegration, and that the larger sizes, besides being advantageous in respect to disintegration, are less liable to spontaneous ignition. Storage under water will, of course, entirely prevent any fire loss and, to a great extent, will stop disintegration and reduce the calorific losses to a minimum.

To minimize the danger of spontaneous ignition in storing coal, the piles should be thoroughly ventilated.

**PULVERIZED FUELS**—Considerable experimental work has been done with pulverized coal, utilizing either coal dust or pulverizing such coal as is too small to be burned in other ways. If satisfactorily fed to the furnace, it would appear to have several advantages. The dust burned in suspension would be more completely consumed than is the case with the solid coals, the production of smoke would be

minimized, and the process would admit of an adjustment of the air supply to a point very close to the amount theoretically required. This is due to the fact that in burning there is an intimate mixture of the air and fuel. The principal objections have been in the inability to introduce the pulverized fuel into the furnace uniformly, the difficulty of reducing the fuel to the same degree of fineness, liability of explosion in the furnace due to improper mixture with the air, and the decreased capacity and efficiency resulting from the difficulty of keeping tube surfaces clean.

**PRESSED FUELS**—In this class are those composed of the dust of some suitable combustible, pressed and cemented together by a substance possessing binding and in most cases inflammable properties. Such fuels, known as briquettes, are extensively used in foreign countries and consist of carbon or soft coal, too small to be burned in the ordinary way, mixed usually with pitch or coal tar. Much experimenting has been done in this country in briquetting fuels, the government having taken an active interest in the question, but as yet this class of fuel has not come into common use as the cost and difficulty of manufacture and handling have made it impossible to place it in the market at a price to successfully compete with coal.

**COKE** is a porous product consisting almost entirely of carbon remaining after certain manufacturing processes have distilled off the hydrocarbon gases of the fuel used. It is produced, first, from gas coal distilled in gas retorts; second, from gas or ordinary bituminous coals burned in special furnaces called coke ovens; and third, from petroleum by carrying the distillation of the residuum to a red heat.

Coke is a smokeless fuel. It readily absorbs moisture from the atmosphere and if not kept under cover its moisture content may be as much as 20 per cent of its own weight.

Gas-house coke is generally softer and more porous than oven coke, ignites more readily, and requires less draft for its combustion.

16,000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE BRUNOT'S ISLAND PLANT  
OF THE DUQUESNE LIGHT CO., PITTSBURGH, PA.

# THE DETERMINATION OF HEATING VALUES OF FUELS

THE heating value of a fuel may be determined either by a calculation from a chemical analysis or by burning a sample in a calorimeter.

In the former method the calculation should be based on an ultimate analysis, which reduces the fuel to its elementary constituents of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur, ash and moisture, to secure a reasonable degree of accuracy, A proximate analysis, which determines only the percentage of moisture, fixed carbon, volatile matter and ash, without determining the ultimate composition of the volatile matter, cannot be used for computing the heat of combustion with the same degree of accuracy as an ultimate analysis, but estimates may be based on the ultimate analysis that are fairly correct.

An ultimate analysis requires the services of a competent chemist, and the methods to be employed in such a determination will be found in any standard book on engineering chemistry. An ultimate analysis, while resolving the fuel into its elementary constituents, does not reveal how these may have been combined in the fuel. The manner of their combination undoubtedly has a direct effect upon their calorific value, as fuels having almost identical ultimate analyses show a difference in heating value when tested in a calorimeter. Such a difference, however, is slight, and very close approximations may be computed from the ultimate analysis.

Ultimate analyses are given on both a moist and a dry fuel basis. Inasmuch as the latter is the basis generally accepted for the comparison of data, it would appear that it is the best basis on which to report such an analysis. When an analysis is given on a moist fuel basis it may be readily converted to a dry basis by dividing the percentages of the various constituents by one minus the percentage of moisture, reporting the moisture content separately.

	<i>Moist Fuel</i>	<i>Dry Fuel</i>
C . . . . .	83.95	84.45
H . . . . .	4.23	4.25
O . . . . .	3.02	3.04
N . . . . .	1.27	1.28
S . . . . .	.91	.91
Ash . . . . .	6.03	6.07
		100.00
Moisture . . . . .	.59	.59
	100.00	

**CALCULATIONS FROM AN ULTIMATE ANALYSIS**—The first formula for the calculation of heating values from the composition of a fuel as determined from an ultimate analysis is due to Dulong, and this formula, slightly modified, is the most commonly used to-day. Other formulae have been proposed, some of which are more accurate for certain specific classes of fuel, but all have their basis in Dulong's formula, the accepted modified form of which is:

Heat units in B. t. u. per pound of dry fuel =

$$14,600 C + 62,000 \left( H - \frac{O}{8} \right) + 400 S \quad (18)$$

where C, H, O and S are the proportionate parts by weight of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and sulphur.

Assume a coal of the composition given. Substituting in this formula (18), Heating value per pound of dry coal

$$= 14,600 \times .8445 + 62,000 \left( .0425 - \frac{.0304}{8} \right) + 400 \times .0091 = 15,093 \text{ B. t. u.}$$

This coal, by a calorimetric test, showed 14,843 B. t. u., and from a comparison the degree of accuracy of the formula will be noted.

The investigation of Lord and Haas in this country, Mahler in France, and Bunte in Germany, all show that Dulong's formula gives results nearly identical with those obtained from calorimetric tests and may be safely applied to all solid fuels except cannel coal, lignite, turf and wood, provided the ultimate analysis is correct. This practically limits its use to coal. The limiting features are the presence of hydrogen and carbon united in the form of hydrocarbons. Such hydrocarbons are present in coals in small quantities, but they have positive and negative heats of combination, and in coals these appear to offset each other, certainly sufficiently to apply the formula to such fuels.

**HIGH AND LOW HEAT VALUE OF FUELS**—In any fuel containing hydrogen the calorific value as found by the calorimeter is higher than that obtainable under most working conditions in boiler practice by an amount equal to the latent heat of the volatilization of water. This heat would reappear when the vapor was condensed, though in ordinary practice the vapor passes away uncondensed. This fact gives rise to a distinction in heat values into the so-called "higher" and "lower" calorific values. The higher value, *i. e.*, the one determined by the calorimeter, is the only scientific unit, is the value which should be used in boiler testing work, and is the one recommended by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

There is no absolute measure of the lower heat of combustion, and in view of the wide difference in opinion among physicists as to the deductions to be made from the higher or absolute unit in this determination, the lower value must be considered an artificial unit. The lower value entails the use of an ultimate analysis and involves assumptions that would make the employment of such a unit impracticable for commercial work. The use of the low value may also lead to error and is in no way to be recommended for boiler practice.

An example of its illogical use may be shown by the consideration of a boiler operated in connection with a special economizer where the vapor produced by hydrogen is partially condensed by the economizer. If the low value were used in computing the boiler efficiency, it is obvious that the total efficiency of the combined boiler and economizer must be in error through crediting the combination with the heat imparted in condensing the vapor and not charging such heat to the heat value of the coal.

**HEATING VALUE OF GASEOUS FUELS**—The method of computing calorific values from an ultimate analysis is particularly adapted to solid fuels, with the exceptions already noted. The heating value of gaseous fuels may be calculated by Dulong's formula provided another term is added to provide for any carbon monoxide present. Such a method, however, involves the separating of the constituent gases into their elementary gases, which is oftentimes difficult and liable to simple arithmetical error. As the combustible portion of gaseous fuels is ordinarily composed of hydrogen, carbon

monoxide and certain hydrocarbons, a determination of the calorific value is much more readily obtained by a separation into their constituent gases and a computation of the calorific value from a table of such values of the constituents. Table 37 gives the calorific value of the more common combustible gases, together with the theoretical amount of air required for their combustion.

TABLE 37

WEIGHT AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF VARIOUS GASES AT 32 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT AND ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE WITH THEORETICAL AMOUNT OF AIR REQUIRED FOR COMBUSTION

Gas	Symbol	Cubic Feet of Gas per Pound	B. t. u. per Pound	B. t. u. per per Cubic Foot	Cubic Feet of Air Required per Pound of Gas	Cubic Feet of Air Required per Cubic Foot of Gas
Hydrogen . . . . .	H	177.90	62000	349	428.25	2.41
Carbon Monoxide . .	CO	12.81	4450	347	30.60	2.39
Methane . . . . .	CH <sub>4</sub>	22.37	23550	1053	214.00	9.57
Acetylene . . . . .	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	13.79	21465	1556	164.87	11.93
Olefiant Gas . . . .	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	12.80	21440	1675	183.60	14.33
Ethane . . . . .	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	11.94	22230	1862	199.88	16.74

In applying this table, as gas analyses may be reported either by weight or volume, there is given in Table 33\* a method of changing from volumetric analysis to analysis by weight.

Examples :

1st. Assume a blast furnace gas, the analysis of which in percentages by weight is, oxygen=2.7, carbon monoxide=19.5, carbon dioxide=18.7, nitrogen=59.1. Here the only combustible gas is the carbon monoxide, and the heat value will be,

$$0.195 \times 4350 = 848.25 \text{ B. t. u. per pound.}$$

The *net* volume of air required to burn one pound of this gas will be,

$$0.195 \times 30.6 = 5.967 \text{ cubic feet.}$$

2nd. Assume a natural gas, the analysis of which in percentages by volume is oxygen=0.40, carbon monoxide=0.95, carbon dioxide=0.34, olefiant gas (C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)=0.66, ethane (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>)=3.55, marsh gas (C H<sub>4</sub>)=72.15 and hydrogen=21.95. All but the oxygen and the carbon dioxide are combustibles, and the heat per cubic foot will be,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{From CO} &= 0.0095 \times 339 = 3.22 \\
 \text{C}_2\text{H}_4 &= 0.0066 \times 1675 = 11.05 \\
 \text{C}_2\text{H}_6 &= 0.0355 \times 1859 = 65.99 \\
 \text{C H}_4 &= 0.7215 \times 1050 = 757.58 \\
 \text{H} &= 0.2195 \times 346 = 75.95 \\
 \hline
 \text{B. t. u. per cubic foot} &= 913.79
 \end{aligned}$$

\*See page 161.

The *net* air required for combustion of one cubic foot of the gas will be,

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{CO} & = & 0.0095 \times 2.39 = 0.02 \\
 \text{C}_2\text{H}_4 & = & 0.0066 \times 14.33 = 0.09 \\
 \text{C}_2\text{H}_6 & = & 0.0355 \times 16.72 = 0.59 \\
 \text{C H}_4 & = & 0.7215 \times 9.54 = 6.88 \\
 \text{H} & = & 0.2195 \times 2.39 = 0.52 \\
 \text{Total net air per cubic foot} & & \underline{8.10}
 \end{array}$$

**PROXIMATE ANALYSIS** — The proximate analysis of a fuel gives its proportions by weight of fixed carbon, volatile combustible matter, moisture and ash. A method of making such an analysis which has been found to give eminently satisfactory results is described below.

From the coal sample obtained on the boiler trial, an average sample of approximately 40 grams is broken up and weighed. A good means of reducing such a sample is passing it through an ordinary coffee mill. This sample should be placed in a double-walled air bath, which should be kept at an approximately constant temperature of 105 degrees centigrade, the sample being weighed at intervals until a minimum is reached. The percentage of moisture can be calculated from the loss in such a drying.

For the determination of the remainder of the analysis, and the heating value of the fuel, a portion of this dried sample should be thoroughly pulverized, and if it is to be kept, should be placed in an air-tight receptacle. One gram of the pulverized sample should be weighed into a porcelain crucible equipped with a well fitting lid. This crucible should be supported on a platinum triangle and heated for seven minutes over the full flame of a Bunsen burner. At the end of such time the sample should be placed in a desiccator containing calcium chloride, and when cooled should be weighed. From the loss the percentage of volatile combustible matter may be readily calculated.

The same sample from which the volatile matter has been driven should be used in the determination of the percentage of ash. This percentage is obtained by burning the fixed carbon over a Bunsen burner or in a muffle furnace. The burning should be kept up until a constant weight is secured, and it may be assisted by stirring with a platinum rod. The weight of the residue determines the percentage of ash, and the percentage of fixed carbon is easily calculated from the loss during the determination of ash after the volatile matter has been driven off.

Proximate analyses may be made and reported on a moist or dry basis. The dry basis is that ordinarily accepted, and this is the basis adopted throughout this book. The method of converting from a moist to a dry basis is the same as described in the case of an ultimate analysis. A proximate analysis is easily made, gives information as to the general characteristics of a fuel and of its *relative* heating value.

Table 38 gives the proximate analysis and calorific value of a number of representative coals found in the United States.

TABLE 38

## APPROXIMATE COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF CERTAIN TYPICAL AMERICAN COALS

State	County	Field, Bed or Vein	Mine	Size	Proximate Analysis (Dry Coal)				B. t. u. Per Pound Dry Coal	Authority
					Moisture	Volatile Matter	Fixed Carbon	Ash		
Pa.	Carbon	ANTHRACITES								
Pa.	Dauphin	Lehigh	Beaver Meadow	Buckwheat	1.50	2.41	90.30	7.29	13137	Gale
Pa.	Lackawanna	Schuylkill	Bellevue	No. 2 Buck.	2.15	12.88	78.23	8.89	12341	Whitham
Pa.	Lackawanna	Wyoming	Johnson	Culm	8.29	7.81	77.19	15.00	10591	Sadtler
Pa.	Luzerne	Wyoming	Pitston	No. 2 Buck.	3.66	11.16	65.96	22.88	12865	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Luzerne	Wyoming	Mammoth	Large	3.44	4.40	78.96	16.64	12865	Carpenter
Pa.	Luzerne	Wyoming	Exeter	Rice	0.25	3.44	90.59	5.97	13720	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Northumberland	Schuylkill	Trearton		0.84	8.18	79.61	12.21	12400	Isherwood
Pa.	Schuylkill	Schuylkill	Buck Mountain			6.73	86.39	6.88	14220	Carpenter
Pa.	Schuylkill		York Farm	Buckwheat	0.81	3.17	92.41	4.42	14220	
Pa.			Victoria	Buckwheat	4.30	5.51	75.90	18.59	11430	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Carbon	Lehigh	Lehigh & Wilkes. C. Co.	Buck. and Pea	1.57	0.55	86.73	12.72	12642	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Carbon	Lehigh		Buckwheat		6.27	66.53	27.20	12848	Carpenter
Pa.	Lackawanna		Del. & Hudson Co.	No. 1 Buck.	6.20	5.00	81.00	14.00	11800	Denton
SEMI-ANTHRACITES										
Pa.	Lycoming	Loyalsock			1.30	8.72	84.44	6.84		B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Sullivan		Lopez		5.48	7.53	81.00	11.47	13547	
Pa.	Sullivan	Bernice			1.29	8.21	84.43	7.36		
SEMI-BITUMINOUS										
Md.	Alleghany	Big Vein, George's Crk.			3.50	21.33	72.47	6.20	14682	B. & W. Co.
Md.	Alleghany	George's Creek			3.63	16.27	76.93	6.80	14695	B. & W. Co.
Md.	Alleghany	George's Creek			2.28	19.43	77.44	6.13	14793	B. & W. Co.
Md.	Alleghany	George's Creek	Ocean No. 7	Mine run	1.13				14451	B. & W. Co.
Md.	Alleghany	Cumberland			1.50	17.26	76.65	6.09	14700	U. S. Geo. S.*
Md.	Garrett		Washington No. 3	Mine run	2.33	14.38	74.93	10.49	14033	
Pa.	Bradford		Long Valley		1.55	20.33	68.38	11.29	12965	
Pa.	Tioga		Antrim		2.19	18.43	71.87	9.70	13500	
Pa.	Cambria	"B" or Miller	Sonman Shaft C. Co.		3.40	20.70	71.84	7.46	14484	N. Y. Ed. Co.
Pa.	Cambria	"B" or Miller	Henrietta		1.23	18.37	75.28	6.45	14770	So. Eng. Co.
Pa.	Cambria	"B" or Miller	Penker		3.64	21.34	70.48	8.18	14401	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Cambria	"B" or Miller	Lancashire		4.38	21.20	70.27	8.53	14453	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Cambria	Lower Kittanning	Penn. C. & C. Co. No. 3	Mine run	3.51	17.43	75.69	6.88	14279	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Cambria	Upper Kittanning	Valley	Mine run	3.40	14.89	75.03	10.08	14152	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Cambria	Lower Kittanning	Eureka	Mine run	5.90	16.71	77.22	6.07	14843	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Clearfield		Ghem	Mine run	3.43	17.53	69.67	12.80	13744	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Clearfield		Osceola		1.24	25.43	68.56	6.01	13589	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Clearfield	Reynoldsville			2.91	21.55	69.03	9.42	14685	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Clearfield	Atlantic-Clearfield		Mine run	1.55	23.36	71.15	5.94	13963	Whitham
Pa.	Huntington	Barnet & Fulton	Carbon	Mine run	4.50	18.34	73.06	8.60	13770	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Huntington		Rock Hill	Mine run	5.91	17.58	73.44	8.99	14105	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Somerset	Lower Kittanning	Kimmelon	Mine run	3.09	17.84	70.47	11.69	13424	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Somerset	"C" Prime Vein	Jenner	Mine run	9.37	16.47	75.76	7.77	14597	P. R. R.

\* U. S. Geological Survey.



APPROXIMATE COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF CERTAIN TYPICAL AMERICAN COALS — CONTINUED

State	County	Field, Bed or Vein	Mine	Size	Proximate Analysis (Dry Coal)				B. t. u. Per Pound Dry Coal	Authority
					Moisture	Volatile Matter	Fixed Carbon	Ash		
W. Va.	Fayette	New River	Rush Run	Mine run	2.14	22.87	71.56	5.57	14959	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Fayette	New River	Loup Creek	Slack	0.55	19.36	78.48	2.16	14975	Hill
W. Va.	Fayette	New River		Mine run	6.66	20.94	73.16	5.90	14412	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	Fayette	New River		Mine run	2.16	17.82	75.66	6.52	14786	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	Fayette	New River		Mine run	0.94	22.16	75.85	1.99	15007	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	McDowell	Pocahontas No. 3	Zenith	Mine run	4.85	17.14	76.54	6.32	14480	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	McDowell	Tug River	Big Sandy	Mine run	1.58	18.55	76.44	4.91	15170	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Mercer	Pocahontas	Mora	Lump	1.74	18.55	75.15	6.30	15015	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Mineral	Elk Garden			2.10	15.70	75.40	8.90	14195	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	McDowell	Pocahontas	Flat Top	Mine run	0.52	24.02	74.59	1.39	14490	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	McDowell	Pocahontas	Flat Top	Slack	3.24	15.33	77.60	7.07	14653	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	McDowell	Pocahontas	Flat Top	Lump	3.63	16.03	78.04	5.93	14956	B. & W. Co.
BITUMINOUS										
Ala.	Bibb	Cahaba	Hill Creek	Mine run	6.19	28.58	55.60	15.82	12576	B. & W. Co.
Ala.	Jefferson	Pratt	Pratt No. 13		4.29	25.78	67.68	6.54	14482	B. & W. Co.
Ala.	Jefferson	Pratt	Warner	Mine run	2.51	27.80	61.59	10.70	13628	U. S. Geo. S.
Ala.	Jefferson		Coalburg	Mine run	0.94	31.34	65.85	3.01	14513	U. S. Geo. S.
Ala.	Walker	Horse Creek	Ivy C. & I. Co. No. 8	Nut	2.56	31.89	14.29	12937	U. S. Geo. S.	U. S. Geo. S.
Ala.	Walker	Jagger	Galloway C. Co. No. 5	Mine run	4.83	34.65	51.12	14.03	12976	U. S. Geo. S.
Ark.	Franklin	Denning	Western No. 4	Nut	2.22	12.83	75.35	11.82		U. S. Geo. S.
Ark.	Sebastian	Jenny Lind	Mine No. 12	Lump	1.07	17.04	74.45	8.51	14252	U. S. Geo. S.
Ark.	Sebastian	Huntington	Cherokee	Mine run	0.97	19.87	70.30	9.83	14159	U. S. Geo. S.
Col.	Boulder	South Platte	Lafayette	Mine run	19.48	38.80	49.00	12.20	11939	B. & W. Co.
Col.	Boulder	Laramie	Simson	Mine run	19.78	44.69	48.62	6.69	12577	U. S. Geo. S.
Col.	Fremont	Canon City	Chandler	Nut and Slack	9.37	38.10	51.75	10.15	11850	B. & W. Co.
Col.	Las Animas	Trinidad	Hastings	Nut	2.15	31.07	53.40	15.53	12547	B. & W. Co.
Col.	Las Animas	Trinidad	Moreley	Slack	1.88	28.47	55.58	15.95	12703	B. & W. Co.
Col.	Routt	Yampa	Oak Creek		6.67	42.91	55.64	1.45		Hill
Ill.	Christian	Pana	Penwell Col.	Lump	8.05	43.67	49.97	6.36	10900	Jones
Ill.	Franklin	No. 6	Benton	Egg	8.31	34.52	54.05	11.43	11727	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Franklin	Big Muddy	Zeigler	¾ inch	13.28	31.97	57.37	10.66	12857	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Jackson	Big Muddy			4.85	31.55	62.19	6.26	11466	Breckenridge
Ill.	La Salle	Streator			8.40	41.76	51.42	6.82	11727	Breckenridge
Ill.	La Salle	Streator	Marsilles	Mine run	12.98	43.73	49.13	7.14	10809	B. & W. Co.
Ill.	Macoupin	Nilwood	Mine No. 2	Screenings	13.34	34.75	44.55	20.70	10781	B. & W. Co.
Ill.	Madison	Mt. Olive		Mine run	13.54	41.28	46.30	12.42	10807	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Madison	Belleville	Donk Bros.	Lump	13.47	38.69	48.07	13.24	12427	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Madison	Glen Carbon		Mine run	9.78	38.18	51.52	10.30	11672	Bryan
Ill.	Marion		Odin	Lump	6.20	42.91	49.06	8.03	11880	Breckenridge
Ill.	Mercer	Gilchrist		Screenings	8.50	36.17	41.64	22.19	10497	Breckenridge
Ill.	Montgomery	Pana or No. 5	Coffeen	Mine run	17.64	34.05	49.85	16.10	10303	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Peoria	No. 5	Empire		11.64	31.91	46.17	21.92	10705	B. & W. Co.
Ill.	Perry	Du Quoin	Number 1	Screenings	9.81	33.67	48.36	17.97	11229	B. & W. Co.

APPROXIMATE COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF CERTAIN TYPICAL AMERICAN COALS — CONTINUED

State	County	Field, Bed or Vein	Mine	Size	Proximate Analysis (Dry Coal)				B. t. u. Per Pound Dry Coal	Authority
					Moisture	Volatile Matter	Fixed Carbon	Ash		
Ill.	Perry	Du Quoin	Willis	Mine run	7.22	33.06	53.97	12.97	11352	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Sangamon		Pawnee	Slack	4.81	41.53	39.02	18.85	10220	Jones
Ill.	St. Clair	Standard	Nigger Hollow	Mine run	14.39	32.90	44.84	22.26	11059	B. & W. Co.
Ill.	St. Clair	Standard	Maryville	Mine run	15.71	38.10	41.10	20.80	10999	B. & W. Co.
Ill.	Williamson	Big Muddy	Daws	Mine run	8.17	34.33	52.50	13.17	12643	U. S. Geo. S.
Ill.	Williamson	Cartersville or No. 7	Cartersville		4.66	35.65	56.86	7.49	12286	Univ. of Ill.
Ill.	Williamson	Cartersville or No. 7	Burr	Nut, Pea and Sl.	11.91	33.70	55.90	10.40	12932	B. & W. Co.
Ind.	Brazil	Brazil	Garstide	Block	2.83	40.03	51.97	8.00	13375	Stillman
Ind.	Clay		Louise	Block	0.83	39.70	52.28	8.02	13248	Jones
Ind.	Green	Island City		Mine run	6.17	35.42	53.55	11.03	11916	Dearborn
Ind.	Knox	Vein No. 5	Tecumseh	Mine run	10.73	35.75	54.46	9.79	12911	B. & W. Co.
Ind.	Parke	Vein No. 6	Parke Coal Co.	Lump	10.72	44.02	46.33	9.65	11767	U. S. Geo. S.
Ind.	Sullivan	Sullivan No. 6	Mildred	Washed	16.59	42.17	48.44	9.59	13377	U. S. Geo. S.
Ind.	Vigo	Number 6	Fontanet	Mine run	2.28	34.95	50.50	14.55	11920	Dearborn
Ind.	Vigo	Number 7	Red Bird	Mine run	11.62	41.17	46.76	12.07	12740	U. S. Geo. S.
Iowa	Appanoose	Mystic	Mine No. 3	Lump	13.48	39.40	43.09	17.51	11678	U. S. Geo. S.
Iowa	Lucas	Lucas	Inland No. 1	Mine run	16.01	37.82	46.24	15.94	11963	U. S. Geo. S.
Iowa	Marion	Big Vein	Liberty No. 5	Mine run	14.88	41.53	39.63	18.84	11443	U. S. Geo. S.
Iowa	Polk	Third Seam	Altoona No. 4	Lump	12.44	41.27	46.86	17.87	11671	U. S. Geo. S.
Iowa	Wapello	Wapello		Lump	8.69	36.23	43.68	20.09	11443	U. S. Geo. S.
Kan.	Cherokee	Weir Pittsburgh	Southwestern Dev. Co.	Lump	4.31	33.88	53.67	12.45	13144	Jones
Kan.	Cherokee	Cherokee		Screenings	6.16	35.56	46.90	17.54	10175	Jones
Kan.	Cherokee	Cherokee		Lump	1.81	34.77	52.77	12.46	12557	Jones
Kan.	Linn	Boicourt		Lump	4.74	36.59	47.07	16.34	10392	Jones
Ky.	Bell	Straight Creek	Str. Ck. C. & C. Co.	Mine run	2.89	36.67	57.24	6.09	14362	U. S. Geo. S.
Ky.	Hopkins	Bed No. 9	Earlington	Lump	6.89	40.30	55.16	4.54	13381	St. Col. Ky.
Ky.	Hopkins	Bed No. 9	Barnsley	Mine run	7.92	40.53	48.70	10.77	13036	U. S. Geo. S.
Ky.	Hopkins	Vein No. 14	Nebo	Pea and Slack	8.02	31.91	54.02	14.07	12448	B. & W. Co.
Ky.	Johnson	Vein No. 1	Miller's Creek	Mine run	5.12	38.46	58.63	2.91	13743	U. S. Geo. S.
Ky.	Mulenburg	Bed No. 9	Pierce	Pea and Slack	9.22	33.94	52.18	13.88	12229	B. & W. Co.
Ky.	Pulaski		Greensburg		2.80	36.54	63.58	9.88	14095	N. Y. Ed. Co.
Ky.	Webster	Bed No. 9	Jellico	Pea and Slack	7.30	31.08	60.72	8.20	13600	B. & W. Co.
Ky.	Whitley		Danforth	Nut and Slack	3.82	31.82	58.78	9.40	13175	B. & W. Co.
Mo.	Adair		New Home	Mine run	9.00	30.55	46.26	23.19	9889	B. & W. Co.
Mo.	Bates	Rich Hill		Mine run	7.28	37.62	43.83	18.55	12109	U. S. Geo. S.
Mo.	Clay	Lexington	Mo. City Coal Co.		12.45	39.39	48.47	12.14	12875	Univ. of Mo.
Mo.	Lafayette	Waverly	Buckthorn		8.58	41.78	45.99	12.23	12735	Univ. of Mo.
Mo.	Lafayette	Waverly	Higbee		10.84	31.72	55.29	12.99	12500	Univ. of Mo.
Mo.	Linn	Bevier	Marceline		9.45	36.72	52.20	11.08	13180	Univ. of Mo.
Mo.	Macon	Bevier	Northwest Coal Co.		13.09	37.83	47.95	19.22	11500	U. S. Geo. S.
Mo.	Morgan	Morgan Co.	Mendota No. 8	Mine run	20.78	45.69	47.98	6.33	14197	U. S. Geo. S.
Mo.	Putnam	Mendotta	Gibson		20.78	45.69	47.98	10.64	12602	U. S. Geo. S.
N. Mex.	McKinley	Gallup		Pea and Slack	12.17	36.31	51.17	12.52	12126	B. & W. Co.

APPROXIMATE COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF CERTAIN TYPICAL AMERICAN COALS — CONTINUED

State	County	Field, Bed or Vein	Mine	Size	Proximate Analysis (Dry Coal)				B. t. u. Per Pound Dry Coal	Authority
					Moisture	Volatile Matter	Fixed Carbon	Ash		
Ohio	Athens		Sunday Creek	Slack	12.16	34.64	53.10	12.26	12214	U. S. Geo. S.
Ohio	Belmont		Neff Coal Co.	Mine run	5.31	38.78	52.22	9.00	12843	Lord & Haas
Ohio	Columbiana		Palestine		2.15	37.57	51.80	10.63	13370	B. & W. Co.
Ohio	Coshocton	Middle Kittanning	Morgan Run	Mine run		41.76	45.24	13.00	13239	B. & W. Co.
Ohio	Guernsey	Vein No. 7	Little Kate		6.19	33.02	59.96	7.02	13634	Lord & Haas
Ohio	Hocking	Hocking Valley		Lump	6.45	39.12	50.08	10.80	12700	Lord & Haas
Ohio	Hocking	Hocking Valley			2.60	40.80	47.60	11.60	12175	Jones
Ohio	Hocking	Brookville	Superior Coal Co.	Mine run	7.59	38.45	43.99	17.56	11704	U. S. Geo. S.
Ohio	Jackson	Lower Kittanning	Superior Coal Co.	Mine run	8.99	41.43	50.06	8.51	13113	U. S. Geo. S.
Ohio	Jackson	Quakertown	Wellston		3.38	35.26	54.18	7.56	12506	Hill
Ohio	Jefferson	Pittsburgh or No. 8	Crow Hollow	¾ inch	4.04	40.08	52.27	9.65	13374	U. S. Geo. S.
Ohio	Jefferson	Pittsburgh or No. 8	Rush Run No. 1	¾ inch	4.74	36.08	54.81	9.11	13332	U. S. Geo. S.
Ohio	Perry	Hocking	Congo		6.41	38.33	46.71	14.96	12284	B. & W. Co.
Ohio	Stark	Massillon		Slack	6.67	40.02	46.46	13.52	11860	B. & W. Co.
Ohio	Vinton	Brookville or No. 4	Clarion	Nut and Slack	2.47	42.38	50.39	6.23	13421	U. S. Geo. S.
Okla.	Choctaw	McAlester	Edwards No. 1	Mine run	4.79	39.18	49.97	10.85	13005	U. S. Geo. S.
Okla.	Choctaw	McAlester	Adamson	Slack	4.72	38.54	58.17	13.29	12105	B. & W. Co.
Okla.	Creek		Henrietta	Lump and Slack	7.65	36.77	50.14	13.09	12834	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Allegheny	Pittsburgh 3rd Pool		Slack	1.77	32.06	57.11	10.83	13205	Carpenter
Pa.	Allegheny	Monongahela	Turtle Creek		1.75	36.85	53.94	9.21	13480	Lord & Haas
Pa.	Allegheny	Pittsburgh	Bertha	¾ inch	2.61	35.86	57.81	6.33	13997	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Cambria		Beach Creek	Slack	3.01	32.87	55.86	11.27	13755	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Cambria	Miller	Lincoln	Mine run	5.39	30.83	61.05	8.12	13600	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Clarion	Lower Freeport			0.54	35.93	57.66	6.41	13547	
Pa.	Fayette	Connellsville		Slack	1.85	28.73	63.22	7.95	13775	Whitham
Pa.	Greene	Youghiogheny		Lump	1.25	32.60	54.70	12.70	13100	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Greene	Westmoreland		Screenings	11.12	31.67	55.61	12.72	13100	P. R. R.
Pa.	Indiana		Iselin	Mine run	2.70	29.33	63.56	7.11	14220	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Jefferson	Punxsutawney		Mine run	3.38	29.33	64.93	5.73	14781	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Lawrence				0.70	37.06	56.24	6.70	13840	Lord & Haas
Pa.	Mercer	Middle Kittanning			4.18	32.19	55.55	12.26	12820	B. & W. Co.
Pa.	Washington	Pittsburgh	Ellsworth		2.46	35.35	58.16	6.19	14013	U. S. Geo. S.
Pa.	Washington	Youghiogheny	Anderson	¾ inch	1.00	39.29	54.86	5.91	13729	Jones
Pa.	Westmoreland	Pittsburgh	Scott Haven	Lump	4.06	32.91	59.78	7.31	13934	B. & W. Co.
Tenn.	Campbell	Jellico			1.80	37.76	62.12	1.12	13846	U. S. Navy
Tenn.	Claiborne	Mingo			4.40	34.31	59.22	6.47		U. S. Geo. S.
Tenn.	Marion		Etna		3.16	32.98	56.59	10.43		
Tenn.	Morgan	Brushy Mt.			1.77	33.46	54.73	11.87	13824	B. & W. Co.
Tenn.	Scott	Glen Mary No. 4	Glen Mary		1.53	40.80	56.78	2.42	14625	Ky. State Col.
Tex.	Maverick		Eagle Pass		5.42	33.73	44.80	21.38	10945	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Paolo Pinto		Thurber	Mine run	1.90	36.01	49.09	14.90	12760	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Paolo Pinto		Strawn	Mine run	4.19	35.40	52.98	11.62	13202	B. & W. Co.
Va.	Henrico		Gayton		0.82	17.14	74.92	7.94	14363	B. & W. Co.

APPROXIMATE COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF CERTAIN TYPICAL AMERICAN COALS — CONTINUED

State	County	Field, Bed or Vein	Mine	Size	Proximate Analysis (Dry Coal)				B. t. u. Per Pound Dry Coal	Authority
					Moisture	Volatiles Matter	Fixed Carbon	Ash		
Va.	Lee	Darby	Darby	1½ inch	4.35	38.46	56.91	4.63	13939	U. S. Geo. S.
Va.	Lee	McConnel.	Wilson	Mine run	3.35	36.35	57.88	5.77	13931	U. S. Geo. S.
Va.	Wise	Upper Banner	Coburn	3½ inch	3.05	32.65	62.73	4.62	14470	U. S. Geo. S.
Va.	Rockingham		Clover Hill			31.77	57.98	10.25	13103	
Va.	Russel	Clinchfield			2.00	35.72	56.12	8.16	14200	
Va.		Monongahela	Bermonit			32.00	59.90	8.10	13424	Carpenter
W. Va.	Harrison	Pittsburgh	Ocean	Mine run	2.47	39.35	52.78	7.87	14202	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Harrison		Girard	Nut, Pea and Sl.		36.66	57.49	5.85	14548	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	Kanawha	Winifrede	Winifrede		1.05	32.74	64.38	2.88	14111	Hill
W. Va.	Logan	Keystone	Keystone	Mine run	2.21	33.29	58.61	8.10	14202	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Marion	Island Creek		Nut and Slack	1.12	38.61	55.91	5.48	14273	Hill
W. Va.	Mingo	Fairmont	Kingmont		1.90	35.31	57.34	7.35	14198	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Mingo	Thacker	Maritime		0.68	31.89	63.48	4.63	14126	Hill
W. Va.	Mingo	Glen Alum	Glen Alum	Mine run	3.02	33.81	59.45	6.74	14414	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Preston	Bakerstown			4.14	29.09	63.50	7.41	14546	U. S. Geo. S.
W. Va.	Putnam	Pittsburgh	Black Betsy	Bug dust	7.41	32.84	53.96	13.20	12568	B. & W. Co.
W. Va.	Randolph	Upper Freeport	Coalton	Lump and Nut	2.11	29.57	59.93	10.50	13854	U. S. Geo. S.
LIGNITES AND LIGNITIC COALS										
Col.	Boulder		Rex		16.05	42.12	47.97	9.91	10678	B. & W. Co.
Col.	El Paso		Curtis		23.25	42.11	49.38	8.51	11090	B. & W. Co.
Col.	El Paso		Pike View		23.77	48.70	41.47	9.83	10629	B. & W. Co.
Col.	Gunnison	South Platte	Mt. Carbon		20.38	46.38	47.50	6.12		
Col.	Las Animas		Acme		16.74	47.90	44.00	7.50		Col. Sc. of M.
Col.		Lehigh			18.30	45.29	44.67	10.04		
N. Dak.	McLean		Eckland	Mine run	29.65	45.56	47.05	7.39	10553	Lord
N. Dak.	McLean		Wilton	Lump	35.96	49.84	38.05	12.11	11036	U. S. Geo. S.
N. Dak.	McLean		Casino		29.65	46.56	38.70	14.74		Lord
N. Dak.	Stark	Lehigh	Lehigh	Mine run	35.84	43.84	39.59	16.57	10121	U. S. Geo. S.
N. Dak.	William	Williston		Mine run	41.76	39.37	48.09	12.54	10121	B. & W. Co.
N. Dak.	William	Williston		Mine run	42.74	40.83	47.79	11.38	10271	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Bastrop	Bastrop	Glenham		32.77	42.76	38.37	20.68	8958	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Houston	Crockett			23.27	40.95	38.37	20.68	10886	U. S. Geo. S.
Tex.	Houston		Houston C. & C. Co.		31.48	46.93	34.40	18.87	10176	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Milam	Rockdale	Worley		32.48	43.04	41.14	15.82	10021	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Robertson	Calvert	Coaling No. 1		33.98	46.97	41.40	11.63	10753	B. & W. Co.
Tex.	Wood	Hoyt	Consumer's Lig. Co.		30.25	43.27	41.46	15.27	10597	U. S. Geo. S.
Tex.	Wood	Hoyt			3.71	48.72	46.56	4.72		Gale
Wash.	King		Black Diamond		6.44	51.32	43.00	5.68	11607	B. & W. Co.
Wyo.	Carbon	Hanna		Mine run	19.08	45.21	46.42	8.37	12641	U. S. Geo. S.
Wyo.	Crook	Black Hills	Stillwell Coal Co.		21.18	51.87	40.43	7.70	12316	U. S. Geo. S.
Wyo.	Sheridan	Sheridan	Monarch		7.70	38.57	56.99	4.44	12534	B. & W. Co.
Wyo.	Sweetwater	Rock Spring		Screenings	19.15	45.50	48.11	6.39	9868	U. S. Geo. S.
Wyo.	Uinta	Adaville	Lazear							

PORTION OF 12,080 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE POTOMAC ELECTRIC CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

---

TABLE 89

SHOWING RELATION BETWEEN PROXIMATE AND ULTIMATE ANALYSES OF COAL

State	Field or Bed	Mine	Proximate Analysis		Ultimate Analysis					Common to Proximate and Ultimate Analyses	
			Volatile Matter	Fixed Carbon	Carbon	Hydrogen	Oxygen	Nitrogen	Sulphur	Ash	Moisture
Ala. . .	Horse Creek . . .	Ivy Coal & Iron Co., No. 8 .	31.81	53.90	72.02	4.78	6.45	1.66	.80	14.29	2.56
Ark. . .	Huntington . . .	Central C. & C. Co., No. 3 .	18.99	67.71	76.37	3.90	3.71	1.49	1.23	13.30	1.99
Ill. . .	Pana or No. 5 . . .	Clover Leaf, No. 1 . . .	37.22	45.64	63.04	4.49	10.04	1.28	4.01	17.14	13.19
Ind. . .	No. 5, Warrick Co. . .	Electric . . .	41.85	44.45	68.08	4.78	7.56	1.35	4.53	13.70	9.11
Ky. . .	No. 11, Hopkins Co. . .	St. Bernard, No. 11 . . .	41.10	49.60	72.22	5.06	8.44	1.33	3.65	9.30	7.76
Pa. . .	"B" or Lower Kittanning . .	Eureka, No. 31 . . .	16.71	77.22	84.45	4.25	3.04	1.28	.91	6.07	.56
Pa. . .	Indiana Co. . .	. . .	29.55	62.64	79.86	5.02	4.27	1.86	1.18	7.81	2.90
W. Va. . .	Fire Creek . . .	RushRun . . .	22.87	71.56	83.71	4.64	3.67	1.70	.71	5.57	2.14

Table 39 gives for comparison the ultimate and proximate analyses of certain of the coals with which tests were made in the coal testing plant of the United States Geological Survey at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis.

The heating value of a fuel cannot be directly computed from a proximate analysis, due to the fact that the volatile content varies widely in different fuels in composition and in heating value.

Some methods have been advanced for estimating the calorific value of coals from the proximate analysis. William Kent \* deducted from Mahler's tests of European coals the approximate heating value dependent upon the content of fixed carbon in the combustible. The relation as deduced by Kent between the heat and value per pound of combustible and the per cent of fixed carbon referred to combustible is represented graphically by Fig. 23.

Goutal gives another method of determining the heat value from a proximate analysis, in which the carbon is given a fixed value and the heating value of the volatile matter is considered as a function of its percentage referred to combustible. Goutal's method checks closely with Kent's determinations.

All the formulae, however, for computing the calorific value of coals from a proximate analysis are ordinarily limited to certain classes of fuels. Mr. Kent, for instance, states that his deductions are correct within a close limit for fuels containing more than 60 per cent of fixed carbon in the combustible, while for those containing a lower percentage, the error may be as great as 4 per cent, either high or low.

While the use of such computations will serve where approximate results only are required, that they are approximate should be thoroughly understood.

CALORIMETRY — An ultimate or a proximate analysis of a fuel is useful in

\*See "Steam Boiler Economy", page 47, First Edition.

determining its general characteristics, and as described on page 183, may be used in the calculation of the approximate heating value. Where the efficiency of a boiler is to be computed, however, this heating value should in all instances be determined accurately by means of a fuel calorimeter.

In such an apparatus the fuel is completely burned and the heat generated by such combustion is absorbed by water, the amount of heat being calculated from the elevation in the temperature of the water. A calorimeter which has been accepted as the best for such work is one in which the fuel is burned in a steel bomb filled with compressed oxygen. The function of the oxygen, which is ordinarily under a pressure of about 25 atmospheres, is to cause the rapid and complete combustion of the fuel sample. The fuel is ignited by means of an electric current, allowance being made for the heat produced by such current, and by the burning of the fuse wire.

Per Cent of Fixed Carbon in Combustible

FIG. 23. GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION OF RELATION BETWEEN HEAT VALUE PER POUND OF COMBUSTIBLE AND FIXED CARBON IN COMBUSTIBLE AS DEDUCED BY WM. KENT.

A calorimeter of this type which will be found to give satisfactory results is that of M. Pierre Mahler, illustrated in Fig. 24 and consisting of the following parts:

A water jacket *A*, which maintains constant conditions outside of the calorimeter proper, and thus makes possible a more accurate computation of radiation losses.

The porcelain lined steel bomb *B*, in which the combustion of the fuel takes place in compressed oxygen.

FIG. 24. MAHLER BOMB CALORIMETER

The platinum pan *C*, for holding the fuel.

The calorimeter proper *D*, surrounding the bomb and containing a definite weighed amount of water.

An electrode *E*, connecting with the fuse wire *F*, for igniting the fuel placed in the pan *C*.

A support *G*, for a water agitator.

A thermometer *I*, for temperature determination of the water in the calorimeter. The thermometer is best supported by a stand independent of the calorimeter, so that it may not be moved by tremors in the parts of the calorimeter, which would render the making of readings difficult. To obtain accuracy of readings, they should be made through a telescope or eyeglass.

A spring and screw device for revolving the agitator.

A lever *L*, by the movement of which the agitator is revolved.

A pressure gauge *M*, for noting the amount of oxygen admitted to the bomb. Between 20 and 25 atmospheres are ordinarily employed.

An oxygen tank *O*.

A battery or batteries *P*, the current from which heats the fuse wire used to ignite the fuel.

This or a similar calorimeter is used in the determination of the heat of combustion of solid or liquid fuels. Whatever the fuel to be tested, too much importance cannot be given to the securing of an average sample. Where coal is to be tested, tests should be made from a portion of the dried and pulverized laboratory sample, the methods of obtaining which have been described. In considering the methods of calorimeter determination, the remarks applied to coal are equally applicable to any solid fuel, and such changes in methods as are necessary for liquid fuels will be self-evident from the same description.

Approximately one gram of the pulverized dried coal sample should be placed directly in the pan of the calorimeter. There is some danger in the using of a pulverized sample from the fact that some of it may be blown out of the pan when oxygen is admitted. This may be at least partially overcome by forming about two grams into a briquette by the use of a cylinder equipped with a plunger and a screw press. Such a briquette should be broken and approximately one gram used. If a pulverized sample is used, care should be taken to admit oxygen slowly to prevent blowing the coal out of the pan. The weight of the sample is limited to approximately one gram since the calorimeter is proportioned for the combustion of about this weight when under an oxygen pressure of about 25 atmospheres.

A piece of fine iron wire is connected to the lower end of the plunger to form a fuse for igniting the sample. The weight of iron wire used is determined, and if after combustion a portion has not been burned, the weight of such portion is determined. In placing the sample in the pan, and in adjusting the fuse, the top of the calorimeter is removed. It is then replaced and carefully screwed into place on the bomb by means of a long handled wrench furnished for the purpose.

The bomb is then placed in the calorimeter, which has been filled with a definite amount of water. This weight is the "water equivalent" of the apparatus, *i. e.*, the weight of water, the temperature of which would be increased one degree for an equivalent increase in the temperature of the combined apparatus. It may be determined by calculation from the weights and specific heats of the various parts of



the apparatus. Such a determination is liable to error, however, as the weight of the bomb lining can only be approximated, and a considerable portion of the apparatus is not submerged. Another method of making such a determination is by the adding of definite weights of warm water to definite amounts of cooler water in the calorimeter and taking an average of a number of experiments. The best method for the making of such a determination is probably the burning of a definite amount of resublimed naphthaline whose heat of combustion is known.

The temperature of the water in the water jacket of the calorimeter should be approximately that of the surrounding atmosphere. The temperature of the weighed amount of water in the calorimeter is made by some experimenters slightly greater than that of the surrounding air in order that the initial correction for radiation will be in the same direction as the final correction. Other experimenters start from a temperature the same or slightly lower than the temperature of the room, on the basis that the temperature after combustion will be slightly higher than the room temperature and the radiation correction be either a minimum or entirely eliminated.

While no experiments have been made to show conclusively which of these methods is the better, the latter is generally used.

After the bomb has been placed in the calorimeter, it is filled with oxygen from a tank until the pressure reaches from 20 to 25 atmospheres. The lower pressure will be sufficient in all but exceptional cases. Connection is then made to a current from the dry batteries in series so arranged as to allow completion of the circuit with a switch. The current from a lighting system should not be used for ignition, as there is danger from sparking in burning the fuse, which may effect the results. The apparatus is then ready for the test.

Unquestionably the best method of taking data is by the use of co-ordinate paper and a plotting of the data with temperatures and time intervals as ordinates and abscissae. Such a graphic representation is shown in Fig. 25.

After the bomb is placed in the calorimeter, and before the coal is ignited, readings of the temperature of the water should be taken at one minute intervals for a period long enough to insure a constant rate of change, and in this way determine the initial radiation. The coal is then ignited by completing the circuit, the temperature at the instant the circuit is closed being considered the temperature at the beginning of the combustion. After ignition the readings should be taken at one-half minute intervals, though because of the rapidity of the mercury's rise approximate readings only may be possible for at least a minute after the firing, such readings, however, being sufficiently accurate for this period. The one-half minute readings should be taken

Temperature-°C.

FIG. 25. GRAPHIC METHOD OF RECORDING BOMB CALORIMETER RESULTS

after ignition for five minutes, and for, say, five minutes longer at minute intervals to determine accurately the final rate of radiation.

Fig. 25 shows the results of such readings, plotted in accordance with the method suggested. It now remains to compute the results from this plotted data.

The radiation correction is first applied. Probably the most accurate manner of making such correction is by the use of Pfaundler's method, which is a modification of that of Regnault. This assumes that in starting with an initial rate of radiation, as represented by the inclination of the line *AB*, Fig. 25, and ending with a final radiation represented by the inclination of the line *CD*, Fig. 25, that the rate of radiation for the intermediate temperatures between the points *B* and *C* are proportional to the initial and final rates. That is, the rate of radiation at a point midway between *B* and *C* will be the mean between the initial and final rates; the rate of radiation at a point three-quarters of the distance between *B* and *C* would be the rate at *B* plus three-quarters of the difference in rates at *B* and *C*, etc. This method differs from Regnault's in that the radiation was assumed by Regnault to be in each case proportional to the difference in temperatures between the water of the calorimeter and the surrounding air plus a constant found for each experiment. Pfaundler's method is more simple than that of Regnault, and the results by the two methods are in practical agreement.

Expressed as a formula, Pfaundler's method is, though not in form given by him:

$$C = N \left( R + \frac{R^1 - R}{T^1 - T} (T^{11} - T) \right) \quad (19)$$

Where *C* = correction in degree centigrade,

*N* = number of intervals over which correction is made,

*R* = initial radiation in degrees per interval,

*R*<sup>1</sup> = final radiation in degrees per interval,

*T* = average temperature for period through which initial radiation is computed,

*T*<sup>11</sup> = average temperature over period of combustion\*,

*T*<sup>1</sup> = average temperature over period through which final radiation is computed.\*

The application of this formula to Fig. 25 is as follows:

As already stated, the temperature at the beginning of combustion is the reading just before the current is turned on, or *B* in Fig. 25. The point *C* or the temperature at which combustion is presumably completed, should be taken at a point which falls well within the established final rate of radiation, and not at the maximum temperature that the thermometer indicates in the test, unless it lies on the straight line determining the final radiation. This is due to the fact that in certain instances local conditions will cause the thermometer to read higher than it should during the time that the bomb is transmitting heat to the water rapidly, and at other times the maximum temperature might be lower than that which would be indicated were readings to be taken at intervals of less than one-half minute, *i. e.*, the point of maximum temperature will fall below the line determined by the final rate of radiation. With this understanding, *AB*, Fig. 25, represents the time of initial radiation, *BC* the time of

\*To agree with Pfaundler's formula the end ordinates should be given half values in determining *T*<sup>11</sup>, *i. e.*,

$T^{11} = \left( (\text{Temp. at } B + \text{Temp. at } C) \div 2 + \text{Temp. all other ordinates} \right) \div N$

combustion, and  $C$   $D$  the time of final radiation. Therefore to apply Pfaundler's correction, formula (19), to the data as represented by Fig. 25.

$$N = 6, R = 0, R' = .01, T = 20.29, T' = 22.83,$$

$$T'' = \frac{20.29 + 22.54 + 22.84 + 22.88 + 22.87 + 22.86}{6} = 22.36$$

$$C = 6 \left( 0 + \frac{.01 - 0}{22.85 - 20.29} (22.36 - 20.29) \right)$$

$$= 6 \times .008 = .048$$

Pfaundler's formula while simple is rather long. Mr. E. H. Peabody has devised a simpler formula with which, under proper conditions, the variation from correction as found by Pfaundler's method is negligible.

It was noted throughout an extended series of calorimeter tests that the maximum temperature was reached by the thermometer slightly over one minute after the time of firing. If this period between the time of firing and the maximum temperature reported was exactly one minute, the radiation through this period would equal the radiation per one-half minute *before firing* plus the radiation per one-half minute *after the maximum temperature is reached*; or, the radiation through the one minute interval would be the average of the radiation per minute before firing and the radiation per minute after the maximum. A plotted chart of temperatures would take the form of a curve of three straight lines ( $B, C', D$ ) in Fig. 25. Under such conditions, using the notation as in formula (19) the correction would become,

$$C = \frac{2R + 2R'}{2} + (N - 2)R', \text{ or } R + (N - 1)R' \quad (20)$$

This formula may be generalized for conditions where the maximum temperature is reached after a period of more than one minute as follows :

Let  $M$  = the number of intervals between the time of firing and the maximum temperature. Then the radiation through this period will be an average of the radiation for  $M$  intervals before firing and for  $M$  intervals after the maximum is recorded, or

$$C = \frac{M R + M R'}{2} + (N - M)R' = \frac{M}{2}R + (N - \frac{M}{2})R' \quad (21)$$

In the case of Mr. Peabody's deductions  $M$  was found to be approximately 2 and formula (21) becomes directly,  $C = R + (N - 1)R'$  or formula (20).

The corrections to be made, as secured by the use of this formula, are very close to those secured by Pfaundler's method, where the point of maximum temperature is not more than five intervals later than the point of firing. Where a longer period than this is indicated in the chart of plotted temperatures, the approximate formula should not be used. As the period between firing and the maximum temperature is increased, the plotted results are further and further away from the theoretical straight line curve. Where this period is not over five intervals, or two and a half minutes, an approximation of the straight line curve may be plotted by eye, and ordinarily the radiation correction to be applied may be determined very closely from such an approximated curve.

Peabody's approximate formula has been found from a number of tests to give results within .003 degrees Fahrenheit for the limits within which its application holds

good as described. The value of  $M$ , which is not necessarily a whole number, should be determined for each test, though in all probability such a value is a constant for any individual calorimeter which is properly operated.

The correction for radiation as found on page 188 is in all instances to be added to the range of temperature between the firing point and the point chosen from which the final radiation is calculated. This corrected range multiplied by the water equivalent of the calorimeter gives the heat of combustion in calories of the coal burned in the calorimeter together with that evolved by the burning of the fuse wire. The heat evolved by the burning of the fuse wire is found from the determination of the actual weight of wire burned and the heat of combustion of one milligram of the wire (1.7 calories), *i. e.*, multiply the weight of wire used by 1.7, the result being in gram calories or the heat required to raise one gram of water one degree centigrade.

Other small corrections to be made are those for the formation of nitric acid and for the combustion of sulphur to sulphuric acid instead of sulphur dioxide, due to the more complete combustion in the presence of oxygen than would be possible in the atmosphere.

To make these corrections the bomb of the calorimeter is carefully washed out with water after each test and the amount of acid determined from titrating this water with a standard solution of ammonia or of caustic soda, all of the acid being assumed to be nitric acid. Each cubic centimeter of the ammonia titrating solution used is equivalent to a correction of 2.65 calories.

As part of acidity is due to the formation of sulphuric acid, a further correction is necessary. In burning sulphuric acid the heat evolved per gram of sulphur is 2230 calories in excess of the heat which would be evolved if the sulphur burned to sulphur dioxide, or 22.3 calories for each per cent of sulphur in the coal. One cubic centimeter of the ammonia solution is equivalent to 0.00286 grams of sulphur as sulphuric acid, or to  $0.286 \times 22.3 = 6.38$  calories. It is evident therefore that after multiplying the number of cubic centimeters used in titrating by the heat factor for nitric acid (2.65) a further correction of  $6.38 - 2.65 = 3.73$  is necessary for each cubic centimeter used in titrating sulphuric instead of nitric acid. This correction will be  $\frac{3.73}{0.297} = 13$  units for each 0.01 gram of sulphur in the coal.

The total correction therefore for the aqueous nitric and sulphuric acid is found by multiplying the ammonia by 2.65 and adding 13 calories for each 0.01 gram of sulphur in the coal. This total correction is to be deducted from the heat value as found from the corrected range and the amount equivalent to the calorimeter.

After each test the pan in which the coal has been burned must be carefully examined to make sure that all of the sample has undergone complete combustion. The presence of black specks ordinarily indicates unburned coal, and often will be found where the coal contains bone or slate. Where such specks are found the tests should be repeated. In testing any fuel where it is found difficult to completely consume a sample, a weighed amount of naphthaline may be added, the total weight of fuel and naphthaline being approximately one gram. The naphthaline has a known heat of combustion, samples for this purpose being obtainable from the United States Bureau of Standards, and from the combined heat of combustion of the fuel and naphthaline that of the former may be readily computed.

The heat evolved in burning of a definite weight of standard naphthaline may also be used as a means of calibrating the calorimeter as a whole.

## COMBUSTION OF COAL

THE composition of coal varies over such a wide range, and the methods of firing have to be altered so greatly to suit the various coals and the innumerable types of furnaces in which they are burned, that any instructions given for the handling of different fuels must of necessity be of the most general character. For each kind of coal there is some method of firing which will give the best results for each individual set of conditions. General rules can be suggested, but the best results can be obtained only by following such methods as experience and practice show to be the best suited to the specific conditions.

The question of draft is an all important factor. If this be insufficient, proper combustion is impossible, as the suction in the furnace will not be great enough to draw the necessary amount of air through the fuel bed, and the gases may pass off only partially consumed. On the other hand, an excessive draft may cause losses due to the excess quantities of air drawn through holes in the fire. Where coal is burned however, there are rarely complaints from excessive draft, as this can be and should be regulated by the boiler damper to give only the draft necessary for the particular rate of combustion desired. The draft required for various kinds of fuel is treated in detail in the chapter on "Chimneys and Draft". In this chapter it will be assumed

that the draft is at all times ample and that it is regulated to give the best results for each kind of coal.

TABLE 40  
ANTHRACITE COAL SIZES

Trade Name	Round Mesh		Testing Segments Standard Square Mesh	
	Through Inches	Over Inches	Through Inches	Over Inches
Broken . . . . .	4½	3¼	4	2¾
Egg . . . . .	3¼	2¾	2¾	2
Stove . . . . .	2¾	1¾	2	1¾
Chestnut . . . . .	1¾	¾	1¾	¾
Pea . . . . .	¾	¾	¾	½
No. 1 Buckwheat . . .	¾	¾	¾	¾
No. 2 Buckwheat or Rice .	¾	¾	¾	¾
No. 3 Buckwheat or Barley	¾	¾	¾	¾

**ANTHRACITE**—Anthracite coal is ordinarily marketed under the names and sizes given in Table 40.

The larger sizes of anthracite are rarely used for commercial steam generating purposes as the demand for domestic use now

limits the supply. In commercial plants the sizes generally found are Nos. 1, 2 and 3 buckwheat. In some plants where the finer sizes are used, a small percentage of bituminous coal, say, 10 per cent, is sometimes mixed with the anthracite and beneficial results secured both in economy and capacity.

Anthracite coal should be fired evenly, in small quantities and at frequent intervals. If this method is not followed, dead spots will appear in the fire, and if the fire gets too irregular through burning in patches, nothing can be done to remedy it until the fire is cleaned as a whole. After this grade of fuel has been fired it should be left alone, and the fire tools used as little as possible. Owing to the difficulty of igniting this fuel, care must be taken in cleaning fires. The intervals of cleaning will, of course, depend upon the nature of the coal and the rate of combustion. With the small sizes and moderately high combustion rates, fires will have to be cleaned twice

on each eight-hour shift. As the fires become dirty the thickness of the fuel bed will increase, until this depth may be 12 or 14 inches just before a cleaning period. In cleaning, the following practice is usually followed: The good coal on the forward half of the grate is pushed to the rear half, and the refuse on the front portion either pulled out or dumped. The good coal is then pulled forward onto the front part of the grate and the refuse on the rear section dumped. The remaining good coal is then spread evenly over the whole grate surface and the fire built up with fresh coal.

A ratio of grate surface to heating surface of 1 to from 35 to 40 will under ordinary conditions develop the rated capacity of a boiler when burning anthracite buckwheat. Where the finer sizes are used, or where overloads are desirable, however, this ratio should preferably be 1 to 25 and a forced blast should be used. Grates 10 feet deep with a slope of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches to the foot can be handled comfortably with this class of fuel, and grates 12 feet deep with the same slope can be successfully handled. Where grates over 8 feet in depth are necessary, shaking grates or overlapping dumping grates should be used. Dumping grates may be applied either for the whole grate surface or to the rear section. Air openings in the grate bars should be made from  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in width for No. 3 buckwheat to  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch for No. 1 buckwheat. It is important that these air openings be uniformly distributed over the whole surface to avoid blowing holes in the fire, and it is for this reason that overlapping grates are recommended.

No air should be admitted over the fire. Steam is sometimes introduced into the ashpit to soften any clinker that may form, but the quantity of steam should be limited to that required for this purpose. The steam that may be used in a steam jet blower for securing blast will in certain instances assist in softening the clinker, but a much greater quantity may be used by such an apparatus than is required for this purpose. Combustion arches sprung above the grates have proved of advantage in maintaining a high furnace temperature and in assisting in the ignition of fresh coal.

Stacks used with forced blast should be of such size as to insure a slight suction in the furnace under any conditions of operation. A blast up to 3 inches of water should be available for the finer sizes supplied by engine driven fans, automatically controlled by the boiler pressure. The blast required will increase as the depth of the fuel bed increases, and the slight suction should be maintained in the furnace by damper regulation.

The use of blast with the finer sizes causes rapid fouling of the heating surfaces of the boiler, the dust often amounting to over 10 per cent of the total fuel fired. Economical disposal of dust and ashes is of the utmost importance in burning fuel of this nature. Provision should be made in the baffling of the boiler to accommodate and dispose of this dust. Whenever conditions permit, the ashes can be economically disposed of by flushing them out with water.

**BITUMINOUS COALS**—There is no classification of bituminous coal as to size that holds good in all localities. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers suggests the following grading:

*Eastern Bituminous Coals*—

- (A) Run of mine coal; the unscreened coal taken from the mine.
- (B) Lump coal; that which passes over a bar-screen with openings  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide.

- (C) Nut coal; that which passes through a bar-screen with  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch openings and over one with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch openings.
- (D) Slack coal; that which passes through a bar-screen with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch openings.

*Western Bituminous Coals —*

- (E) Run of mine coal; the unscreened coal taken from the mine.
- (F) Lump coal; divided into 6-inch, 3-inch and  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch lump, according to the diameter of the circular openings over which the respective grades pass; also 6 x 3-inch lump and 3 x  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch lump, according as the coal passes through a circular opening having the diameter of the larger figure and over that of the smaller diameter.
- (G) Nut coal; divided into 3-inch steam nut, which passes through an opening 3 inches diameter and over  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches;  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch nut, which passes through a  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch diameter opening and over a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch diameter opening;  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch nut, which passes through a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch diameter opening and over a  $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch diameter opening.
- (H) Screenings; that which passes through a  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch diameter opening.

As the variation in character of bituminous coals is much greater than in the anthracites, any rules set down for their handling must be the more general. The difficulties in burning bituminous coals with economy and with little or no smoke increases as the content of fixed carbon in the coal decreases. It is their volatile content which causes the difficulties and it is essential that the furnaces be designed to properly handle this portion of the coal. The fixed carbon will take care of itself, provided the volatile matter is properly burned.

Mr. Kent, in his "Steam Boiler Economy", described the action of bituminous coal after it is fired as follows: "The first thing that the fine fresh coal does is to choke the air spaces existing through the bed of coke, thus shutting off the air supply which is needed to burn the gases produced from the fresh coal. The next thing is a very rapid evaporation of moisture from the coal, a chilling process, which robs the furnace of heat. Next is the formation of water-gas by the chemical reaction,  $C + H_2O = CO + 2H$ , the steam being decomposed, its oxygen burning the carbon of the coal to carbonic oxide, and the hydrogen being liberated. This reaction takes place when steam is brought in contact with highly heated carbon. This also is a chilling process, absorbing heat from the furnaces. The two valuable fuel gases thus generated would give back all the heat absorbed in their formation if they could be burned, but there is not enough air in the furnace to burn them. Admitting extra air through the fire door at this time will be of no service, for the gases being comparatively cool cannot be burned unless the air is highly heated. After all the moisture has been driven off from the coal, the distillation of hydrocarbons begins, and a considerable portion of them escapes unburned, owing to the deficiency of hot air, and to their being chilled by the relatively cool heating surfaces of the boiler. During all this time great volumes of smoke are escaping from the chimney, together with unburned hydrogen, hydrocarbons, and carbonic oxide, all fuel gases, while at the same time soot is being deposited on the heating surface, diminishing its efficiency in transmitting heat to the water."

To burn these gases distilled from the coal, it is necessary that they be brought into contact with air sufficiently heated to cause them to ignite, that sufficient space be allowed for their mixture with the air, and that sufficient time be allowed for their complete combustion before they strike the boiler heating surfaces, since these surfaces are comparatively cool and will lower the temperature of the gases below their ignition point. The air drawn through the fire by the draft suction is heated in its passage and heat is added by radiation from the hot brick surfaces of the furnace, the air and volatile gases mixing as this increase in temperature is taking place. Thus in most instances is the first requirement fulfilled. The element of space for the proper mixture of the gases with the air, and of time in which combustion is to take place, should be taken care of by sufficiently large combustion chambers.

Certain bituminous coals, owing to their high volatile content, require that the air be heated to a higher temperature than it is possible for it to attain simply in its passage through the fire and by absorption from the side walls of the furnace. Such coals can be burned with the best results under fire brick arches. Such arches increase the temperature of the furnace and in this way maintain the heat that must be present for ignition and complete combustion of the fuels in question. These fuels too, sometimes require additional combustion space, and an extension furnace will give this in addition to the required arches.

As stated, the difficulty of burning bituminous coals successfully will increase with the increase in volatile matter. This percentage of volatile will affect directly the depth of coal bed to be carried and the intervals of firing for the most satisfactory results. The variation in the fuel over such wide ranges makes it impossible to definitely state the thickness of fires for all classes, and experiment with the class of fuel in use is the best method of determining how that particular fuel should be handled. The following suggestions, which are not to be considered in any sense hard and fast rules, may be of service for general operating conditions for hand firing :

Semi-bituminous coals, such as Pocahontas, New River, Clearfield, etc., require fires from 10 to 14 inches thick ; fresh coal should be fired at intervals of 10 to 20 minutes and sufficient coal charged at each firing to maintain a uniform thickness. Bituminous coals from Pittsburgh Region require fires from 4 to 6 inches thick, and should be fired often in comparatively small charges. Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio and Illinois coals require a thickness from 4 to 6 inches. Free burning coals from Rock Springs, Wyoming, require from 6 to 8 inches, while the poorer grades of Montana, Utah and Washington bituminous coals require a depth of about 4 inches.

In general as thin fires are found necessary, the intervals of firing should be made more frequent and the quantity of coal fired at each interval smaller. As thin fires become necessary due to the character of the coal, the tendency to clinker will increase if the thickness be increased over that found to give the best results.

There are two general methods of hand firing : 1st, the spreading method ; and 2nd, the coking method.

In the spreading method but little fuel is fired at one time, and is spread evenly over the fuel bed from front to rear. Where there is more than one firing door the doors should be fired alternately. The advantage of alternate firing is the whole surface of the fire is not blanketed with green coal, and steam is generated more uniformly than if all doors were fired at one time. Again, a better combustion results



BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKER

due to the burning of more of the volatile matter directly after firing than where all doors are fired at one time.

In the coking method, fresh coal is fired at considerable depth at the front of the grate and after it is partially coked it is pushed back into the furnace. The object of such a method is the preserving of a bed of carbon at the rear of the grate, in passing over which the volatile gases driven off from the green coal will be burned. This method is particularly adaptable to a grate in which the gases are made to pass horizontally over the fire. Modern practice for hand firing leans more and more toward the spread firing method. Again the tendency is to work bituminous coal fires less than formerly. A certain amount of slicing and raking may be necessary with either method of firing, but in general, the less the fire is worked the better the results.

**LIGNITES** — As the content of volatile matter and moisture in lignite is higher than in bituminous coal, the difficulties encountered in burning them are greater. A large combustion space is required and the best results are obtained where a furnace of the reverberatory type is used, giving the gases a long travel before meeting the tube surfaces. A fuel bed from 4 to 6 inches in depth can be maintained, and the coal should be fired in small quantities by the alternate method. Above certain rates of combustion clinker forms rapidly, and a steam jet in the ashpit for softening this clinker is often desirable. A considerable draft should be available, but it should be carefully regulated by the boiler damper to suit the condition of the fire. Smokelessness with hand firing with this class of fuel is a practical impossibility. It has a strong tendency to foul the heating surfaces rapidly and these surfaces should be cleaned frequently. Shaking grates, intelligently handled, aid in cleaning the fires, but their manipulation must be carefully watched to prevent good coal being lost in the ashpit.

**STOKERS** — The term "automatic stoker" oftentimes conveys the erroneous impression that such an apparatus takes care of itself, and it must be thoroughly understood that any stoker requires expert attention to as high if not higher degree than do hand-fired furnaces.

Stoker-fired furnaces have many advantages over hand firing, but where a stoker installation is contemplated there are many factors to be considered. It is true that stokers feed coal to the fire automatically, but if the coal has first to be fed to the stoker hopper by hand, its automatic advantage is lost. This is as true of the removal of ash from a stoker. In a general way, it may be stated that a stoker installation is not advantageous except possibly for diminishing smoke, unless the automatic feature is carried to the handling of the coal and ash, as where coal and ash handling apparatus is not installed there is no saving in labor. In large plants, however, stokers used in conjunction with the modern methods of coal storage and coal and ash handling, make possible a large labor saving. In small plants the labor saving for stokers over hand-fired furnaces is negligible, and the expense of the installation no less proportionately than in large plants. Stokers are, therefore, advisable in small plants only where the saving in fuel will be large, or where the smoke question is important.

Interest on investment, repairs, depreciation and steam required for blast and stoker drive must all be considered. The upkeep cost will, in general, be higher than for hand-fired furnaces. Stokers, however, make possible the use of cheaper fuels with as high or higher economy than is obtainable under operating conditions in hand-fired furnaces with a better grade of fuel. The better efficiency obtainable with a

good stoker is due to more even and continuous firing as against the intermittent firing of hand-fired furnaces ; constant air supply as against a variation in this supply to meet varying furnace conditions in hand-fired furnaces ; and the doing away to a great extent with the necessity of working the fires.

Stokers under ordinary operating conditions will give more nearly smokeless combustion than will hand-fired furnaces and for this reason must often be installed regardless of other considerations. While a constant air supply for a given power is theoretically secured by the use of a stoker, and in many instances the draft is automatically governed, the air supply should, nevertheless, be as carefully watched and checked by flue gas analyses as in the case of hand-fired furnaces.

There is a tendency in all stokers to cause the loss of some good fuel or siftings in the ashpit, but suitable arrangements may be made to reclaim this.

In respect to efficiency of combustion, other conditions being equal, there will be no appreciable difference with the different types of stokers, provided that the proper type is used for the grade of fuel to be burned and the conditions of operation to be fulfilled. No stoker will satisfactorily handle all classes of fuel, and in making a selection, care should be taken that the type is suited to the fuel and the operating conditions. A cheap stoker is a poor investment. Only the best stoker suited to the conditions which are to be met should be adopted, for if there is to be a saving, it will more than cover the cost of the best over the cheaper stoker.

**MECHANICAL STOKERS** are of three general types : 1st, overfeed ; 2nd, underfeed ; and 3rd, traveling grate. The traveling grate stokers are sometimes classed as overfeed, but properly should be classed by themselves as under certain conditions they are of the underfeed rather than the overfeed type.

**OVERFEED STOKERS** in general may be divided into two classes, the distinction being in the direction in which the coal is fed relative to the furnaces. In one class the coal is fed into hoppers at the front end of the furnace onto grates with an inclination downward toward the rear of about 45 degrees. These grates are reciprocated, being made to take alternately level and inclined positions and this motion gradually carries the fuel as it is burned toward the rear and bottom of the furnace. At the bottom of the grates flat dumping sections are supplied for completing the combustion and for cleaning. The fuel is partly burned or coked on the upper portion of the grates, the volatile gases driven off in this process for a perfect action being ignited and burned in their passage over the bed of burning carbon lower on the grates, or on becoming mixed with the hot gases in the furnace chamber. In the second class the fuel is fed from the sides of the furnace for its full depth from front to rear onto grates inclined toward the center of the furnace. It is moved by rocking bars and is gradually carried to the bottom and center of the furnace as combustion advances. Here some type of a so-called clinker breaker removes the refuse.

**UNDERFEED STOKERS** are either horizontal or inclined. The fuel is fed from underneath, either continuously by a screw, or intermittently by plungers. The principle upon which these stokers base their claims for efficiency and smokelessness is that the green fuel is fed under the coked and burning coal, the volatile gases from this fresh fuel being heated and ignited in their passage through the hottest portion of the fire on the top. In the horizontal classes of underfeed stokers, the action of a screw carries the fuel back through a retort from which it passes upward, as the fuel above is consumed, the ash being finally deposited on dead plates on either side of the

retort, from which it can be removed. In the inclined class, the refuse is carried downward to the rear of the furnace where there are dumping plates, as in some of the overfeed types.

Underfeed stokers are ordinarily operated with a forced blast, this in some cases being operated by the same mechanism as the stoker drive, thus automatically meeting the requirements of various combustion rates.

TRAVELING GRATES are of the class best illustrated by chain grate stokers. As implied by the name these consist of endless grates composed of short sections of bars, passing over sprockets at the front and rear of the furnace. Coal is fed by gravity onto the forward end of the grates through suitable hoppers, is ignited under ignition arches and is carried with the grate toward the rear of the furnace as its combustion progresses. When operated properly, the combustion is completed as the fire reaches the end of the grate and the refuse is carried over this rear end by the grate in making the turn over the rear sprocket. In some cases auxiliary dumping grates at the rear of the chain grates are used with success.

Chain grate stokers in general produce less smoke than either overfeed or underfeed types, due to the fact that there are no cleaning periods necessary. Such periods occur with the latter types of stokers at intervals depending upon the character of the fuel used and the rate of combustion. With chain grate stokers the cleaning is continuous and automatic, and no periods occur when smoke will necessarily be produced.

In the earlier forms, chain grates had an objectionable feature in that the admission of large amounts of excess air at the rear of the furnace through the grates was possible. This objection has been largely overcome in recent models by the use of some such device as the bridge wall water box and suitable dampers. A distinct advantage of chain grates over other types is that they can be withdrawn from the furnace for inspection or repairs without interfering in any way with the boiler setting.

This class of stoker is particularly successful in burning low grades of coal running high in ash and volatile matter which can only be burned with difficulty on the other types. The cost of up-keep in a chain grate, properly constructed and operated, is low in comparison with the same cost for other stokers.

The Babcock & Wilcox chain grate is representative of this design of stoker.

SMOKE —The question of smoke and smokelessness in burning fuels has recently become a very important factor of the problem of combustion. Cities and communities throughout the country have passed ordinances relative to the quantities of smoke that may be emitted from a stack, and the failure of operators to live up to the requirements of such ordinances, resulting as it does in fines and annoyance, has brought their attention forcibly to the matter.

The whole question of smoke and smokelessness is to a large extent a comparative one. There are any number of plants burning a wide variety of fuels in ordinary hand-fired furnaces, in extension furnaces and on automatic stokers that are operating under service conditions, practically without smoke. It is safe to say, however, that no plant will operate smokelessly under any and all conditions of service, nor is there a plant in which the degree of smokelessness does not depend largely upon the intelligence of the operating force.

When a condition arises in a boiler room requiring the fires to be brought up quickly, the operatives in handling certain types of stokers will use their slice bars freely to break up the green portion of the fire over the bed of partially burned coal.

**FIG. 26. BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER AND SUPERHEATER EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKER. THIS SETTING HAS BEEN PARTICULARLY SUCCESSFUL IN MINIMIZING SMOKE**

In fact, when a load is suddenly thrown on a station the steam pressure can often be maintained only in this way, and such use of the slice bar will cause smoke with the very best type of stoker. In a certain plant using a highly volatile coal and operating boilers equipped with ordinary hand-fired furnaces, extension hand-fired furnaces and stokers, in which the boilers with the different types of furnaces were on separate stacks, a difference in smoke from the different types of furnaces was apparent at light loads, but when a heavy load was thrown on the plant, all three stacks would smoke to the same extent, and it was impossible to judge which type of furnace was on one or the other of the stacks.

In hand-fired furnaces much can be accomplished by proper firing. A combination of the alternate and spreading methods should be used, the coal being fired evenly, quickly, lightly and often, and the fires worked as little as possible. Smoke can be diminished by giving the gases a long travel under the action of heated brickwork before they strike the boiler heating surfaces. Air introduced over the fires and the use of heated arches, etc., for mingling the air with the gases distilled from the coal will also diminish smoke. Extension furnaces will undoubtedly lessen smoke where hand firing is used, due to the increase in length of gas travel and the fact that this travel is partially under heated brickwork. Where hand-fired grates are immediately under the boiler tubes, and a high volatile coal is used, if sufficient combustion space is not provided the volatile gases, distilled as soon as the coal is thrown on the fire, strike the tube surfaces and are cooled below the burning point before they are wholly consumed and pass through as smoke. With an extension furnace, these volatile gases are acted upon by the radiant heat from the extension furnace arch and this heat, together with the added length of travel causes their more complete combustion before striking the heating surfaces than in the former case.

Smoke may be diminished by employing a baffle arrangement which gives the gases a fairly long travel under heated brickwork and by introducing air above the fire. In many cases, however, special furnaces for smoke reduction are installed at the expense of capacity and economy.

From the standpoint of smokelessness, undoubtedly the best results are obtained with a good stoker, properly operated. As stated above, the best stoker will cause smoke under certain conditions. Intelligently handled, however, under ordinary operating conditions, stoker-fired furnaces are much more nearly smokeless than those which are hand fired, and are, to all intents and purposes, smokeless. In practically all stoker installations there enters the element of time for combustion, the volatile gases as they are distilled being acted upon by ignition or other arches before they strike the heating surfaces. In many instances too, stokers are installed with an extension beyond the boiler front, which gives an added length of travel during which, the gases are acted upon by the radiant heat from the ignition or supplementary arches, and here again we see the long travel giving time for the volatile gases to be properly consumed.

To repeat, it must be emphatically borne in mind that the question of smokelessness is largely one of degree, and dependent to an extent much greater than is ordinarily appreciated upon the handling of the fuel and the furnaces by the operators, be these furnaces hand fired or automatically fired.

**3520 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE PORTLAND RAILWAY,  
LIGHT AND POWER CO., PORTLAND, ORE. THESE BOILERS ARE EQUIPPED WITH WOOD REFUSE  
EXTENSION FURNACES AT THE FRONT AND OIL BURNING FURNACES AT THE MUD DRUM END**

## SOLID FUELS OTHER THAN COAL AND THEIR COMBUSTION

**W**OOD — Wood is vegetable tissue which has undergone no geological change. Usually the term is used to designate those compact substances familiarly known as tree trunks and limbs. When newly cut, wood contains moisture varying from 30 per cent to 50 per cent. When dried for a period of about a year in the atmosphere, this moisture content will be reduced to 18 per cent to 20 per cent.

Wood is usually classified as hard wood, including oak, maple, hickory, birch, walnut and beech; and soft wood, including pine, fir, spruce, elm, chestnut, poplar and willow. Contrary to general opinion, the heat value per pound of soft wood is slightly greater

TABLE 41  
ULTIMATE ANALYSES AND CALORIFIC VALUES  
OF DRY WOOD  
(GOTTLIEB)

Kind of Wood	C	H	N	O	Ash	B. t. u. per Pound
Oak . .	50.16	6.02	0.09	43.36	0.37	8316
Ash . .	49.18	6.27	0.07	43.91	0.57	8480
Elm . .	48.99	6.20	0.06	44.25	0.50	8510
Beech . .	49.06	6.11	0.09	44.17	0.57	8591
Birch . .	48.88	6.06	0.10	44.67	0.29	8586
Fir . .	50.36	5.92	0.05	43.39	0.28	9063
Pine . .	50.31	6.20	0.04	43.08	0.37	9153
Poplar .	49.37	6.21	0.06	41.60	1.86	7834*
Willow .	49.96	5.96	0.06	39.56	3.37	7926*

\*B. t. u. calculated.

than the same value per pound of hard wood. Table 41 gives the chemical composition and the heat values of the common woods. Ordinarily the heating value of wood is considered equivalent to 0.4 that of bituminous coal. In considering the calorific value of wood as given in this table, it is to be remembered that while this value is based on air-dried wood, the moisture content is still about 20 per cent of the whole, and the heat produced in burning it will be diminished by this amount and by the heat

required to evaporate the moisture and superheat it to the temperature of the gases. The heat so absorbed may be calculated by the formula giving the loss due to moisture in the fuel, and the net calorific value determined.

In designing furnaces for burning wood, the question resolves itself into: 1st, the essential elements to give maximum capacity and efficiency with this class of fuel; and 2nd, the construction which will entail the least labor in handling and feeding the fuel and removing the refuse after combustion.

Wood, as used commercially for steam generating purposes, is usually a waste product from some industrial process. At the present time refuse from lumber and sawmills forms by far the greater part of this class of fuel. In such refuse the moisture may run as high as 60 per cent and the composition of the fuel may vary over wide ranges during different portions of the mill operation. The fuel consists of sawdust, "hogged" wood and slabs, and the percentage of each of these constituents may vary greatly. Hogged wood is mill refuse and logs that have been passed through a "hogging machine" or macerator. This machine, through the action of revolving knives, cuts or shreds the wood into a state in which it may readily be handled as fuel.



Table 42 gives the moisture content and heat value of typical sawmill refuse from various woods.

TABLE 42  
MOISTURE AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF SAWMILL REFUSE

Kind of Wood	Nature of Refuse	Per Cent Moisture	B. t. u. per Pound Dry Fuel
Mexican White Pine . . . .	Sawdust and Hog Chips . . . .	51.90	9020
Yosemite Sugar Pine . . . .	Sawdust and Hog Chips . . . .	62.85	9010
Redwood 75%, Douglas Fir 25%	Sawdust, Box Mill Refuse and Hog	42.20	8977*
Redwood . . . . .	Sawdust and Hog Chips . . . .	52.98	9040*
Redwood . . . . .	Sawdust and Hog Chips . . . .	49.11	9204*
Fir, Hemlock, Spruce and Cedar	Sawdust . . . . .	42.06	8949*

\*Average of two samples.

It is essential in the burning of this class of fuel that a large combustion space be supplied, and on account of the usually high moisture content there should be much heated brickwork to radiate heat to the fuel bed and thus evaporate the moisture. Extension furnaces of the proper size are usually essential for good results and when this fuel is used alone, grates dropped to the floor line with an ashpit below give additional volume for combustion and space for maintaining a thick fuel bed. A thick fuel bed is necessary in order to avoid excessive quantities of air passing through the boiler. Where the fuel consists of hogged wood and sawdust alone, it is best to feed it automatically into the furnace through chutes on the top of the extension. The best results are secured when the fuel is allowed to pile up in the furnace to a height of 3 or 4 feet in the form of a cone under each chute. The fuel burns best when not disturbed in the furnace. Each fuel chute, when a proper distance from the grates and with the piles maintained at their proper height, will supply about 30 or 35 square feet of grate surface. While large quantities of air are required for burning this fuel, excess air is as harmful as with coal, and care must be taken that such an excess is not admitted through fire doors or fuel chutes. A strong natural draft usually is preferable to a blast with this fuel. The action of blast is to make the regulation of the furnace conditions more difficult and to blow over unconsumed fuel on the heating surfaces and into the stack. This unconsumed fuel settling in portions of the setting out of the direct path of the gases will have a tendency to ignite provided any air reaches it, with results harmful to the setting and breeching connection. This action is particularly objectionable if these particles are carried over into the base of a stack, where they will settle below the point at which the flue enters and if ignited may cause the stack to become overheated and buckle.

Whether natural draft or blast is used, much of the fuel is carried onto the heating surfaces and these should be cleaned regularly to maintain a good efficiency. Collecting chambers in various portions of the setting should be provided for this unconsumed fuel, and these should be kept clean.

With proper draft conditions, 150 pounds of this fuel containing about 30 to 40 per cent of moisture can be burned per square foot of grate surface per hour, and in a properly designed furnace one square foot of grate surface can develop from 5 to 6 boiler horse power. Where the wood contains 50 per cent of moisture or over,

it is not usually safe to figure on obtaining more than 3 to 4 horse power per square foot of grate surface.

Dry sawdust, chips and blocks are also used as fuel in many wood-working industries. Here, as with the wet wood, ample combustion space should be supplied, but as this fuel is ordinarily kiln dried, large brickwork surfaces in the furnace are not necessary for the evaporation of moisture in the fuel. This fuel may be burned in extension furnaces, though these are not required unless they are necessary to secure an added furnace volume, to get in sufficient grate surface, or where such an arrangement must be used to allow for a fuel bed of sufficient thickness. Depth of fuel bed with the dry fuel is as important as with the moist fuel. If extension furnaces are used with this dry wood, care must be taken in their design that there is no excessive throttling of the gases in the furnace, or brickwork trouble will result. In Babcock & Wilcox boilers this fuel may be burned without extension furnaces, provided that the boilers are set at a sufficient height to provide ample combustion space and to allow for proper depth of fuel bed. Sometimes this is gained by lowering the grates to the floor line and excavating for an ashpit. Where the fuel is largely sawdust, it may be introduced over the fire doors through inclined chutes. The old methods of handling and collecting sawdust by means of air suction and blast were such that the amount of air admitted through such chutes was excessive, but with improved methods the amount of air so admitted may be reduced to a negligible quantity. The blocks and refuse which cannot be handled through chutes may be fired through fire doors in the front of the boiler, which should be made sufficiently large to accommodate the larger sizes of fuel. As with wet fuel, there will be a quantity of unconsumed wood carried over and the heating surfaces must be kept clean.

In a few localities cord wood is burned. With this as with other classes of wood fuel, a large combustion space is an essential feature. The percentage of moisture in cord wood may make it necessary to use an extension furnace, but ordinarily this is not required. Ample combustion space is in most cases secured by dropping the grates to the floor line, large double-deck fire doors being supplied at the usual fire door level through which the wood is thrown by hand. Air is admitted under the grates through an excavated ashpit. The side, front and rear walls of the furnace should be corbelled out to cover about one-third of the total grate surface. This prevents cold air from laneing up the sides of the furnace and also reduces the grate surface. Cord wood and slabs form an open fire through which the frictional loss of the air is much less than in the case of sawdust or hogged material. The combustion rate with cord wood is, therefore, higher and the grate surface may be considerably reduced. Such wood is usually cut in lengths of 4 feet or 4 feet 6 inches, and the depth of the grates should be kept approximately 5 feet to get the best results.

**BAGASSE** — Bagasse is the refuse of sugar cane from which the juice has been extracted by pressure between the rolls of the mill. From the start of the sugar industry bagasse has been considered the natural fuel for sugar plantations, and in view of the importance of the industry a word of history relative to the use of this fuel is not out of place.

When the manufacture of sugar was in its infancy the cane was passed through but a single mill and the defecation and concentration of the saccharine juice took place in a series of vessels mounted one after another over a common fire at one end and connected to a stack at the opposite end. This primitive method was known in

the English colonies as the "Open Wall" and in the Spanish-American countries as the "Jamaica Train".

The evaporation and concentration of the juice in the open air and over a direct fire required such quantities of fuel, and the bagasse, in fact, played such an important part in the manufacture of sugar, that oftentimes the degree of extraction, which was already low, would be sacrificed to the necessity of obtaining a bagasse that might be readily burned.

The furnaces in use with these methods were as primitive as the rest of the apparatus, and the bagasse could be burned in them only by first drying it. This naturally required an enormous quantity of handling of the fuel in spreading and collecting and frequently entailed a shutting down of the mill, because a shower would spoil the supply which had been dried.

The difficulties arising from the necessity of drying this fuel caused a widespread attempt on the part of inventors to the turning out of a furnace which would successfully burn green bagasse. Some of the designs were more or less clever, and about the year 1880 several such green bagasse furnaces were installed. These did not come up to expectations, however, and almost invariably they were abandoned and recourse had to be taken to the old method of drying in the sun.

From 1880 the new era in the sugar industry may be dated. Slavery was almost universally abolished and it became necessary to pay for labor. The cost of production was thus increased, while growing competition of European beet sugar lowered the prices. The only remedy for the new state of affairs was the cheapening of the production by the increase of extraction and improvement in manufacture. The double mill took the place of the single, the open wall method of extraction was replaced by vacuum evaporative apparatus and centrifugal machines were introduced to do the work of the great curing houses. As opposed to these improvements, however, the steam plants remained as they started, consisting of double flue boilers externally fired with dry bagasse.

On several of the plantations horizontal multitubular boilers externally fired were installed and at the time were considered the acme of perfection. Numerous attempts were made to burn the bagasse green, among others the step grates imported from Louisiana and known as the Leon Marie furnaces, but satisfactory results were obtained in none of the appliances tried.

The Babcock & Wilcox Co. at this time turned their attention to the problem with the results which ultimately led to its solution. Their New Orleans representative, Mr. Frederick Cook, invented a hot forced blast bagasse furnace and conveyed the patent rights to this company. This furnace while not as efficient as the standard of to-day, and expensive in its construction, did, nevertheless, burn the bagasse green and enabled the boilers to develop their normal rated capacity. The first furnace of this type was installed at the Southwood and Mt. Houmas plantations and on a small plantation in Florida. About the year 1888 two furnaces were erected in Cuba, one on the plantation Senado and the other at the Central Hormiguero. The results obtained with these furnaces were so remarkable in comparison with what had previously been accomplished that the company was overwhelmed with orders. The expense of auxiliary fuel, usually wood, which was costly and indispensable in rainy weather, was done away with and as the mill could be operated on bagasse alone, the steam production and the factory work could be regulated with natural increase in daily output.

Progress and improvement in the manufacture itself was going on at a remarkable rate, the single grinding had been replaced by a double grinding, this in turn by a third grinding, and finally the maceration and dilution of the bagasse was carried to the extraction of practically the last trace of sugar contained in it. The quantity of juice to be treated was increased in this way 20 or 30 per cent but was accompanied by the reduction to a minimum of the bagasse available as a fuel, and led to demands upon the furnace beyond its capacity.

With the improvements in the manufacture, planters had been compelled to make enormous sacrifices to change radically their systems, and the heavy disbursement necessary for mill apparatus left few in a financial position to make costly installations of good furnaces. The necessity of turning to something cheap in furnace construction but which was nevertheless better than the early method of burning the fuel dry led to the invention of numerous furnaces by all classes of engineers regardless of their knowledge of the subject and based upon no experience. None of the furnaces thus produced were in any sense inventions but were more or less barefaced infringements of the patents of The Babcock & Wilcox Co. As the company could not protect its rights without hurting its clients, who in many cases against their own will were infringing upon these patents, and as on the other hand they were anxious to do something to meet the wants of the planters, a series of experiments were started, at their own rather than at their customers' expense, with a view to developing a furnace which, without being as expensive, would still fulfill all the requirements of the manufacturer. The result was the cold blast green bagasse furnace which is now offered, and it has been adopted as standard for this class of work after years of study and observation in our installations in the sugar countries of the world. Such a furnace is described later in considering the combustion of bagasse.

**COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF BAGASSE** — The proportion of fiber contained in the cane and density of the juice are important factors in the relation the bagasse fuel will have to the total fuel necessary to generate the steam required in a mill's operation. A cane rich in wood fiber produces more bagasse than a poor one and a thicker juice is subject to a higher degree of dilution than one not so rich.

Besides the percentage of bagasse in the cane, its physical condition has a bearing on its calorific value. The factors here entering are the age at which the cane must be cut, the locality in which it is grown, etc. From the analysis of any sample of bagasse its approximate calorific value may be calculated from the formula,

$$\text{B. t. u. per pound bagasse} = \frac{8550 F + 7119 S + 6750 G - 972 W}{100} \quad (22)$$

Where F = per cent of fiber in cane, S = per cent sucrose, G = per cent glucose, W = per cent water.

This formula gives the total available heat per pound of bagasse, that is, the heat generated per pound less the heat required to evaporate its moisture and superheat the steam thus formed to the temperature of the stack gases.

Three samples of bagasse in which the ash is assumed to be 3 per cent give from the formula :

F = 50	S and G = 4.5	W = 42.5	B. t. u. = 4183
F = 40	S and G = 6.0	W = 51.0	B. t. u. = 3351
F = 33.3	S and G = 7.0	W = 56.7	B. t. u. = 2797

A sample of Java bagasse having  $F = 46.5$ ,  $S = 4.50$ ,  $G = 0.5$ ,  $W = 47.5$  gives B. t. u. 3868.

These figures show that the dryer the bagasse is crushed, the higher the calorific value, though this is accompanied by a decrease in sucrose. The explanation lies in the fact that the presence of sucrose in an analysis is accompanied by a definite amount of water, and that the residual juice contains sufficient organic substance to evaporate the water present when a fuel is burned in a furnace. For example, assume the residual juice (100 per cent) to contain 12 per cent organic matter. From the constant in formula,  $\frac{12 \times 7119}{100} = 654.3$  and  $\frac{(100-12) \times 972}{100} = 653.4$ . That is, the moisture in a juice containing 12 per cent of sugar will be evaporated by the heat developed by the combustion of the contained sugar. It would, therefore, appear that a bagasse containing such juice has a calorific value due only to its fiber content. This is, of course, true only where the highest products of oxidization are formed during the combustion of the organic matter. This is not strictly the case, especially with a bagasse of a high moisture content which will not burn properly but which smoulders and produces a large quantity of products of destructive distillation, chiefly heavy hydrocarbons, which escape unburnt. The reasoning, however, is sufficient to explain the steam making properties of bagasse of a low sucrose content, such as are secured in Java, as when the sucrose content is lower, the heat value is increased by extracting more juice, and hence more sugar from it. The sugar operations in Java exemplify this and show that with a high dilution by maceration and heavy pressure the bagasse meets all of the steam requirements of the mills without auxiliary fuel.

A high percentage of silica or salts in bagasse has sometimes been ascribed as the reason for the tendency to smoulder in certain cases of soft fiber bagasse. This, however, is due to the large moisture content of the sample resulting directly from the nature of the cane. Soluble salts in the bagasse has also been given as the explanation of such smouldering action of the fire, but here too the explanation lies solely in the high moisture content, this resulting in the development of only sufficient heat to evaporate the moisture.

Table 43 gives the analyses and heat values of bagasse from various localities. Table 44 gives the value of mill bagasse at different extractions, which data may be of

TABLE 43  
ANALYSES AND CALORIFIC VALUES OF BAGASSE

Source	Moisture	C	H	O	N	Ash	B. t. u. per Pound Dry Bagasse
Cuba . . .	51.50	43.15	6.00	47.95	. .	2.90	7985
Cuba . . .	49.10	43.74	6.08	48.61	. .	1.57	8300
Cuba . . .	42.50	43.61	6.06	48.45	. .	1.88	8240
Cuba . . .	51.61	46.80	5.34	46.35	. .	1.51	. .
Cuba . . .	52.80	46.78	5.74	45.38	. .	2.10	. .
Porto Rico .	41.60	44.28	6.66	47.10	0.41	1.35	8359
Porto Rico .	43.50	44.21	6.31	47.72	0.41	1.35	8386
Porto Rico .	44.20	44.92	6.27	46.50	0.41	1.90	8380
Louisiana .	52.10	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	2.27	8230
Louisiana .	54.00	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	. .	8370
Louisiana .	51.80	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	. .	8371
Java . . .	. . .	46.03	6.56	45.55	0.18	1.68	8681

service in making approximations as to its fuel value as compared with that of other fuels.

TABLE 44

VALUE OF ONE POUND OF MILL BAGASSE AT DIFFERENT EXTRACTIONS

Per Cent Extraction of Weight of Cane	Per Cent Moisture in Bagasse	Fiber		Sugar		Molasses		B. t. u. per Pound of Bagasse			
		Per Cent in Bagasse	Fuel Value, B. t. u.	Per Cent in Bagasse	Fuel Value, B. t. u.	Per Cent in Bagasse	Fuel Value, B. t. u.	Total Heat Developed per Pound of Bagasse	Heat Required to Evaporate Moisture*	Heat Available for Steam Generation	Pounds of Bagasse Equivalent to one Pound of Coal of 14,000 B. t. u.
BASED UPON CANE OF 12 PER CENT FIBER AND JUICE CONTAINING 18 PER CENT OF SOLID MATTER. REPRESENTING TROPICAL CONDITIONS											
75	42.64	48.00	3996	6.24	451	3.12	217	4664	525	4139	3.38
77	39.22	52.17	4343	5.74	414	2.87	200	4958	483	4475	3.13
79	35.15	57.14	4757	5.14	371	2.57	179	5307	433	4874	2.87
81	30.21	63.16	5258	4.42	319	2.21	154	5731	372	5359	2.61
83	24.12	70.59	5877	3.53	256	1.76	122	6255	297	5958	2.35
85	16.20	80.00	6660	2.40	173	1.20	83	6916	200	6716	2.08
BASED UPON CANE OF 10 PER CENT FIBER AND JUICE CONTAINING 15 PER CENT OF SOLID MATTER. REPRESENTING LOUISIANA CONDITIONS											
75	51.00	40.00	3330	6.00	433	3.00	209	3972	678	3294	4.25
77	48.07	43.45	3617	5.66	409	2.82	196	4222	592	3630	3.86
79	44.52	47.62	3964	5.24	378	2.62	182	4524	548	3976	3.52
81	40.18	52.63	4381	4.73	342	2.36	164	4887	495	4392	3.19
83	35.00	58.82	4897	4.12	298	2.06	143	5436	431	5005	2.80
85	28.33	66.67	5550	3.33	241	1.67	116	5907	349	5558	2.52

\* Assuming bagasse temperature = 80 degrees Fahrenheit and exit gas temperature = 500 degrees Fahrenheit.

**FURNACE DESIGN AND THE COMBUSTION OF BAGASSE**—With the advance in sugar manufacture there came, as described, a decrease in the amount of bagasse available for fuel. As the general efficiency of a plant of this description is measured by the amount of auxiliary fuel required per ton of cane, the relative importance of the furnace design for the burning of this fuel is apparent.

In modern practice, under certain conditions of mill operation, and with bagasse of certain physical properties, the bagasse available from the cane ground will meet the total steam requirements of the plant as a whole; such conditions prevail, as described, in Java. In the United States, Cuba, Porto Rico and like countries, however, auxiliary fuel is almost universally a necessity. The amount will vary, depending to a great extent upon the proportion of fiber in the cane, which varies widely with the locality and with the age at which it is cut, and to a lesser extent upon the degree of purity of the manufactured sugar, the use of the maceration water and the efficiency of the mill apparatus as a whole.

Experience has shown that this fuel may be burned with the best results in large quantities. A given amount of bagasse burned in one furnace between two boilers will give better results than the same quantity burned in a number of smaller furnaces.

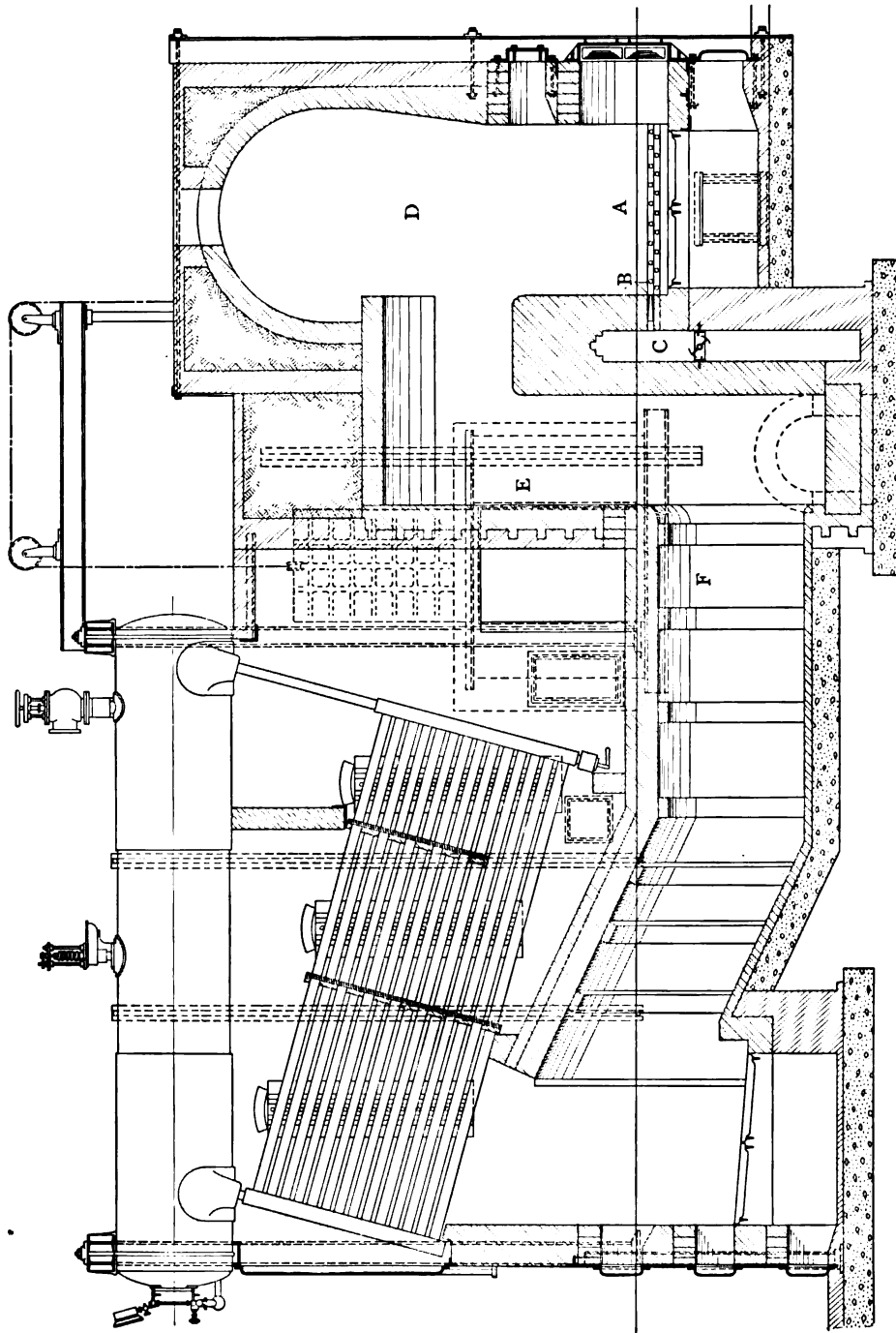


FIG. 27. BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER SET WITH GREEN BAGASSE FURNACE

An objection has been raised against such practice on the grounds that the necessity of shutting down two boiler units when it is necessary for any reason to take off a furnace, requires a larger combined boiler capacity to insure continuity of service. As a matter of fact, several small furnaces will cost considerably more than one large furnace, and the saving in original furnace cost by such an installation, taken in conjunction with the added efficiency of the larger furnace over the small, will probably more than offset the cost of additional boiler units for spares.

The essential features in furnace design for this class of fuel are ample combustion space and a length of gas travel sufficient to enable the gases to be completely burned before the boiler heating surfaces are encountered. Experience has shown that better results are secured where the fuel is burned on a hearth rather than on grates, the objection to the latter method being that the air for combustion enters largely around the edges, where the fuel pile is thinnest. When burned on a hearth the air for combustion is introduced into the furnace through several rows of tuyeres placed above and symmetrically around the hearth. An arrangement of such tuyeres over a grate, and a proper manipulation of the ashpit doors, will overcome largely the objection to grates and at the same time enable other fuel to be burned in the furnace when necessary. This arrangement of grates and tuyeres is probably the better from a commercially efficient standpoint. Where the air is admitted through tuyeres over the grate or hearth line, it impinges on the fuel pile as a whole and causes a uniform combustion. Such tuyeres connect with an annular space in which, where a blast is used, the air pressure is controlled by a blower.

All experience with this class of fuel indicates that the best results are secured with high combustion rates. With a natural draft in the furnace of, say, three-tenths inch of water, a combustion rate of from 250 to 300 pounds per square foot of grate surface per hour may be obtained. With a blast of, say, five-tenths inch of water, this rate can be increased to 450 pounds per square foot of grate surface per hour. These rates apply to bagasse as fired containing approximately 50 per cent of moisture. It would appear that the most economical results are secured with a combustion rate of approximately 300 pounds per square foot per hour which, as stated, may be obtained with natural draft. Where a natural draft is available sufficient to give such a rate, it is in general to be preferred to a blast.

Fig. 27 shows a typical bagasse furnace with which very satisfactory results have been obtained. The design of this furnace may be altered to suit the boilers to which it is connected. It may be changed slightly in its proportions and in certain instances in its position relative to the boiler. The furnace as shown is essentially a bagasse furnace and may be modified somewhat to accommodate auxiliary fuel.

The fuel is ignited in a pit *A* on a hearth which is ordinarily elliptical in shape. Air for combustion is admitted through the tuyeres *B* connected to an annular space *C* through which the amount of air is controlled. Above the pit the furnace widens out to form a combustion space *D* which has a cylindrical or spherical roof with its top ordinarily from 11 to 13 feet above the floor. The gases pass from this space horizontally to a second combustion chamber *E* from which they are led through arches *F* to the boiler. The arrangement of such arches is modified to suit the boiler or boilers with which the furnace is operated. A furnace of such design embodies the essential features of ample combustion space and long gas travel.



The fuel should be fed to the furnace through an opening in the roof above the pit by some mechanical means which will insure a constant fuel feed and at the same time prevent the inrush of cold air into the furnace.

This class of fuel deposits a considerable quantity of dust, which if not removed promptly will fuse into a hard glass-like clinker. Ample provision should be made for the removal of such dust from the furnace, the gas ducts and the boiler setting, and these should be thoroughly cleaned once in 24 hours.

Table 45 gives the results of several tests on Babcock & Wilcox boilers using fuel of this character.

TABLE 45  
TESTS OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS WITH GREEN BAGASSE

Duration of Test . . . . .	Hours . .	12	10	10	10
Rated Capacity of Boiler . . .	Horse Power	319	319	319	319
Grate Surface . . . . .	Square Feet.	33	33	16.5	16.5
Draft in Furnace . . . . .	Inches . .	.30	.28	.29	.27
Draft at Damper . . . . .	Inches . .	.47	.45	.46	.48
Blast under Grates . . . . .	Inches . .				.34
Temperature of Exit Gases . . .	Degrees F.	536	541	522	547
Flue Gas Analysis {	CO <sub>2</sub> . . . . .	13.8	12.6	11.7	12.8
	O . . . . .	5.9	7.6	8.2	6.9
	CO . . . . .	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Bagasse per Hour as Fired . . .	Pounds . .	4980	4479	5040	5586
Moisture in Bagasse . . . . .	Per Cent . .	52.39	52.93	51.84	51.71
Dry Bagasse per Hour . . . . .	Pounds . .	2371	2108	2427	2697
Dry Bagasse per Square Foot of					
Grate Surface per Hour . . .	Pounds . .	71.9	63.9	147.1	163.4
Water per Hour from and at 212					
Degrees . . . . .	Pounds . .	10141	9850	10430	11229
Per Cent of Rated Capacity De-					
veloped . . . . .	Per Cent . .	92.1	89.2	94.7	102.0

**TAN BARK**—Tan bark, or spent tan, is the fibrous portion of bark remaining after use in the tanning industry. It is usually very high in its moisture content, a number of samples giving an average of 65 per cent or about two-thirds of the total weight of the fuel. The weight of the spent tan is about 2.13 times as great as the weight of the bark ground. In calorific value an average of 10 samples gives 9500 B. t. u. per pound dry.\* The available heat per pound as fired, owing to the great percentage of moisture usually found, will be approximately 2700 B. t. u. Since the weight of the spent tan as fired is 2.13 as great as the weight of the bark as ground at the mill, one pound of ground bark produces an available heat of approximately 5700 B. t. u. Relative to bituminous coal, a ton of bark is equivalent to 0.4 ton of coal. An average chemical analysis of the bark is, carbon 51.8 per cent, hydrogen 6.04, oxygen 40.74, ash 1.42.

Tan bark is burned in isolated cases and in general the remarks on burning wet wood fuel apply to its combustion. The essential features are a large combustion space, large areas of heated brickwork radiating to the fuel bed, and draft sufficient

\*Dr. Henry C. Sherman, Columbia University.

for high combustion rates. The ratings obtainable with this class of fuel will not be as high as with wet wood fuel, because of the heat value and the excessive moisture content. Mr. D. M. Meyers found in a series of experiments that an average of from 1.5 to 2.08 horse power could be developed per square foot of grate surface with horizontal return tubular boilers. This horse power would vary considerably with the method in which the spent tan was fired.

636 HORSE-POWER BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER AND SUPERHEATER IN COURSE OF ERECTION  
AT THE QUINCY, MASS., STATION OF THE BAY STATE STREET RAILWAY CO.

## LIQUID FUELS AND THEIR COMBUSTION

**P**ETROLEUM is practically the only liquid fuel sufficiently abundant and cheap to be used for the generation of steam. It possesses many advantages over coal and is extensively used in many localities.

There are three kinds of petroleum in use, namely those yielding on distillation: 1st, paraffin; 2nd, asphalt; 3rd, olefine. To the first group belong the oils of the Appalachian Range and the Middle West of the United States. These are a dark brown in color with a greenish tinge. Upon their distillation such a variety of valuable light oils are obtained that their use as fuel is prohibitive because of price.

To the second group belong the oils found in Texas and California. These vary in color from a reddish brown to a jet black and are used very largely as fuel.

The third group comprises the oils from Russia, which, like the second, are used largely for fuel purposes.

The light and easily ignited constituents of petroleum, such as naphtha, gasolene and kerosene, are oftentimes driven off by a partial distillation, these products being of greater value for other purposes than for use as fuel. This partial distillation does not decrease the value of petroleum as a fuel; in fact, the residuum known in trade as "fuel oil" has a slightly higher calorific value than petroleum and because of its higher flash point, it may be more safely handled. Statements made with reference to petroleum apply as well to fuel oil.

In general crude oil consists of carbon and hydrogen, though it also contains varying quantities of moisture, sulphur, nitrogen, arsenic, phosphorus and silt. The moisture contained may vary from less than 1 to over 30 per cent, depending upon the care taken to separate the water from the oil in pumping from the well. As in any fuel, this moisture affects the available heat of the oil, and in contracting for the purchase of fuel of this nature it is well to limit the per cent of moisture it may contain. A large portion of any contained moisture can be separated by settling and for this reason sufficient storage capacity should be supplied to provide time for such action.

A method of obtaining approximately the percentage of moisture in crude oil which may be used successfully, particularly with lighter oils, is as follows. A burette graduated into 200 divisions is filled to the 100 mark with gasolene, and the remaining 100 divisions with the oil, which should be slightly warmed before mixing. The two are then shaken together and any shrinkage below the 200 mark filled up with oil. The mixture should then be allowed to stand in a warm place for 24 hours, during which the water and silt will settle to the bottom. Their percentage by volume can then be correctly read on the burette divisions, and the percentage by weight calculated from the specific gravities. This method is exceedingly approximate and where accurate results are required it should not be used. For such work, the distillation method should be used as follows:

Gradually heat 100 cubic centimeters of the oil in a distillation flask to a temperature of 150 degrees centigrade; collect the distillate in a graduated tube and measure the resulting water. Such a method insures complete removal of water and reduces the error arising from the slight solubility of the water in

gasolene. Two samples checked by the two methods for the amount of moisture present gave,

<i>Distillation</i>	<i>Dilution</i>
<i>Per Cent</i>	<i>Per Cent</i>
8.71	6.25
8.82	6.26

**CALORIFIC VALUE**—A pound of petroleum usually has a calorific value of from 18,000 to 22,000 B. t. u. If an ultimate analysis of an average sample be, carbon 84 per cent, hydrogen 14 per cent, oxygen 2 per cent, and assuming that the oxygen is

TABLE 46  
COMPOSITION AND CALORIFIC VALUE OF VARIOUS OILS

Kind of Oil	Per Cent Carbon	Per Cent Hydrogen	Per Cent Sulphur	Per Cent Oxygen	Specific Gravity	Degrees Flash Point	Per Cent Moisture	B. t. u. Per Pound	Authority
California, Coaling . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.927	134 . . . . .	. . . . .	17117	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California, Bakersfield . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.975	. . . . .	. . . . .	17600	Wade
California, Bakersfield . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	1.30 . . . . .	. . . . .	.992	. . . . .	. . . . .	18257	Wade
California, Kern River . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.950	140 . . . . .	. . . . .	18845	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California, Los Angeles . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	2.56 . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	18328	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California, Los Angeles . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.957	196 . . . . .	. . . . .	18855	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California, Los Angeles . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.977	. . . . .	.40 . . . . .	18280	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California, Monte Christo . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.966	205 . . . . .	. . . . .	18878	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California, Whittier . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.98 . . . . .	. . . . .	.944	. . . . .	1.06 . . . . .	18507	Wade
California, Whittier . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.72 . . . . .	. . . . .	.936	. . . . .	1.06 . . . . .	18240	Wade
California . . . . .	85.04	11.52	2.45 . . . . .	.99* . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	1.40 . . . . .	17871	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California . . . . .	81.52	11.51	.55 . . . . .	6.92* . . . . .	. . . . .	230 . . . . .	. . . . .	18667	U. S. N. Liquid Fuel Board
California . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.87 . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.95 . . . . .	18533	Blasdale
California . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.891	257 . . . . .	. . . . .	18655	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
California . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	2.45 . . . . .	. . . . .	.973	. . . . .	1.50† . . . . .	17976	O'Neill
California . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	2.46 . . . . .	. . . . .	.975	. . . . .	1.32 . . . . .	18104	Shepherd
Texas, Beaumont . . . . .	84.6	10.9	1.63 . . . . .	2.87 . . . . .	.924	180 . . . . .	. . . . .	19060	U. S. N. Liquid Fuel Board
Texas, Beaumont . . . . .	83.3	12.4	.50 . . . . .	3.83 . . . . .	.926	216 . . . . .	. . . . .	19481	U. S. N. Liquid Fuel Board
Texas, Beaumont . . . . .	85.0	12.3	1.75 . . . . .	.92* . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	19060	Denton
Texas, Beaumont . . . . .	86.1	12.3	1.60 . . . . .	. . . . .	.942	. . . . .	. . . . .	20152	Sparkes
Texas, Beaumont . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.903	222 . . . . .	. . . . .	19349	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
Texas, Sabine . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.937	143 . . . . .	. . . . .	18662	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
Texas . . . . .	87.15	12.33	0.32 . . . . .	. . . . .	.908	370 . . . . .	. . . . .	19338	U. S. N.
Texas . . . . .	87.29	12.32	0.43 . . . . .	. . . . .	.910	375 . . . . .	. . . . .	19659	U. S. N.
Ohio . . . . .	83.4	14.7	0.6 . . . . .	1.3 . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	19580	
Pennsylvania . . . . .	84.9	13.7	. . . . .	1.4 . . . . .	.886	. . . . .	. . . . .	19210	Booth
West Virginia . . . . .	84.3	14.1	. . . . .	1.6 . . . . .	.841	. . . . .	. . . . .	21240	
Mexico . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	.921	162 . . . . .	. . . . .	18840	Babcock & Wilcox Co.
Russia, Baku . . . . .	86.7	12.9	. . . . .	. . . . .	.884	. . . . .	. . . . .	20691	Booth
Russia, Novorossick . . . . .	84.9	11.6	. . . . .	3.46 . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	19452	Booth
Russia, Caucasus . . . . .	86.6	12.3	. . . . .	1.10 . . . . .	.938	. . . . .	. . . . .	20138	
Java . . . . .	87.1	12.0	. . . . .	.9 . . . . .	.923	. . . . .	. . . . .	21163	
Austria, Galicia . . . . .	82.2	12.1	5.7 . . . . .	. . . . .	.870	. . . . .	. . . . .	18416	
Italy, Parma . . . . .	84.0	13.4	1.8 . . . . .	. . . . .	.786	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	
Borneo . . . . .	85.7	11.0	. . . . .	3.31 . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	19240	Orde

\* Includes N. † Includes silt.

combined with its equivalent of hydrogen as water, the analysis would become, carbon 84 per cent, hydrogen 13.75 per cent, water 2.25 per cent, and the heat value per pound including its contained water would be,

$$\text{Carbon } .8400 \times 14,600 = 12,264 \text{ B. t. u.}$$

$$\text{Hydrogen } .1375 \times 62,100 = 8,625 \text{ B. t. u.}$$

$$\text{Total } 20,889 \text{ B. t. u.}$$

The nitrogen in petroleum varies from 0.008 to 1.0 per cent, while the sulphur varies from 0.07 to 3.0 per cent.

Table 46, compiled from various sources, gives the composition, calorific value and other data relative to oil from different localities.

The flash point of crude oil is the temperature at which it gives off inflammable gases. While information on the actual flash points of the various oils is meager, it is, nevertheless, a question of importance in determining their availability as fuels. In general it may be stated that the light oils have a low, and the heavy oils a much higher flash point. A division is sometimes made at oils having a specific gravity of 0.85, with a statement that where the specific gravity is below this point the flash point is below 60 degrees Fahrenheit, and where it is above, the flash point is above 60 degrees Fahrenheit. There are, however, many exceptions to this rule. As the flash point is lower the danger of ignition or explosion becomes greater, and the utmost care should be taken in handling the oils with a low flash point to avoid this danger. On the other hand, because the flash point is high is no justification for carelessness in handling those fuels. With proper precautions taken, in general, the use of oil as fuel is practically as safe as the use of coal.

**GRAVITY OF OILS**—Oils are frequently classified according to their gravity as indicated by the Beaumé hydrometer scale. Such a classification is by no means an accurate measure of their relative calorific values.

**PETROLEUM AS COMPARED WITH COAL**—The advantages of the use of oil fuel over coal may be summarized as follows:

1st. The cost of handling is much lower, the oil being fed by simple mechanical means, resulting in,

2nd. A general labor saving throughout the plant in the elimination of stokers, coal passers, ash handlers, etc.

3rd. For equal heat value, oil occupies very much less space than coal. This storage space may be at a distance from the boiler without detriment.

4th. Higher efficiencies and capacities are obtainable with oil than with coal. The combustion is more perfect as the excess air is reduced to a minimum; the furnace temperature may be kept practically constant as the furnace doors need not be opened for cleaning or working fires; smoke may be eliminated with the consequent increased cleanliness of the heating surfaces.

5th. The intensity of the fire can be almost instantaneously regulated to meet load fluctuations.

6th. Oil when stored does not lose in calorific value as does coal, nor are there any difficulties arising from disintegration, such as may be found when coal is stored.

7th. Cleanliness and freedom from dust and ashes in the boiler room with a consequent saving in wear and tear on machinery; little or no damage to surrounding property due to such dust.

The disadvantages of oil are :

1st. The necessity that the oil have a reasonably high flash point to minimize the danger of explosions.

2nd. City or town ordinances may impose burdensome conditions relative to location and isolation of storage tanks, which in the case of a plant situated in a congested portion of the city, might make use of this fuel prohibitive.

3rd. Unless the boilers and furnaces are especially adapted for the use of this fuel, the boiler upkeep cost will be higher than if coal were used. This objection can be entirely obviated, however, if the installation is entrusted to those who have had experience in the work, and the operation of a properly designed plant is placed in the hands of intelligent labor.

Many tables have been published with a view to comparing the two fuels. Such of these as are based solely on the relative calorific values of oil and coal are of limited

TABLE 47  
RELATIVE VALUE OF COAL AND OIL FUEL

Gross Boiler Efficiency with Oil Fuel	Net Boiler Efficiency with Oil Fuel	Net Evaporation from and at 212 Degrees Fahrenheit per Pound of Oil	Water Evaporated from and at 212 Degrees Fahrenheit per Pound of Coal							
			5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
			Pounds of Oil Equal to One Pound of Coal							
73	71	13.54	.3693	.4431	.5170	.5909	.6647	.7386	.8124	.8863
74	72	13.73	.3642	.4370	.5099	.5827	.6556	.7283	.8011	.8740
75	73	13.92	.3592	.4310	.5029	.5747	.6466	.7184	.7903	.8621
76	74	14.11	.3544	.4253	.4961	.5670	.6378	.7087	.7796	.8505
77	75	14.30	.3497	.4196	.4895	.5594	.6294	.6993	.7692	.8392
78	76	14.49	.3451	.4141	.4831	.5521	.6211	.6901	.7591	.8281
79	77	14.68	.3406	.4087	.4768	.5450	.6131	.6812	.7493	.8174
80	78	14.87	.3363	.4035	.4708	.5380	.6053	.6725	.7398	.8070
81	79	15.06	.3320	.3984	.4648	.5312	.5976	.6640	.7304	.7968
82	80	15.25	.3279	.3934	.4590	.5246	.5902	.6557	.7213	.7869
83	81	15.44	.3238	.3886	.4534	.5181	.5829	.6477	.7125	.7772
		Net Evaporation from and at 212 Degrees Fahrenheit per Barrel of Oil	Barrels of Oil Equal to One Ton of Coal							
73	71	4549	2.198	2.638	3.077	3.516	3.955	4.395	4.835	5.275
74	72	4613	2.168	2.601	3.035	3.468	3.902	4.335	4.769	5.202
75	73	4677	2.138	2.565	2.993	3.420	3.848	4.275	4.703	5.131
76	74	4741	2.110	2.532	2.954	3.376	3.798	4.220	4.642	5.063
77	75	4807	2.082	2.498	2.914	3.330	3.746	4.162	4.578	4.994
78	76	4869	2.054	2.465	2.876	3.286	3.697	4.108	4.518	4.929
79	77	4932	2.027	2.433	2.838	3.243	3.649	4.054	4.460	4.865
80	78	4996	2.002	2.402	2.802	3.202	3.602	4.003	4.403	4.803
81	79	5060	1.976	2.371	2.767	3.162	3.557	3.952	4.348	4.743
82	80	5124	1.952	2.342	2.732	3.122	3.513	3.903	4.293	4.683
83	81	5187	1.927	2.313	2.699	3.085	3.470	3.856	4.241	4.627

\* Net efficiency = gross efficiency less 2 per cent for steam used in atomizing oil.

Heat value of oil = 18500 B. t. u.

One ton of coal weighs 2000 pounds. One barrel of oil weighs 336 pounds. One gallon of oil weighs 8 pounds.

CITY OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., FIRE FIGHTING STATION No. 1. 2800 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, EQUIPPED FOR BURNING OIL FUEL

value, inasmuch as the efficiencies to be obtained with oil are higher than that obtainable with coal. Table 47 takes into consideration the variation in efficiency with the two fuels, but is based on a constant calorific value for oil and coal. This table, like others of a similar nature, while useful as a rough guide, cannot be considered as an accurate basis for comparison. This is due to the fact that there are numerous factors entering into the problem which affect the saving possible to a much greater extent than do the relative calorific values of two fuels. Some of the features to be considered in arriving at the true basis for comparison are the labor saving possible, the space available for fuel storage, the facilities for conveying the oil by pipe lines, the hours during which a plant is in operation, the load factor, the quantity of coal required for banking fires, etc., etc. The only exact method of estimating the relative advantages and costs of the two fuels is by considering the operating expenses of the plant with each in turn, including the costs of every item entering into the problem.

**BURNING OIL FUEL**—The requirements for burning petroleum are as follows:

- 1st. Its atomization must be thorough.
- 2nd. When atomized it must be brought into contact with the requisite quantity of air for its combustion, and this quantity must be at the same time a minimum to obviate loss in stack gases.
- 3rd. The mixture must be burned in a furnace where a refractory material radiates heat to assist in the combustion, and the furnace must stand up under the high temperatures developed.
- 4th. The combustion must be completed before the gases come into contact with the heating surfaces or otherwise the flame will be extinguished, possibly to ignite later in the flue connection or in the stack.
- 5th. There must be no localization of the heat on certain portions of the heating surfaces or trouble will result from overheating and blistering.

The first requirement is met by the selection of a proper burner.

The second requirement is fulfilled by properly introducing the air into the furnace, either through checkerwork under the burners or through openings around them, and by controlling the quantity of air to meet variations in furnace conditions.

The third requirement is provided for by installing a furnace so designed as to give a sufficient area of heated brickwork to radiate the heat required to maintain a proper furnace temperature.

The fourth requirement is provided for by giving ample space for the combustion of the mixture of atomized oil and air, and a gas travel of sufficient length to insure that this combustion be completed before the gases strike the heating surfaces.

The fifth requirement is fulfilled by the adoption of a suitable burner in connection with the furnace meeting the other requirements. A burner must be used from which the flame will not impinge directly on the heating surface and must be located where such action cannot take place. If suitable burners properly located are not used, not only is the heat localized with disastrous results, but the efficiency is lowered by the cooling of the gases before combustion is completed.

**OIL BURNERS**—The functions of an oil burner is to atomize or vaporize the fuel so that it may be burned like a gas. All burners may be classified under three general types: 1st, spray burners, in which the oil is atomized by steam or compressed air; 2nd, vapor burners, in which the oil is converted into vapor and then passed into the



furnace; 3rd, mechanical burners, in which the oil is atomized by submitting it to a high pressure and passing it through a small orifice.

Vapor burners have never been in general use and will not be discussed.

Spray burners are almost universally used for land practice and the simplicity of the steam atomizer and the excellent economy of the better types, together with the low oil pressure and temperature required makes this type a favorite for stationary plants, where the loss of fresh water is not a vital consideration. In marine work, or in any case where it is advisable to save feed water that otherwise would have to be added in the form of "make-up", either compressed air or mechanical means are used for atomization. Spray burners using compressed air as the atomizing agent are in satisfactory operation in some plants, but their use is not general. Where there is no necessity of saving raw feed water, the greater simplicity and economy of the steam spray atomizer is generally the most satisfactory. The air burners require blowers, compressors or other apparatus which occupy space that might be otherwise utilized and require attention that is not necessary where steam is used.

Steam spray burners of the older types had disadvantages in that they were so designed that there was a tendency for the nozzle to clog with sludge or coke formed from the oil by the heat, without means of being readily cleaned. This has been overcome in the more modern types.

Steam spray burners, as now used, may be divided into two classes: 1st, inside mixers; and 2nd, outside mixers. In the former the steam and oil come into contact within the burner and the mixture is atomized in passing through the orifice of the burner nozzle.

In the outside mixing class the steam flows through a narrow slot or horizontal row of small holes in the burner nozzle; the oil flows through a similar slot or hole above the steam orifice, and is picked up by the steam outside of the burner and is atomized. Fig. 28 shows a type of the Peabody burner of this class, which has

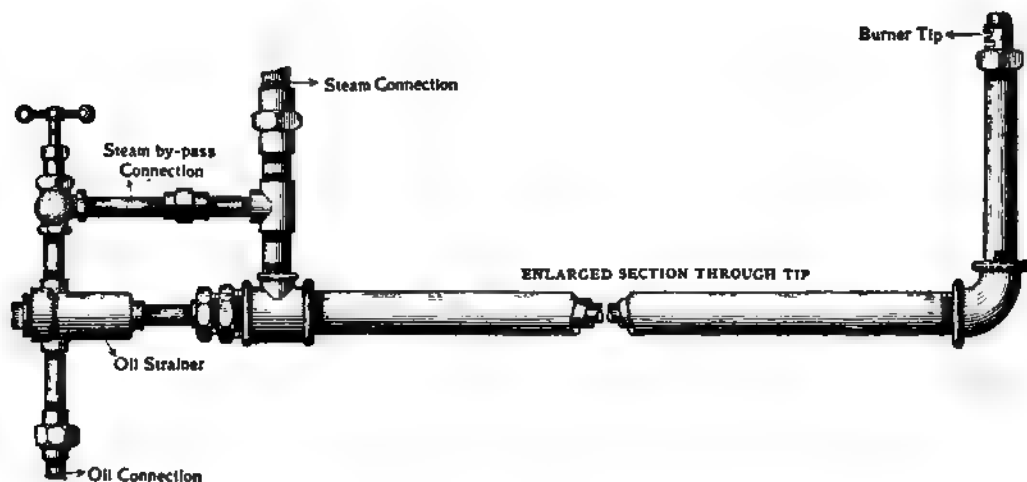


FIG. 28. PEABODY OIL BURNER

given eminent satisfaction. The construction is evident from the cut. It will be noted that the portions of the burner forming the orifice may be readily replaced in case of wear, or if it is desired to alter the form of the flame.

Where burners of the spray type are used, heating the oil is of advantage not only in causing it to be atomized more easily, but in aiding economical combustion. The temperature is, of course, limited by the flash point of the oil used, but within the limit of this temperature there is no danger of decomposition or of carbon deposits on the supply pipes. Such heating should be done close to the boiler to minimize radiation loss. If the temperature is raised to a point where an appreciable vaporization occurs, the oil will flow irregularly from the burner and cause the flame to sputter.

On both steam and air atomizing types, a by-pass should be installed between the steam or air and the oil pipes to provide for the blowing out of the oil duct. Strainers should be provided for removing sludge from the fuel and should be so located as to allow for rapid removal, cleaning and replacing.

Mechanical burners have been in use for some time in European countries, but their introduction and use has been of only recent occurrence in the United States. Here as already stated, the means for atomization are purely mechanical. The most successful of the mechanical atomizers up to the present have been of the round flame type, and only these will be considered. Experiments have been made with flat flame mechanical burners, but their satisfactory action has been confined to instances where it is only necessary to burn a small quantity of oil through each individual burner.

This system of oil burning is especially adapted for marine work as the quantity of steam for putting pressure on the oil is small and the condensed steam may be returned to the system.

The only method by which successful mechanical atomization has been accomplished is one by which the oil is given a whirling motion within the burner tip. This is done either by forcing the oil through a passage of helical form or by delivering it tangentially to a circular chamber from which there is a central outlet. The oil is fed to these burners under a pressure which varies with the make of the burner and the rates at which individual burners are using oil. The oil particles fly off from such a burner in straight lines in the form of a cone rather than in the form of a spiral spray, as might be supposed.

With burners of the mechanical atomizing design, the method of introducing air for combustion and the velocity of this air are of the greatest importance in securing good combustion and in the effects on the character and shape of the flame. Such burners are located at the front of the furnace and various methods have been tried for introducing the air for combustion. Where, in the spray burners, air is ordinarily admitted through a checkerwork under the burner proper, with the mechanical burner, it is almost universally admitted around the burner. Early experiments with these air distributors were confined largely to single or duplicate cones used with the idea of directing the air to the axis of the burner. A highly successful method of such air introduction, developed by Messrs. Peabody and Irish of The Babcock & Wilcox Co., is by means of what they term an "impeller plate". This consists of a circular metal disk with an opening at the center for the oil burner and with radial metal strips from the center to the periphery turned at an angle which in the later designs may be altered to give the air supply demanded by the rate of combustion.

The air so admitted does not necessarily require a whirling motion, but experiments show that where the air is brought into contact with the oil spray with the right "twist", better combustion is secured and lower air pressures and less refinement of adjustment of individual burners are required.

Mechanical burners have a distinct advantage over those in which steam is used as the atomizing agent in that they lend themselves more readily to adjustment under wider variations of load. For a given horse power there will ordinarily be installed a much greater number of mechanical than steam atomizing burners. This in itself is a means to better regulation, for with the steam atomizing burner, if one of a number is shut off, there is a marked decrease in efficiency. This is due to the fact that with the air admitted under the burner, it is ordinarily passing through the checkerwork regardless of whether it is being utilized for combustion or not. With a mechanical burner, on the other hand, where individual burners are shut off, air that would be admitted for such burner, were it in operation, may also be shut off and there will be no undue loss from excess air.

Further adjustment to meet load conditions is possible by a change in the oil pressure acting on all burners at once. A good burner will atomize moderately heavy oil with an oil pressure as low as 30 pounds per square inch and from that point up to 200 pounds or above. The heating of the oil also has an effect on the capacity of individual burners and in this way a third method of adjustment is given. Under working conditions, the oil pressure remaining constant, the capacity of each burner will decrease as the temperature of the oil is increased though at low temperatures the reverse is the case. Some experiments with a Texas crude oil having a flash point of 210 degrees showed that the capacity of a mechanical atomizing burner of the Peabody type increased from 80 degrees Fahrenheit to 110 degrees Fahrenheit, from which point it fell off rapidly to 140 degrees and then more slowly to the flash point.

The above methods, together with the regulation possible through manipulation of the boiler dampers, indicate the wide range of load conditions that may be handled with an installation of this class of burners.

As has already been stated, results with mechanical atomizing burners that may be considered very successful have been limited almost entirely to cases where forced blast of some description has been used, the high velocity of the air entering being of material assistance in securing the proper mixture of air with the oil spray. Much has been done and is being done in the way of experiment with this class of apparatus toward developing a successful mechanical atomizing burner for use with natural draft, and there appears to be no reason why such experiments should not eventually produce satisfactory results.

**STEAM CONSUMPTION OF BURNERS**—The Bureau of Steam Engineering, U. S. Navy, made in 1901 an exhaustive series of tests of various oil burners that may be considered as representing, in so far as the performance of the burners themselves is concerned, the practice of that time. These tests showed that a burner utilizing air as an atomizing agent, required for compressing the air from 1.06 to 7.45 per cent of the total steam generated, the average being 3.18 per cent. Four tests of steam atomizing burners showed a consumption of 3.98 to 5.77 per cent of the total steam, the average being 4.8 per cent.

Improvement in burner design has largely reduced the steam consumption, though to a greater degree in steam than in air atomizing burners. Recent experiments

show that a good steam atomizing burner will require approximately 2 per cent of the total steam generated by the boiler operated at or about its rated capacity. This figure will decrease as the capacity is increased and is so low as to be practically negligible, except in cases where the question of loss of feed water is all important. There are no figures available as to the actual steam consumption of mechanical atomizing burners but apparently this is small if the requirement is understood to be entirely apart from the steam consumption of the apparatus producing the forced blast.

**CAPACITY OF BURNERS** — A good steam atomizing burner properly located in a well-designed oil furnace has a capacity of somewhat over 400 horse power. This question of capacity of individual burners is largely one of the proper relation between the number of burners used and the furnace volume. In some recent tests with a Babcock & Wilcox boiler of 640 rated horse power, equipped with three burners, approximately 1350 horse power was developed with an available draft of the .55 inches at the damper or 450 horse power per burner. Four burners were also tried in the same furnace but the total steam generated did not exceed 1350 horse power or in this instance 338 horse power per burner.

From the nature of mechanical atomizing burners, individual burners have not as large a capacity as the steam atomizing class. In some tests on a Babcock & Wilcox marine boiler, equipped with mechanical atomizing burners, the maximum horse power developed per burner was approximately 105. Here again the burner capacity is largely one of proper relation between furnace volume and number of burners.

**FURNACE DESIGN** — Too much stress cannot be laid on the importance of furnace design for the use of this class of fuel. Provided a good type of burner is adopted the furnace arrangement and the method of introducing air for combustion into the furnace are the all important factors. No matter what the type of burner, satisfactory results cannot be secured in a furnace not suited to the fuel.

The Babcock & Wilcox Co. has had much experience with the burning of oil as fuel and an extended series of experiments by Mr. E. H. Peabody led to the development and adoption of the Peabody furnace as being most eminently suited for this class of work. Fig. 29 shows such a furnace applied to a Babcock & Wilcox boiler, and with slight modification it can be as readily applied to any boiler of The Babcock & Wilcox Co. manufacture. In the description of this furnace, its points of advantage cover the requirements of oil-burning furnaces in general.

The atomized oil is introduced into the furnace in the direction in which it increases in height. This increase in furnace volume in the direction of the flame insures free expansion and a thorough mixture of the oil with the air, and the consequent complete combustion of the gases before they come into contact with the tube heating surfaces. In such a furnace flat flame burners should be used, preferably of the Peabody type, in which the flame spreads outward toward the sides in the form of a fan. There is no tendency of the flames to impinge directly on the heating surfaces, and the furnace can handle any quantity of flame without danger of tube difficulties. The burners should be so located that the flames from individual burners do not interfere nor impinge to any extent on the side walls of the furnace, an even distribution of heat being secured in this manner. The burners are operated from the boiler front and peepholes are supplied through which the operator may watch the flame while regulating the burners. The burners can be removed, inspected, or cleaned and replaced in a few minutes. Air is admitted through a checkerwork of fire brick supported

FIG. 29. BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER, EQUIPPED WITH A PEABODY OIL FURNACE

on the furnace floor, the openings in the checkerwork being so arranged as to give the best economic results in combustion.

With steam atomizing burners introduced through the front of the boiler in stationary practice, it is usually in the direction in which the furnace decreases in height and it is with such an arrangement that difficulties through the loss of tubes may be expected. With such an arrangement, the flame may impinge directly upon the tube surfaces and tube troubles from this source may arise, particularly where the feed water has a tendency toward rapid scale formation. Such difficulties may be the result of a blowpipe action on the part of the burner, the over heating of the tube due to oil or scale within, or the actual erosion of the metal by particles of oil improperly atomized. Such action need not be anticipated, provided the oil is burned with a short flame. The flames from mechanical atomizing burners have a less velocity of projection than those from steam atomizing burners and if introduced into the higher end of the furnace, should not lead to tube difficulties provided they are properly located and operated. This class of burner also will give the most satisfactory results if introduced so that the flames travel in the direction of increase in furnace volume. This is perhaps best exemplified by the very good results secured with mechanical atomizing burners and Babcock & Wilcox marine boilers in which, due to the fact that the boilers are fired from the low end, the flames from burners introduced through the front are in this direction.

**OPERATION OF BURNERS** — When burners are not in use, or when they are being started up, care must be taken to prevent oil from flowing and collecting on the floor of the furnace before it is ignited. In starting a burner, the atomized fuel may be ignited by a burning wad of oil-soaked waste held before it on an iron rod. To insure quick ignition, the steam supply should be cut down. But little practice is required to become an adept at lighting an oil fire. When ignition has taken place and the furnace brought to an even heat, the steam should be cut down to the minimum amount required for atomization. This amount can be determined from the appearance of the flame. If sufficient steam is not supplied, particles of burning oil will drop to the furnace floor, giving a scintillating appearance to the flame. The steam valves should be opened just sufficiently to overcome this scintillating action.

**AIR SUPPLY** — From the nature of the fuel and the method of burning, the quantity of air for combustion may be minimized. As with other fuels, when the amount of air admitted is the minimum which will completely consume the oil, the results are the best. The excess or deficiency of air can be judged by the appearance of the stack or by observing the gases passing through the boiler settings. A perfectly clear stack indicates excess air, whereas smoke indicates a deficiency. With properly designed furnaces the best results are secured by running near the smoking point with a slight haze in the gases. A slight variation in the air supply will affect the furnace conditions in an oil burning boiler more than the same variation where coal is used, and for this reason it is of the utmost importance that flue gas analysis be made frequently on oil burning boilers. With the air for combustion properly regulated by adjustment of any checkerwork or any other device which may be used, and the dampers carefully set, the flue gas analysis should show, for good furnace conditions, a percentage of  $\text{CO}_2$  between 13 and 14 per cent, with either no CO or but a trace.

In boiler plant operation it is difficult to regulate the steam supply to the burners and the damper position to meet sudden and repeated variations in the load. A device

has been patented which automatically regulates by means of the boiler pressure the pressure of the steam to the burners, the oil to the burners and the position of the boiler damper. Such a device has been shown to give good results in plant operation where hand regulation is difficult at best, and in many instances is unfortunately not even attempted.

**EFFICIENCY WITH OIL**—As pointed out in enumerating the advantages of oil fuel over coal, higher efficiencies are obtainable with the former. With boilers of approximately 500 horse power equipped with properly designed furnaces and burners, an efficiency of 83 per cent is possible or making an allowance of 2 per cent for steam used by burners, a net efficiency of 81 per cent. The conditions under which such efficiencies are to be secured are distinctly test conditions in which careful operation is a prime requisite. With furnace conditions that are not conducive to the best combustion, this figure may be decreased by from 5 to 10 per cent. In large properly designed plants, however, the first named efficiency may be approached for uniform running conditions, the nearness to which it is reached depending on the intelligence of the operating crew. It must be remembered that the use of oil fuel presents to the careless operator possibilities for wastefulness much greater than in plants where coal is fired, and it therefore pays to go carefully into this feature.

Table 48 gives some representative tests with oil fuel.

**BURNING OIL IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER FUELS**—Considerable attention has been recently given to the burning of oil in connection with other fuels, and a combination of this sort may be advisable either with the view to increasing the boiler

TABLE 48  
TESTS OF BABCOCK AND WILCOX BOILERS WITH OIL FUEL

Plant . . . . .		Pacific Light and Power Company Los Angeles, Cal.		Pacific Light and Power Company Redondo, Cal.		Miami Copper Company Miami, Arizona	
Rated Capacity of Boiler . . .	Horse Power	467		604		600	
Duration of Test . . . . .	Hours . .	10	10	7	7	10	4
Steam Pressure by Gauge . .	Pounds . .	156.4	156.9	184.7	184.9	183.4	189.5
Temperature of Feed Water . .	Degrees F.	62.6	61.1	93.4	101.2	157.7	156.6
Degrees of Superheat . . . .	Degrees F.	. . .	. . .	83.7	144.3	103.4	139.6
Factor of Evaporation . . . .	. . . . .	1.2004	1.2020	1.2227	1.2475	1.1676	1.1886
Draft in Furnace . . . . .	Inches . .	.02	.05	.014	.19	.12	.22
Draft at Damper . . . . .	Inches . .	.08	.15	.046	.47	.19	.67
Temperature of Exit Gases . .	Degrees F.	438	525	406	537	430	612
Flue Gas Analysis {	CO <sub>2</sub> . .	Per Cent . .	. . .	14.3	12.1	. . .	. . .
	O . . .	Per Cent . .	. . .	3.8	6.8	. . .	. . .
	CO . .	Per Cent . .	. . .	0.0	0.0	. . .	. . .
Oil Burned per Hour . . . .	Pounds . .	1147	1837	1439	2869	1404	3214
Water Evaporated per Hour from and at 212 Degrees . .	Pounds . .	18310	27855	22639	40375	21720	42863
Evaporation from and at 212 Degrees per Pound of Oil	Pounds . .	15.96	15.16	15.73	14.07	15.47	13.34
Per Cent of Rated Capacity Developed . . . . .	Pounds . .	113.6	172.9	108.6	193.8	104.9	207.1
B. t. u. per Pound of Oil . .	B. t. u. . .	18626	18518	18326	18096	18600	18600
Efficiency . . . . .	Per Cent . .	83.15	79.46	83.29	76.02	80.70	69.6

capacity to assist over peak loads, or to keep the boiler in operation where there is the possibility of a temporary failure of the primary fuel. It would appear from experiments that such a combination gives satisfactory results from the standpoint of both capacity and efficiency, if the two fuels are burned in separate furnaces. Satisfactory results cannot ordinarily be obtained when it is attempted to burn oil fuel in the same furnace as the primary fuel, as it is practically impossible to admit the proper amount of air for combustion for each of the two fuels simultaneously. The Babcock & Wilcox boiler lends itself readily to a double furnace arrangement and Fig. 30 shows an installation where oil fuel is burned as an auxiliary to wood.

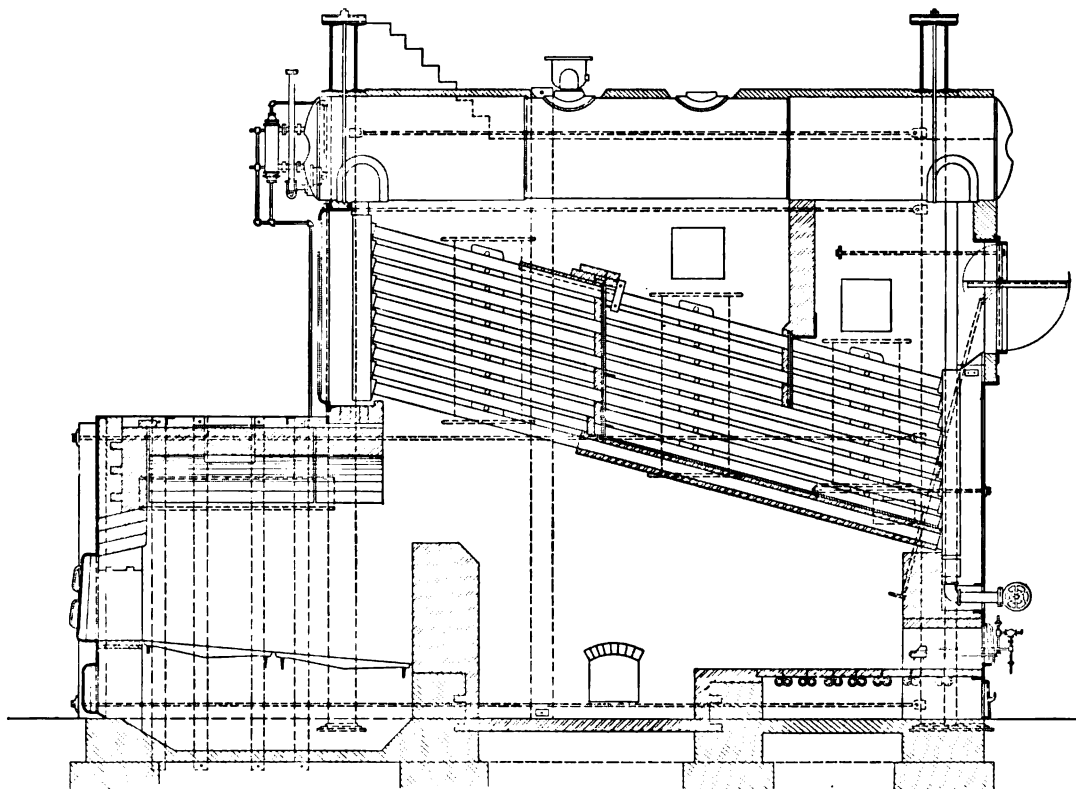


FIG. 30. BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER SET WITH COMBINATION OIL AND WOOD-BURNING FURNACE

**WATER-GAS TAR**—Water-gas tar, or gas-house tar, is a by-product of the coal used in the manufacture of water gas. It is slightly heavier than crude oil and has a comparatively low flash point. In burning, it should be heated only to a temperature which makes it sufficiently fluid, and any furnace suitable for crude oil is in general suitable for water-gas tar. Care should be taken where this fuel is used to install a suitable apparatus for straining it before it is fed to the burner.



BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS FIRED WITH BLAST FURNACE GAS AT THE BETHLEHEM STEEL CO., BETHLEHEM, PA. THIS  
COMPANY OPERATES 12,500 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

## GASEOUS FUELS AND THEIR COMBUSTION

**O**F the gaseous fuels available for steam generating purposes, the most common are blast furnace gas, natural gas and by-product coke oven gas.

Blast furnace gas, as implied by its name, is a by-product from the blast furnace of the iron industry. This gasification of the solid fuel in a blast furnace results, 1st, through combustion by the oxygen of the blast; 2nd, through contact with the incandescent ore ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{C} = 2\text{FeO} + \text{CO}$  and  $\text{FeO} + \text{C} = \text{Fe} + \text{CO}$ ); and 3rd, through the agency of  $\text{CO}_2$  either formed in the process of reduction or driven from the carbonates charged either as ore or flux.

Approximately 90 per cent of the fuel consumed in all of the blast furnaces of the United States is coke. The consumption of coke per ton of iron made varies from 1600 to 3600 pounds per ton of 2240 pounds of iron. This consumption depends upon the quality of the coal, the nature of the ore, the quality of the pig iron produced and the equipment and management of the plant. The average consumption, and one which is approximately correct for ordinary conditions, is 2000 pounds of coke per gross ton (2240 pounds) of pig iron. The gas produced in a gas furnace per ton of pig iron is obtained from the weight of fixed carbon gasified, the weight of the oxygen combined with the material of charge reduced, the weight of the gaseous constituents of the flux and the weight of air delivered by the blowing engine and the weight of volatile combustible contained in the coke. Ordinarily, this weight of gas will be found to be approximately five times the weight of the coke burned, or 10,000 pounds per ton of pig iron produced.

With the exception of the small amount of carbon in combination with hydrogen as methane, and a very small percentage of free hydrogen, ordinarily less than 0.1 per cent, the calorific value of blast furnace gas is due to the CO content which when united with sufficient oxygen when burned under a boiler, burns further to  $\text{CO}_2$ . The heat value of such gas will vary in most cases from 85 to 100 B. t. u. per cubic foot under standard conditions. In modern practice, where the blast is heated by hot blast stoves, approximately 15 per cent of the total amount of gas is used for this purpose, leaving 85 per cent of the total for use under boilers or in gas engines, that is, approximately 8500 pounds of gas per ton of pig iron produced. In a modern blast furnace plant, the gas serves ordinarily as the only fuel required. Table 49 gives the analyses of several samples of blast furnace gas.

TABLE 49  
TYPICAL ANALYSES OF BLAST FURNACE GAS

	$\text{CO}_2$	O	CO	H	$\text{CH}_4$	N
Bessemer Furnace . . . .	9.85	0.36	32.73	3.14	. .	53.92
Bessemer Furnace . . . .	11.4	. .	27.7	1.9	0.3	58.7
Bessemer Furnace . . . .	10.0	. .	26.2	3.1	0.2	60.5
Bessemer Furnace . . . .	9.1	. .	28.7	2.7	0.2	59.3
Bessemer Furnace . . . .	13.5	. .	25.2	1.43	. .	59.87
Bessemer Furnace* . . . .	10.9	. .	27.8	2.8	0.2	58.3
Ferro Manganese Furnace .	7.1	. .	30.1	. .	. .	62.8†
Basic Ore Furnace . . . .	16.0	0.2	23.6	. .	. .	60.2†

\* Average of 20 samples. † Includes H and  $\text{CH}_4$ .

Until recently, the important consideration in the burning of blast furnace gas has been the capacity that can be developed with practically no attention given to the aspect of efficiency. This phase of the question is now drawing attention and furnaces especially designed for good efficiency with this class of fuel are demanded. The essential feature is ample combustion space, in which the combustion of gases may be practically completed before striking the heating surfaces. The gases have the power of burning out completely after striking the heating surfaces, provided the initial temperature is sufficiently high, but where the combustion is completed before such time, the results secured are more satisfactory. A furnace volume of approximately 1 to 1.5 cubic feet per rated boiler horse power will give a combustion space that is ample.

Where there is the possibility of a failure of the gas supply, or where steam is required when the blast furnace is shut down, coal fired grates of sufficient size to get the required capacity should be installed. Where grates of full size are not required, ignition grates should be installed, which need be only large enough to carry a fire for igniting the gas or for generating a small quantity of steam when the blast furnace is shut down. The area of such grates has no direct bearing on the size of the boiler. The grates may be placed directly under the gas burners in a standard position or may be placed between two bridge walls back of the gas furnace and fired from the side of the boiler. An advantage is claimed for the standard grate position that it minimizes the danger of explosion on the re-ignition of gas after a temporary stoppage of the supply and also that a considerable amount of dirt, of which there is a good deal with this class of fuel and which is difficult to remove, deposits on the fire and is taken out when the fires are cleaned. In any event, regardless of the location of the grates, ample provision should be made for removing this dust, not only from the furnace but from the setting as a whole.

Blast furnace gas burners are of two general types: Those in which the air for combustion is admitted around the burner proper, and those in which this air is admitted through the burner. Whatever the design of burner, provision should be made for the regulation of both the air and the gas supply independently. A gas opening of .8 square inch per rated horse power will enable a boiler to develop its nominal rating with a gas pressure in the main of about 2 inches. This pressure is ordinarily from 6 to 8 inches and in this way openings of the above size will be good for ordinary overloads. The air openings should be from .75 to .85 square inch per rated horse power. Good results are secured by inclining the gas burners slightly downward toward the rear of the furnace. Where the burners are introduced over coal fired grates, they should be set high enough to give headroom for hand firing.

Ordinarily, individual stacks of 130 feet high with diameters as given in Kent's table for corresponding horse power are large enough for this class of work. Such a stack will give a draft sufficient to allow a boiler to be operated at 175 per cent of its rated capacity, and beyond this point the capacity will not increase proportionately with the draft. When more than one boiler is connected with a stack, the draft available at the damper should be equivalent to that which an individual stack of 130 feet high would give. The draft from such a stack is necessary to maintain a suction under all conditions throughout all parts of the setting. If the draft is increased above that which such a stack will give, difficulties arise from excess air for combustion with consequent loss in efficiency.

A poor mixing or laneing action in the furnace may result in a pulsating effect of the gases in the setting. This action may at times be remedied by admitting more air to the furnace. On account of the possibility of a pulsating action of the gases under certain conditions and the puffs or explosions, settings for this class of work should be carefully constructed and thoroughly buckstayed and tied.

**NATURAL GAS**—Natural gas from different localities varies considerably in composition and heating value. In Table 50 there is given a number of analyses and heat values for natural gas from various localities.

This fuel is used for steam generating purposes to a considerable extent in some localities, though such use is apparently decreasing. It is best burned by employing a large number of small burners, each being capable of handling 30 nominal rated horse power. The use of a large number of burners obviates the danger of any laneing or blowpipe action, which might be present where large burners are used. Ordinarily, such a gas, as it enters the burners, is under a pressure of about 8 ounces. For the purpose of comparison, all observations should be based on gas reduced to the standard conditions of temperature and pressure, namely 32 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch. When the temperature and pressure corresponding to meter readings are known, the volume of gas under standard conditions may be obtained by multiplying the meter readings in cubic feet by  $\frac{33.54 P}{T}$ , in which P equals the absolute pressure in pounds per square inch and T equals the absolute temperature of the gas at the meter. In boiler testing work, the evaporation should always be reduced to that per cubic foot of gas under standard conditions.

When natural gas is the only fuel, the burners should be evenly distributed over the lower portion of the boiler front. If the fuel is used as an auxiliary to coal, the burners may be placed through the fire front. A large combustion space is essential and a volume of .75 cubic feet per rated horse power will be found to give good

TABLE 50

TYPICAL ANALYSES (BY VOLUME) AND CALORIFIC VALUES OF NATURAL GAS FROM VARIOUS LOCALITIES

Locality of Well	H <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>4</sub>	CO	CO <sub>2</sub>	N	O	Heavy hydrocarbons	H <sub>2</sub> S	B. t. u. per Cubic Foot Calculated*
Anderson, Ind. . . . .	1.86	93.07	0.73	0.26	3.02	0.42	0.47	0.15	1017
Marion, Ind. . . . .	1.20	93.16	0.60	0.30	3.43	0.55	0.15	0.20	1009
Muncie, Ind. . . . .	2.35	92.67	0.45	0.25	3.53	0.35	0.25	0.15	1004
Olean, N. Y. . . . .	. . .	96.50	0.50	. . .	. . .	2.00	1.00	. .	1018
Findlay, O. . . . .	1.64	93.35	0.41	0.25	3.41	0.39	0.35	0.20	1011
St. Ive, Pa. . . . .	6.10	75.54	Trace	0.34	. . .	. .	18.12	. .	1117
Cherry Tree, Pa. . . . .	22.50	60.27	. .	2.28	7.32	0.83	6.80	. .	842
Grapeville, Pa. . . . .	24.56	14.93	Trace	Trace	18.69	1.22	40.60	. .	925
Harvey Well, Butler Co., Pa. . .	13.50	80.00	Trace	0.66	. . .	. .	5.72	. .	998
Pittsburgh, Pa. . . . .	9.64	57.85	1.00	. .	23.41	2.10	6.00	. .	748
Pittsburgh, Pa. . . . .	20.02	72.18	1.00	0.80	. . .	1.10	4.30	. .	917
Pittsburgh, Pa. . . . .	26.16	65.25	0.80	0.60	. . .	0.80	6.30	. .	899

\* B. t. u. approximate. For method of calculation, see page 175.

**1600 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE  
CARNEGIE NATURAL GAS CO., UNDERWOOD, W. VA. NATURAL GAS IS  
THE FUEL BURNED UNDER THESE BOILERS**

results. The burners should be of a design which give the gas and air a rotary motion to insure a proper mixture. A checkerwork wall is sometimes placed in the furnace about 3 feet from the burners to break up the flame, but with a good design of burner this is unnecessary. Where the gas is burned alone and no grates are furnished, good results are secured by inclining the burner downward to the rear at a slight angle.

**BY-PRODUCT COKE OVEN GAS**—By-product coke oven gas is a product of the destructive distillation of coal in a distilling or by-product coke oven. In this class of apparatus the gases, instead of being burned at the point of their origin, as in a beehive or retort coke oven, are taken from the oven through an uptake pipe, cooled and yield as by-products tar, ammonia, illuminating and fuel gas. A certain portion of the gas product is burned in the ovens and the remainder used or sold for illuminating or fuel purposes, the methods of utilizing the gas varying with plant operation and locality.

Table 51 gives the analyses and heat value of certain samples of by-product coke oven gas utilized for fuel purposes.

This gas is nearer to natural gas in its heat value than is blast furnace gas, and in general the remarks as to the proper methods of burning natural gas and the features to be followed in furnace design hold as well for by-product coke oven gas.

TABLE 51  
TYPICAL ANALYSES OF BY-PRODUCT  
COKE OVEN GAS

CO <sub>2</sub>	O	CO	CH <sub>4</sub>	H	N	B. t. u per Cubic Foot
0.75	Trace	6.0	28.15	53.0	12.1	505
2.00	Trace	3.2	18.80	57.2	18.0	399
3.20	0.4	6.3	29.60	41.6	16.1	551
0.80	1.6	4.9	28.40	54.2	10.1	460

The essential difference in burning the two fuels is the pressure under which it reaches the gas burner. Where this is ordinarily from 4 to 8 ounces in the case of natural gas, it is approximately 4 inches of water in the case of by-product coke oven gas. This necessitates the use of larger gas openings in the burners for the latter class of fuel than for the former.

By-product coke oven gas comes to the burners saturated with moisture and provision should be made for the blowing out of water of condensation. This gas too, carries a large proportion of tar and hydrocarbons which form a deposit in the burners and provision should be made for cleaning this out. This is best accomplished by an attachment which permits the blowing out of the burners by steam.

## UTILIZATION OF WASTE HEAT

WHILE it has been long recognized that the reclamation of heat from the waste gases of various industrial processes would lead to a great saving in fuel and labor, the problem has, until recently, never been given the attention that its importance merits. It is true that installations have been made for the utilization of such gases, but in general they have consisted simply in the placing of a given amount of boiler heating surface in the path of the gases and those making the installations have been satisfied with whatever power has been generated, no attention being given to the proportioning of either the heating surface or the gas passages to meet the peculiar characteristics of the particular class of waste gas available. The Babcock & Wilcox Co. has recently gone into the question of the utilization of what has been known as waste heat with great thoroughness, and the results secured by

their installations with practically all operations yielding such gases are eminently successful.

The power that can be obtained from waste gases depends upon their temperature and weight, and both of these factors vary widely in different commercial operations. Table 52 gives a list of certain processes yielding waste gases the heat of which is available for the generation of steam and the approximate temperature of such gases. It should be understood that the temperatures in the table are the average of the range of a complete cycle of the operation

TABLE 52  
TEMPERATURE OF WASTE GASES FROM  
VARIOUS INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES

Waste Heat from	Temperature * Degrees
Brick Kilns . . . . .	2000-2300
Zinc Furnaces . . . . .	2000-2300
Copper Matte Reverberatory Furnaces	2000-2200
Beehive Coke Ovens . . . . .	1800-2000
Cement Kilns . . . . .	1200-1600†
Nickel Refining Furnaces . . . . .	1500-1750
Open Hearth Steel Furnaces . . . . .	1100-1400

\*Temperatures are average over one cycle or operation and may vary widely as to maximum and minimum.

†Dependent upon length of kiln.

and that the minimum and maximum temperatures may vary largely from the figures given.

The maximum available horse power that may be secured from such gases is represented by the formula :

$$H. P. = \frac{W (T - t)s}{33,300} \quad (23)$$

Where W = the weight of gases passing per hour,  
T = temperature of gases entering heating surface,  
t = temperature leaving heating surface,  
s = specific heat of gases.

The initial temperature and the weight or volume of gas will depend, as stated, upon the process involved. The exit temperature will depend, to a certain extent, upon the temperature of the entering gases, but will be governed mainly by the efficiency of the heating surfaces installed for the absorption of the heat.

Where the temperature of the gas available is high, approaching that found in direct fired boiler practice, the problem is simple and the question of design of boiler

becomes one of adapting the proper amount of heating surface to the volume of gas to be handled. With such temperatures, and a volume of gas available approximately in accordance with that found in direct fired boiler practice, a standard boiler or one but slightly modified from the standard will serve the purpose satisfactorily. As the temperatures become lower, however, the problem is more difficult and the departure from standard practice more radical. With low temperature gases, to obtain a heat transfer rate at all comparable with that found in ordinary boiler practice, the lack of temperature must be offset by an added velocity of the gases in their passage over the heating surfaces. In securing the velocity necessary to give a heat transfer rate with low temperature gases sufficient to make the installation of waste heat boilers show a reasonable return on the investment, the frictional resistance to the gases through the boiler becomes greatly in excess of what would be considered good practice in direct fired boilers. Practically all operations yielding waste gases require that nothing be done in the way of impairing the draft at the furnace outlet, as this might interfere with the operation of the primary furnace. The installation of a waste heat boiler, therefore, very frequently necessitates providing sufficient mechanical draft to overcome the frictional resistance of the gases through the heating surfaces and still leave ample draft available to meet the maximum requirements of the primary furnace.

Where the temperature and volume of the gases are in line with what are found in ordinary direct fired practice, the area of the gas passages may be practically standard. With the volume of gas known, the draft loss through the heating surfaces may be obtained from experimental data and this additional draft requirement met by the installation of a stack sufficient to take care of this draft loss and still leave draft enough for operating the furnace at its maximum capacity.

Where the temperatures are low, the added frictional resistance will ordinarily be too great to allow the draft required to be secured by additional stack height and the installation of a fan is necessary. Such a fan should be capable of handling the maximum volume of gas that the furnace may produce, and of maintaining a suction equivalent to the maximum frictional resistance of such volume through the boiler plus the maximum draft requirement at the furnace outlet. Stacks and fans for this class of work should be figured on the safe side. Where a fan installation is necessary, the loss of draft in the fan connections should be considered, and in figuring conservatively it should be remembered that a fan of ample size may be run as economically as a smaller fan, whereas the smaller fan, if overloaded, is operated with a large loss in efficiency. In practically any installation where low temperature gas requires a fan to give the proper heat transfer from the gases, the cost of the fan and of the energy to drive it will be more than offset by the added power from the boiler secured by its use. Furthermore, the installation of such a fan will frequently increase the capacity of the industrial furnace, in connection with which the waste heat boilers are installed.

In proportioning heating surfaces and gas passages for waste heat work there are so many factors bearing directly on what constitutes the proper installation that it is impossible to set any fixed rules. Each individual installation must be considered by itself as well as the particular characteristics of the gases available, such as their temperature and volume, and the presence of dust or tar-like substances, and all must be given the proper weight in the determination of the design of the heating surfaces and gas passages for the specific set of conditions.



FIG. 31. CURVE SHOWING RELATION BETWEEN GAS TEMPERATURE, HEATING SURFACE PASSED OVER, AND AMOUNT OF STEAM GENERATED. TEN SQUARE FEET OF HEATING SURFACE ARE ASSUMED AS EQUIVALENT TO ONE BOILER HORSE POWER

Fig. 31 shows the relation of gas temperatures, heating surface passed over and work done by such surface for use in cases where the temperatures approach those found in direct fired practice and where the volume of gas available is approximately that with which one horse power may be developed on 10 square feet of heating surface. The curve assumes what may be considered standard gas passage areas, and further, that there is no heat absorbed by direct radiation from the fire.

Experiments have shown that this curve is very nearly correct for the conditions assumed. Such being the case, its application in waste heat work is clear. Decreasing or increasing the velocity of the gases over the heating surfaces from what might be considered normal direct fired practice, that is, decreasing or increasing the frictional loss through the boiler will increase or decrease the amount of heating surface necessary to develop one boiler horse power. The application of Fig. 31 to such use may best be seen by an example:

Assume the entering gas temperatures to be 1470 degrees and that the gases are cooled to 570 degrees. From the curve, under what are assumed to be standard conditions, the gases have passed over 19 per cent of the heating surface by the time they have been cooled 1470 degrees. When cooled to 570 degrees, 78 per cent of the heating surface has been passed over. The work done in relation to the standard of the curve is represented by  $(1470 - 570) \div (2500 - 500) = 45$  per cent. (These figures may also be read from the curve in terms of the per cent of the work done by different parts of the heating surfaces.) That is, 78 per cent — 19 per cent = 59 per cent of the standard heating surface has done 45 per cent of the standard amount of work.  $59 \div 45 = 1.31$ , which is the ratio of surface of the assumed case to the standard case of the curve. Expressed differently, there will be required 13.1 square feet of heating surface in the assumed case to develop a horse power as against 10 square feet in the standard case.

The gases available for this class of work are almost invariably very dirty. It is essential for the successful operation of waste-heat boilers that ample provision be made for cleaning by the installation of access doors through which all parts of the setting may be reached. In many instances, such as waste-heat boilers set in connection with cement kilns, settling chambers are provided for the dust before the gases reach the boiler.

By-passes for the gases should in all cases be provided to enable the boiler to be shut down for cleaning and repairs without interfering with the operation of the primary furnace. All connections from furnace to boilers should be kept tight to prevent the infiltration of air, with the consequent lowering of gas temperatures.

Auxiliary gas or coal fired grates must be installed to insure continuity in the operation of the boiler where the operation of the furnace is intermittent or where it may be desired to run the boiler with the primary furnace not in operation. Such grates are sometimes used continuously where the gases available are not sufficient to develop the required horse power from a given amount of heating surface.

Fear has at times been expressed that certain waste gases, such as those containing sulphur fumes, will have a deleterious action on the heating surface of the boiler. This feature has been carefully watched, however, and from plants in operation it would appear that in the absence of water or steam leaks within the setting, there is no such harmful action.

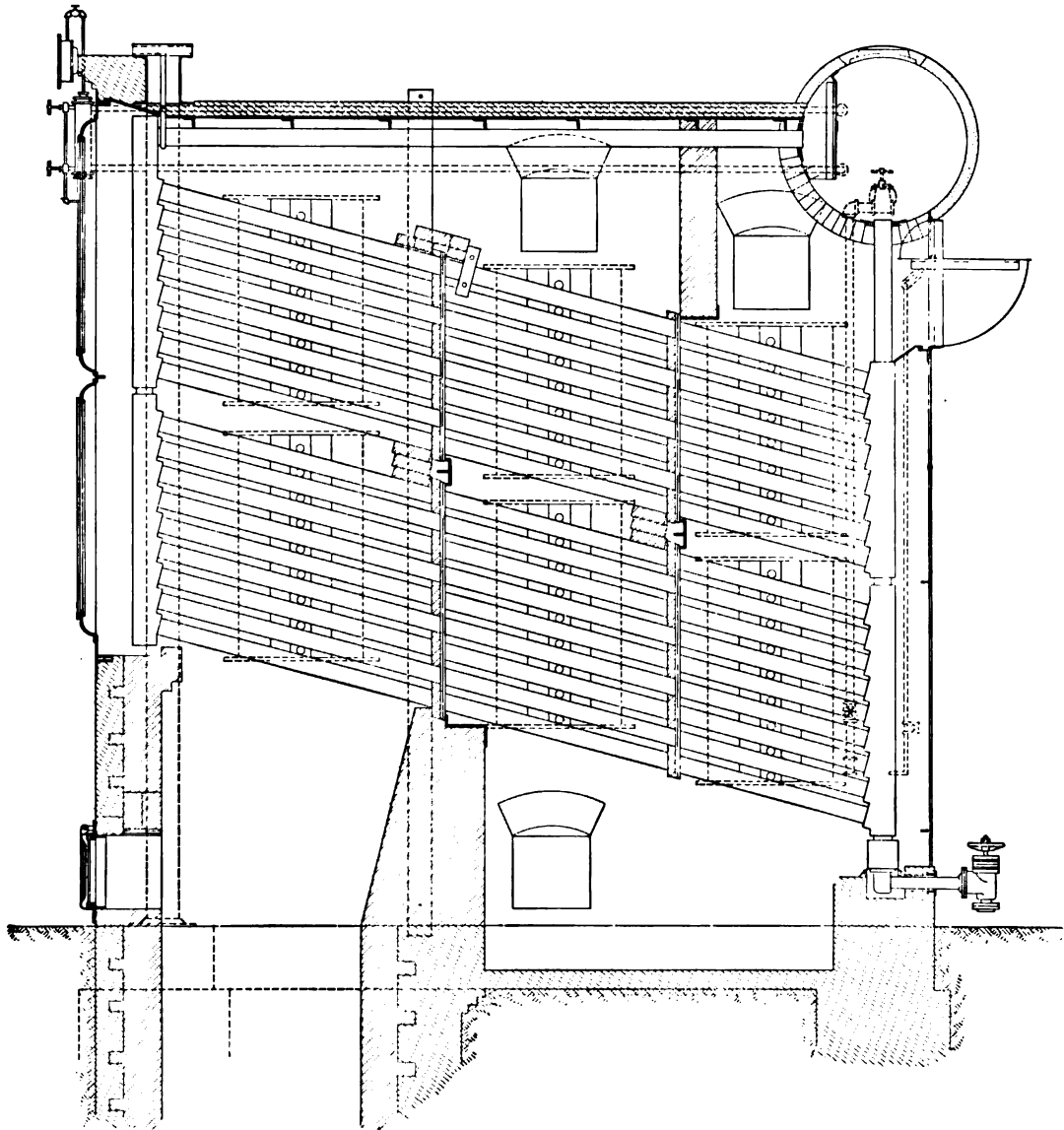


FIG. 32. BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER ARRANGED FOR UTILIZING WASTE HEAT FROM OPEN HEARTH FURNACE. THIS SETTING MAY BE MODIFIED TO TAKE CARE OF PRACTICALLY ANY KIND OF WASTE GAS

## CHIMNEYS AND DRAFT

THE height and diameter of a properly designed chimney depend upon the amount of fuel to be burned, its nature, the design of the flue, with its arrangement relative to the boiler or boilers, and the altitude of the plant above sea level. There are so many factors involved that as yet there has been produced no formula which is satisfactory in taking them all into consideration, and the methods used for determining stack sizes are largely empirical. In this chapter a method sufficiently comprehensive and accurate to cover all practical cases will be developed and illustrated.

DRAFT is the difference in pressure available for producing a flow of the gases. If the gases within a stack be heated, each cubic foot will expand, and the weight of the expanded gas per cubic foot will be less than that of a cubic foot of the cold air outside the chimney. Therefore, the unit pressure at the stack base due to the weight of the column of heated gas will be less than that due to a column of cold air. This difference in pressure, like the difference in head of water, will cause a flow of the gases into the base of the stack. In its passage to the stack the cold air must pass through the furnace or furnaces of the boilers connected to it, and it in turn becomes heated. This newly heated gas will also rise in the stack and the action will be continuous.

The intensity of the draft, or difference in pressure, is usually measured in inches of water. Assuming an atmospheric temperature of 62 degrees Fahrenheit and the temperature of the gases in the chimney as 500 degrees Fahrenheit, and, neglecting for the moment the difference in density between the chimney gases and the air, the difference between the weights of the external air and the internal flue gases per cubic foot is .0347 pound, obtained as follows :

Weight of a cubic foot of air at 62 degrees Fahrenheit = .0761 pound

Weight of a cubic foot of air at 500 degrees Fahrenheit = .0414 pound

Difference = .0347 pound

Therefore, a chimney 100 feet high, assumed for the purpose of illustration to be suspended in the air, would have a pressure exerted on each square foot of its cross sectional area at its base of  $.0347 \times 100 = 3.47$  pounds. As a cubic foot of water at 62 degrees Fahrenheit weighs 62.32 pounds, an inch of water would exert a pressure of  $62.32 \div 12 = 5.193$  pounds per square foot. The 100-foot stack would, therefore, under the above temperature conditions, show a draft of  $3.47 \div 5.193$  or approximately 0.67 inches of water.

The method best suited for determining the proper proportion of stacks and flues is dependent upon the principle that if the cross sectional area of the stack is sufficiently large for the volume of gases to be handled, the intensity of the draft will depend directly upon the height ; therefore, the method of procedure is as follows :

1st. Select a stack of such height as will produce the draft required by the particular character of the fuel and the amount to be burned per square foot of grate surface.

2nd. Determine the cross sectional area necessary to handle the gases without undue frictional losses.

The application of these rules follows :

**DRAFT FORMULA** — The force or intensity of the draft, not allowing for the difference in the density of the air and of the flue gases, is given by the formula :

$$D = 0.52 H \times P \left( \frac{1}{T} - \frac{1}{T_1} \right) \quad (24)$$

in which

- D = draft produced, measured in inches of water,
- H = height of top of stack above grate bars in feet,
- P = atmospheric pressure in pounds per square inch,
- T = absolute atmospheric temperature,
- T<sub>1</sub> = absolute temperature of stack gases.

In this formula no account is taken of the density of the flue gases, it being assumed that it is the same as that of air. Any error arising from this assumption is negligible in practice as a factor of correction is applied in using the formula to cover the difference between the theoretical figures and those corresponding to actual operating conditions.

The force of draft at sea level (which corresponds to an atmospheric pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch) produced by a chimney 100 feet high with the temperature of the air at 60 degrees Fahrenheit and that of the flue gases at 500 degrees Fahrenheit is,

$$D = 0.52 \times 100 \times 14.7 \left( \frac{1}{521} - \frac{1}{961} \right) = 0.67$$

Under the same temperature conditions this chimney at an atmospheric pressure of 10 pounds per square inch (which corresponds to an altitude of about 10,000 feet above sea level) would produce a draft of,

$$D = 0.52 \times 100 \times 10. \left( \frac{1}{521} - \frac{1}{961} \right) = 0.45$$

For use in applying this formula it is convenient to tabulate values of the product

$$0.52 \times 14.7 \left( \frac{1}{T} - \frac{1}{T_1} \right)$$

which we will call K, for various values of T<sub>1</sub>. With these values calculated for assumed atmospheric temperature and pressure (24) becomes D = K H. (25)

For average conditions the atmospheric pressure may be considered 14.7 pounds per square inch, and the temperature 60 degrees Fahrenheit. For these values and various stack temperatures K becomes :

<i>Temperature Stack Gases</i>	<i>Constant K</i>
750 . . . . .	.0084
700 . . . . .	.0081
650 . . . . .	.0078
600 . . . . .	.0075
550 . . . . .	.0071
500 . . . . .	.0067
450 . . . . .	.0063
400 . . . . .	.0058
350 . . . . .	.0053

**DRAFT LOSSES**—The intensity of the draft as determined by the given formula is theoretical and can never be observed with a draft gauge or any recording device. However, if the ashpit doors of the boiler are closed and there is no perceptible leakage of air through the boiler setting or flue, the draft measured at the stack base will be approximately the same as the theoretical draft. The difference existing at other times represents the pressure necessary to force the gases through the stack against their own inertia and the friction against the sides. This difference will increase with the velocity of the gases. With the ashpit doors closed the volume of gases passing to the stack are a minimum and the maximum force of draft will be shown by a gauge.

As draft measurements are taken along the path of the gases, the readings grow less as the points at which they are taken are farther from the stack, until in the boiler ashpit, with the ashpit doors open for freely admitting the air, there is little or no perceptible rise in the water of the gauge. The breeching, the boiler damper, the baffles and the tubes, and the coal on the grates all retard the passage of the gases, and the draft from the chimney is required to overcome the resistance offered by the various factors. The draft at the rear of the boiler setting where connection is made to the stack or flue may be 0.5 inch, while in the furnace directly over the fire it may not be over, say, 0.15 inch, the difference being the draft required to overcome the resistance offered in forcing the gases through the tubes and around the baffling.

One of the most important factors to be considered in designing a stack is the pressure required to force the air for combustion through the bed of fuel on the grates. This pressure will vary with the nature of the fuel used, and in many instances will be a large percentage of the total draft. In the case of natural draft, its measure is found directly by noting the draft in the furnace, for with properly designed ashpit doors it is evident that the pressure under the grates will not differ sensibly from atmospheric pressure.

**LOSS IN STACK**—The difference between the theoretical draft as determined by formula (24) and the amount lost by friction in the stack proper is the available draft, or that which the draft gauge indicates when connected to the base of the stack. The sum of the losses of draft in the flue, boiler and furnace must be equivalent to the available draft, and as these quantities can be determined from record of experiments, the problem of designing a stack becomes one of proportioning it to produce a certain available draft.

The loss in the stack due to friction of the gases can be calculated from the following formula :

$$\Delta D = \frac{f W^2 C H}{A^4} \quad (26)$$

in which

$\Delta D$  = draft loss in inches of water,

$W$  = weight of gas in pounds passing per second,

$C$  = perimeter of stack in feet,

$H$  = height of stack in feet,

$f$  = a constant with the following values at sea level :

.0015 for steel stacks, temperature of gases 600 degrees Fahrenheit.

.0011 for steel stacks, temperature of gases 350 degrees Fahrenheit.

.0020 for brick or brick-lined stacks, temperature of gases 600 degrees Fahrenheit.

.0015 for brick or brick-lined stacks, temperature of gases 350 degrees Fahrenheit.

24,420 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE  
STOKERS IN THE QUARRY STREET STATION OF THE COMMONWEALTH EDISON CO., CHICAGO, ILL.

This formula can also be used for calculating the frictional losses for flues, in which case, C = the perimeter of the flue in feet, H = the length of the flue in feet, the other values being the same as for stacks.

The available draft is equal to the difference between the theoretical draft from formula (25) and the loss from formula (26), hence:

$$d^1 = \text{available draft} = K H - \frac{f W^2 C H}{A^3} \quad (27)$$

Table 53 gives the available draft in inches that a stack 100 feet high will produce when serving different horse powers of boilers with the methods of calculation for other heights.

TABLE 53  
AVAILABLE DRAFT

CALCULATED FOR 100-FOOT STACK OF DIFFERENT DIAMETERS ASSUMING STACK TEMPERATURE OF 500 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT AND 100 POUNDS OF GAS PER HORSE POWER  
FOR OTHER HEIGHTS OF STACK MULTIPLY DRAFT BY HEIGHT ÷ 100

Horse Power	Diameter of Stack in Inches														Horse Power	Diameter of Stack in Inches								
	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114		120	90	96	102	108	114	120	132	144
100	.64															2600	.47	.53	.56	.59	.61	.62	.64	.65
200	.55	.62														2700	.45	.52	.55	.58	.60	.62	.64	.65
300	.41	.55	.61													2800	.44	.50	.55	.58	.60	.61	.64	.65
400	.21	.46	.56	.61												2900	.42	.49	.54	.57	.59	.61	.63	.65
500		.34	.50	.57	.61											3000	.40	.48	.53	.56	.59	.61	.63	.64
600			.19	.42	.53	.59										3100	.38	.47	.52	.56	.58	.60	.63	.64
700				.34	.48	.56	.60	.63								3200		.45	.51	.55	.58	.60	.63	.64
800				.23	.43	.52	.58	.61	.63							3300		.44	.50	.54	.57	.59	.62	.64
900					.36	.49	.56	.60	.62	.64						3400		.42	.49	.53	.56	.59	.62	.64
1000					.29	.45	.53	.58	.61	.63	.64					3500		.40	.48	.52	.56	.58	.62	.64
1100						.40	.50	.56	.60	.62	.63	.64				3600			.47	.52	.55	.58	.61	.63
1200						.35	.47	.54	.58	.61	.63	.64	.65			3700			.45	.51	.55	.57	.61	.63
1300						.29	.44	.52	.57	.60	.62	.63	.64	.65		3800			.44	.50	.54	.57	.61	.63
1400							.40	.49	.55	.59	.61	.63	.64	.65	.65	3900			.43	.49	.53	.56	.60	.63
1500							.36	.47	.53	.58	.60	.62	.63	.64	.65	4000			.42	.48	.52	.56	.60	.62
1600							.31	.43	.52	.56	.59	.62	.63	.64	.65	4100			.40	.47	.52	.55	.60	.62
1700								.41	.50	.55	.58	.61	.62	.64	.64	4200			.39	.46	.51	.55	.59	.62
1800								.37	.47	.54	.57	.60	.62	.63	.64	4300				.45	.50	.54	.59	.62
1900								.34	.45	.52	.56	.59	.61	.63	.64	4400				.44	.49	.53	.59	.62
2000									.43	.50	.55	.59	.61	.62	.63	4500				.43	.49	.53	.58	.61
2100									.40	.49	.54	.58	.60	.62	.63	4600				.42	.48	.52	.58	.61
2200									.38	.47	.53	.57	.59	.61	.62	4700				.41	.47	.51	.57	.61
2300									.35	.45	.52	.56	.59	.61	.62	4800				.40	.46	.51	.57	.60
2400									.32	.43	.50	.55	.58	.60	.62	4900					.45	.50	.57	.60
2500										.41	.49	.54	.57	.60	.61	5000					.44	.49	.56	.60

FOR OTHER STACK TEMPERATURES ADD OR DEDUCT BEFORE MULTIPLYING BY  
HEIGHT ÷ 100 AS FOLLOWS\*

For 750 Degrees F.  
Add .17 inch.  
For 700 Degrees F.  
Add .14 inch.

For 650 Degrees F.  
Add .11 inch.  
For 600 Degrees F.  
Add .08 inch.

For 550 Degrees F.  
Add .04 inch.  
For 450 Degrees F.  
Deduct .04 inch.

For 400 Degrees F.  
Deduct .09 inch.  
For 350 Degrees F.  
Deduct .14 inch.

\*Results secured by this method will be approximately correct.



Horse Power of Boilers

Diameter of Stack in Inches

FIG. 33. DIAMETER OF STACKS AND HORSE POWER THEY WILL SERVE

Computed from Formula (28). For brick or brick-lined stacks, increase the diameter 6 per cent

**HEIGHT AND DIAMETER OF STACKS**—From this formula (27) it becomes evident that a stack of certain diameter, if it be increased in height, will produce the same available draft as one of larger diameter, the additional height being required to overcome the added frictional loss. It follows that among the various stacks that would meet the requirements of a particular case there must be one which can be constructed more cheaply than the others. It has been determined from the relation of the cost of stacks to their diameters and heights, in connection with the formula for available draft, that the minimum cost stack has a diameter dependent solely upon the horse power of the boilers it serves, and a height proportional to the available draft required.

Assuming 120 pounds of flue gas per hour for each boiler horse power, which provides for ordinary overloads and the use of poor coal, the method above stated gives:

For an unlined steel stack — diameter in inches =  $4.68 (\text{H. P.})^{\frac{1}{3}}$  (28)

For a stack lined with masonry — diameter in inches =  $4.92 (\text{H. P.})^{\frac{1}{3}}$  (29)

In both of these formulae H. P. = the rated horse power of the boiler.

From this formula the curve, Fig. 33, has been calculated and from it the stack diameter for any boiler horse power can be selected.

For stoker practice where a large stack serves a number of boilers, the area is usually made about one-third more than the above rules call for, which allows for leakage of air through the setting of any idle boilers, irregularities in operating conditions, etc.

Stacks with diameters determined as above will give an available draft which bears a constant ratio of the theoretical draft, and allowing for the cooling of the gases in their passage upward through the stack, this ratio is .8. Using this factor in formula (25), and transposing, the height of the chimney becomes,

$$H = \frac{d^1}{.8K} \quad (30)$$

Where H = height of stack in feet above the level of the grates,

$d^1$  = available draft required,

K = constant as in formula.

**LOSSES IN FLUES**—The loss of draft in straight flues due to friction and inertia can be calculated approximately from formula (26), which was given for loss in stacks. It is to be borne in mind that C in this formula is the actual perimeter of the flue and is least, relative to the cross sectional area, when the section is a circle, is greater for a square section, and greatest for a rectangular section. The retarding effect of a square flue is 12 per cent greater than that of a circular flue of the same area and that of a rectangular with sides as 1 and  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , 15 per cent greater. The greater resistance of the more or less uneven brick or concrete flue is provided for in the value of the constants given for formula (26). Both steel and brick flues should be short and should have as near a circular or square cross section as possible. Abrupt turns are to be avoided, but as long easy sweeps require valuable space, it is often desirable to increase the height of the stack rather than to take up added space in the boiler room. Short right-angle turns reduce the draft by an amount which can be roughly approximated as equal to 0.05 inch for each turn. The turns which the gases make in leaving the damper box of a boiler, in entering a horizontal flue and in turning up into a stack should always be considered. The cross sectional areas of the passages leading from the boilers to the stack should be of ample size to provide against undue frictional loss. It is poor economy to restrict the size of the flue and thus make additional stack height

6000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE UNITED STATES NAVY YARD, WASHINGTON, D. C.

necessary to overcome the added friction. The general practice is to make flue areas the same or slightly larger than that of the stack; these should be, preferably, at least 20 per cent greater, and a safe rule to follow in figuring flue areas is to allow 35 square feet per 1000 horse power. It is unnecessary to maintain the same size of flue the entire distance behind a row of boilers, and the areas at any point may be made proportional to the volume of gases that will pass that point. That is, the areas may be reduced as connections to various boilers are passed.

With circular steel flues of approximately the same size as the stacks, or reduced proportionally to the volume of gases they will handle, a convenient rule is to allow 0.1 inch draft loss per 100 feet of flue length and 0.05 inch for each right-angle turn. These figures are also good for square or rectangular steel flues with areas sufficiently large to provide against excessive frictional loss. For losses in brick or concrete flues, these figures should be doubled.

Underground flues are less desirable than overhead or rear flues for the reason that in most instances the gases will have to make more turns where underground flues are used and because the cross sectional area of such flues will oftentimes be decreased on account of an accumulation of dirt or water which it may be impossible to remove.

In tall buildings, such as office buildings, it is frequently necessary in order to carry spent gases above the roofs, to install a stack the height of which is out of all proportion to the requirements of the boilers. In such cases it is permissible to decrease the diameter of a stack, but care must be taken that this decrease is not sufficient to cause a frictional loss in the stack as great as the added draft intensity due to the increase in height, which local conditions make necessary.

In such cases also the fact that the stack diameter is permissibly decreased is no reason why flue sizes connecting to the stack should be decreased. These should still be figured in proportion to the area of the stack that would be furnished under ordinary conditions or with an allowance of 35 square feet per 1000 horse power, even though the cross sectional area appears out of proportion to the stack area.

**LOSS IN BOILERS** — In calculating the available draft of a chimney 120 pounds per hour has been used as the weight of the gases per boiler horse power. This covers an overload of the boiler to an extent of 50 per cent and provides for the use of poor coal. The loss in draft through a boiler proper will depend upon its type and baffling and will increase with the per cent of rating at which it is run. No figures can be given which will cover all conditions, but for approximate use in figuring the available draft necessary it may be assumed that the loss through a boiler will be 0.25 inch where the boiler is run at rating, 0.40 inch where it is run at 150 per cent of its rated capacity, and 0.70 inch where it is run at 200 per cent of its rated capacity.

**LOSS IN FURNACE** — The draft loss in the furnace or through the fuel bed varies between wide limits. The air necessary for combustion must pass through the interstices of the coal on the grate. Where these are large, as is the case with broken coal, but little pressure is required to force the air through the bed; but if they are small, as with bituminous slack or small sizes of anthracite, a much greater pressure is needed. If the draft is insufficient the coal will accumulate on the grates and a dead smoky fire will result with the accompanying poor combustion; if the draft is too great, the coal may be rapidly consumed on certain portions of the grate, leaving the fire thin in spots and a portion of the grates uncovered with the resulting losses due to an excessive amount of air.

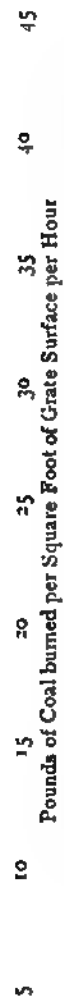


FIG. 34. DRAFT REQUIRED AT DIFFERENT COMBUSTION RATES FOR VARIOUS KINDS OF COAL

**DRAFT REQUIRED FOR DIFFERENT FUELS** — For every kind of fuel and rate of combustion there is a certain draft with which the best general results are obtained. A comparatively light draft is best with the free burning bituminous coals and the amount to use increases as the percentage of volatile matter diminishes and the fixed carbon increases, being highest for the small sizes of anthracites. Numerous other factors such as the thickness of fires, the percentage of ash and the air spaces in the grates bear directly on this question of the draft best suited to a given combustion rate. The effect of these factors can only be found by experiment. It is almost impossible to show by one set of curves the furnace draft required at various rates of combustion for all of the different conditions of fuel, etc., that may be met. The curves in Fig. 34, however, give the furnace draft necessary to burn various kinds of coal at the combustion rates indicated by the abscissae, for a general set of conditions. These curves have been plotted from the records of numerous tests and allow a safe margin for economically burning coals of the kinds noted.

**RATE OF COMBUSTION** — The amount of coal which can be burned per hour per square foot of grate surface is governed by the character of the coal and the draft available. When the boiler and grate are properly proportioned, the efficiency will be practically the same, within reasonable limits, for different rates of combustion. The area of the grate, and the ratio of this area to the boiler heating surface will depend upon the nature of the fuel to be burned, and the stack should be so designed as to give a draft sufficient to burn the maximum amount of fuel per square foot of grate surface corresponding to the maximum evaporative requirements of the boiler.

**SOLUTION OF A PROBLEM** — The stack diameter can be determined from the curve, Fig. 33. The height can be determined by adding the draft losses in the furnace, through the boiler and flues, and computing from formula (30) the height necessary to give this draft.

**Example:** Proportion a stack for boilers rated at 2000 horse power, equipped with stokers, and burning bituminous coal that will evaporate 8 pounds of water from and at 212 degrees Fahrenheit per pound of fuel; the ratio of boiler heating surface to grate surface being 50.1; the flues being 100 feet long and containing two right-angle turns; the stack to be able to handle overloads of 50 per cent; and the rated horse power of the boilers based on 10 square feet of heating surface per horse power.

The atmospheric temperature may be assumed as 60 degrees Fahrenheit and the flue temperatures at the maximum overload as 550 degrees Fahrenheit. The grate surface equals 400 square feet. The total coal burned at rating =  $\frac{2000 \times 34\frac{1}{2}}{8} = 8624$  pounds. The coal per square foot of grate surface per hour at rating =  $\frac{8624}{400} = 22$  pounds.

For 50 per cent overload the combustion rate will be approximately 60 per cent greater than this or  $1.6022 \times 22 = 35$  pounds per square foot of grate surface per hour. The furnace draft required for the combustion rate, from the curve, Fig. 34, is 0.6 inch. The loss in the boiler will be 0.4 inch, in the flue 1.0 inch, and in the turns  $2 \times 0.05 = 0.1$  inch. The available draft required at the base of the stack is, therefore,

	<i>Inches</i>
Boiler . . . . .	0.4
Furnace . . . . .	0.6
Flues . . . . .	0.1
Turns . . . . .	0.1
Total . . . . .	<u>1.2</u>

Since the available draft is 80 per cent of the theoretical draft, this draft due to the height required is  $1.2 \div .8 = 1.5$  inch.

The chimney constant for temperatures of 60 degrees Fahrenheit and 550 degrees Fahrenheit is .0071 and from formula (30),

$$H = \frac{1.5}{.0071} = 211 \text{ feet.}$$

Its diameter from curve in Fig. 33 is 96 inches if unlined, and 102 inches inside if lined with masonry. The cross sectional area of the flue should be approximately 70 square feet at the point where the total amount of gas is to be handled, tapering to the boiler farthest from the stack to a size which will depend upon the size of the boiler units used.

**CORRECTION IN STACK SIZES FOR ALTITUDES** — It has ordinarily been assumed that a stack height for altitude will be increased inversely as the ratio of the barometric pressure at the altitude to that at sea level, and that the stack diameter will increase inversely as the two-fifths power of this ratio. Such a relation has been based on the assumption of constant draft measured in inches of water at the base of the stack for a given rate of operation of the boilers, regardless of altitude.

If the assumption be made that boilers, flues and furnace remain the same, and further that the increased velocity of a given weight of air passing through the furnace at a higher altitude would have no effect on the combustion, the theory has been advanced\* that a different law applies.

Under the above assumptions, whenever a stack is working at its maximum capacity at any altitude, the entire draft is utilized in overcoming the various resistances, each of which is proportional to the square of the velocity of the gases. Since boiler areas are fixed, all velocities may be related to a common velocity, say, that within the stack, and all resistances may, therefore, be expressed as proportional to the square of the chimney velocity. The total resistance to flow, in terms of velocity head, may be expressed in terms of weight of a column of external air, the numerical value of such head being independent of the barometric pressure. Likewise the draft of a stack, expressed in height of column of external air, will be numerically independent of the barometric pressure. It is evident, therefore, that if a given boiler plant, with its stack operated with a fixed fuel, be transplanted from sea level to an altitude, assuming the temperatures remain constant, the total draft head measured in height of column of external air will be numerically constant. The velocity of chimney gases will, therefore, remain the same at altitude as at sea level and the weight of gases flowing per second with a fixed velocity will be proportional to the atmospheric density or inversely proportional to the normal barometric pressure.

To develop a given horse power requires a constant weight of chimney gas and air for combustion. Hence, as the altitude is increased, the density is decreased and, for the assumptions given above, the velocity through the furnace, the boiler passes, breeching and flues must be correspondingly greater at altitude than at sea level. The mean velocity, therefore, for a given boiler horse power and constant weight of gases will be inversely proportional to the barometric pressure and the velocity head measured in column of external air will be inversely proportional to the square of the barometric pressure.

For stacks operating at altitude it is necessary not only to increase the height but also the diameter, as there is an added resistance within the stack due to the added

\*See "Chimneys for Crude Oil", C. R. Weymouth, Trans. A. S. M. E., Dec. 1912.

friction from the additional height. This frictional loss can be compensated by a suitable increase in the diameter and when so compensated, it is evident that on the assumptions as given, the chimney height would have to be increased at a ratio inversely proportional to the square of the normal barometric pressure.

In designing a boiler for high altitudes, as already stated, the assumption is usually made that a given grade of fuel will require the same draft measured in inches of water at the boiler damper as at sea level, and this leads to making the stack height inversely as the barometric pressures, instead of inversely as the square of the barometric pressures. The correct height, no doubt, falls somewhere between the two values as larger flues are usually used at the higher altitudes, whereas to obtain the ratio of the squares, the flues must be the same size in each case, and again the effect of an increased velocity of a given weight of air through the fire at a high altitude, on the combustion, must be neglected. In making capacity tests with coal fuel, no difference has been noted in the rates of combustion for a given draft suction measured by a water column at high and low altitudes, and this would make it appear that the correct height to use is more nearly that obtained by the inverse ratio of the barometric readings than by the inverse ratio of the squares of the barometric readings. If the assumption is made that the value falls midway between the two formulae, the error in using a stack figured in the ordinary way by making the height inversely proportional to the barometric readings would differ about 10 per cent in capacity at an altitude of 10,000 feet, which difference is well within the probable variation of the size determined by different methods. It would, therefore, appear that ample accuracy is obtained in all cases by simply making the height inversely proportional to the barometric readings and increasing the diameter so that the stacks used at high altitudes have the same frictional resistance as those used at low altitudes, although, if desired, the stack may be made somewhat higher at high altitudes than this rule calls for in order to be on the safe side.

The increase of stack diameter necessary to maintain the same friction loss is inversely as the two-fifths power of the barometric pressure.

TABLE 54  
STACK CAPACITIES, CORRECTION FACTORS FOR  
ALTITUDES

Altitude Height in Feet Above Sea Level	Normal Barometer	R Ratio Barometer Reading Sea Level to Altitude	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>2/5</sup> Ratio Increase in Stack Diameter
0	30.00	1.000	1.000	1.000
1000	28.88	1.039	1.079	1.015
2000	27.80	1.079	1.064	1.030
3000	26.76	1.121	1.257	1.047
4000	25.76	1.165	1.356	1.063
5000	24.79	1.210	1.464	1.079
6000	23.87	1.257	1.580	1.096
7000	22.97	1.306	1.706	1.113
8000	22.11	1.357	1.841	1.130
9000	21.28	1.410	1.988	1.147
10000	20.49	1.464	2.144	1.165

Table 54 gives the ratio of barometric readings of various altitudes to sea level, values for the square of this ratio and values of the two-fifths power of this ratio.

These figures show that the altitude affects the height to a much greater extent than the diameter and that practically no increase in diameter is necessary for altitudes up to 3000 feet.

For high altitudes the increase in stack height necessary is, in some cases,



such as to make the proportion of height to diameter impracticable. The method to be recommended in overcoming, at least partially, the great increase in height necessary at high altitudes is an increase in the grate surface of the boilers which the stack serves, in this way reducing the combustion rate necessary to develop a given power and hence the draft required for such combustion rate.

KENT'S STACK TABLES—Table 55 gives, in convenient form for approximate work, the sizes of stacks and the horse power of boilers which they will serve. This table is a modification of Mr. William Kent's stack table and is calculated from his formula. Provided no unusual conditions are encountered, it is reliable for the ordinary rates of combustion with bituminous coals. It is figured on a consumption of 5 pounds of coal burned per hour per boiler horse power developed, this figure giving a fairly liberal allowance for the use of poor coal and for a reasonable overload. When the coal used is a low grade bituminous of the Middle or Western States, it is strongly recommended that these sizes be increased materially, such an increase being from 25

TABLE 55  
STACK SIZES BY KENT'S FORMULA  
ASSUMING 5 POUNDS OF COAL PER HORSE POWER

Diameter Inches	Area Square Feet	Height of Stack in Feet										Side of Equiva- lent Square Stack Inches	Diameter Inches
		50	60	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	175		
		Commercial Horse Power											
33	5.94	106	115	125	133	141	149	.	.	.	.	30	33
36	7.07	129	141	152	163	173	182	.	.	.	.	32	36
39	8.30	155	169	183	196	208	219	229	245	.	.	35	39
42	9.62	183	200	216	231	245	258	271	289	316	.	38	42
48	12.57	246	269	290	311	330	348	365	389	426	460	43	48
54	15.90	318	348	376	402	427	449	472	503	551	595	48	54
60	19.64	400	437	473	505	536	565	593	632	692	748	54	60
66	23.76	490	537	580	620	658	694	728	776	849	918	59	66
72	28.27	591	646	698	747	792	835	876	934	1023	1105	64	72
78	33.18	700	766	828	885	939	990	1038	1107	1212	1310	70	78
84	38.48	818	896	968	1035	1098	1157	1214	1294	1418	1531	75	84
		Height of Stack in Feet											
		100	110	125	150	175	200	225	250				
		Commercial Horse Power											
90	44.18	1338	1403	1496	1639	1770	1893	2008	2116	80	90		
96	50.27	1532	1606	1713	1876	2027	2167	2298	2423	86	96		
102	56.75	1739	1824	1944	2130	2300	2459	2609	2750	91	102		
108	63.62	1959	2054	2190	2392	2592	2770	2939	3098	98	108		
114	70.88	2192	2299	2451	2685	2900	3100	3288	3466	101	114		
120	78.54	2438	2557	2726	2986	3226	3448	3657	3855	107	120		
126	86.59	2697	2829	3016	3303	3568	3814	4046	4265	112	126		
132	95.03	2970	3114	3321	3637	3929	4200	4455	4696	117	132		
144	113.10	3554	3726	3973	4352	4701	5026	5331	5618	128	144		
156	132.73	4190	4393	4684	5131	5542	5925	6285	6624	138	156		
168	153.94	4878	5115	5454	5974	6454	6899	7318	7713	150	168		

to 60 per cent, depending upon the nature of the coal and the capacity desired. For the coal burned per hour for any size stack given in the table, the values should be multiplied by 5.

A convenient rule for large stacks, 200 feet high and over, is to provide 30 square feet of cross sectional area per 1000 rated horse power.

**STACKS FOR OIL FUEL**—The requirements of stacks connected to boilers under which oil fuel is burned are entirely different from those where coal is used. While more attention has been paid to the matter of stack sizes for oil fuel in recent years, there has not as yet been gathered the large amount of experimental data available for use in designing coal stacks.

In the case of oil-fired boilers the loss of draft through the fuel bed is partially eliminated. While there may be practically no loss through any checkerwork admitting air to the furnace when a boiler is new, the areas for the air passage in this checkerwork will in a short time be decreased, due to the silt which is present in practically all fuel oil. The loss in draft through the boiler proper at a given rating will be less than in the case of coal-fired boilers, this being due to a decrease in the volume of the gases. Further, the action of the oil burner itself is to a certain extent that of a forced draft. To offset this decrease in draft requirement, the temperature of the gases entering the stack will be somewhat lower where oil is used than where coal is used, and the draft that a stack of a given height would give, therefore, decreases. The factors as given above, affecting as they do the intensity of the draft, affect directly the height of the stack to be used.

As already stated, the volume of gases from oil-fired boilers being less than in the case of coal, makes it evident that the area of stacks for oil fuel will be less than for coal. It is assumed that these areas will vary directly as the volume of the gases to be handled, and this volume for oil may be taken as approximately 60 per cent of that for coal.

In designing stacks for oil fuel there are two features which must not be overlooked. In coal-firing practice there is rarely danger of too much draft. In the burning of oil, however, this may play an important part in the reduction of plant economy, the influence of excessive draft being more apparent where the load on the plant may be reduced at intervals. The reason for this is that, aside from a slight decrease in temperature at reduced loads, the tendency, due to careless firing, is toward a constant gas flow through the boiler regardless of the rate of operation, with the corresponding increase of excess air at light loads. With excessive stack height, economical operation at varying loads is almost impossible with hand control. With automatic control, however, where stacks are necessarily high to take care of known peaks, under lighter loads this economical operation becomes less difficult. For this reason the question of designing a stack for a plant where the load is known to be nearly a constant is easier than for a plant where the load will vary over a wide range. While great care must be taken to avoid excessive draft, still more care must be taken to assure a draft suction within all parts of the setting under any and all conditions of operation. It is very easily possible to more than offset the economy gained through low draft, by the losses due to setting deterioration, resulting from such lack of suction. Under conditions where the suction is not sufficient to carry off the products of combustion, the action of the heat on the setting brickwork will cause its rapid failure.

7800 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS  
AT THE METROPOLITAN WEST SIDE ELEVATED RY. CO., CHICAGO, ILL.

It becomes evident, therefore, that the question of stack height for oil-fired boilers is one which must be considered with the greatest of care. The designer, on the

TABLE 56  
STACK SIZES FOR OIL FUEL  
ADAPTED FROM C. R. WEYMOUTH'S TABLE (TRANS.  
A. S. M. E. VOL. 34)

Diameter Inches	Height in Feet Above Boiler Room Floor					
	80	90	100	120	140	160
33	161	206	233	270	306	315
36	208	253	295	331	363	387
39	251	303	343	399	488	467
42	295	359	403	474	521	557
48	399	486	551	645	713	760
54	519	634	720	847	933	1000
60	657	800	913	1073	1193	1280
66	813	993	1133	1333	1480	1593
72	980	1206	1373	1620	1807	1940
84	1373	1587	1933	2293	2560	2767
96	1833	2260	2587	3087	3453	3740
108	2367	2920	3347	4000	4483	4867
120	3060	3660	4207	5040	5660	6160

Figures represent nominal rated horse power. Sizes as given good for 50 per cent overloads.

Based on centrally located stacks, short direct flues and ordinary operating efficiencies.

Weymouth after an exhaustive study of data pertaining to the subject, and will ordinarily give satisfactory results.

**STACKS FOR BLAST FURNACE GAS WORK** — For boilers burning blast furnace gas, as in the case of oil-fired boilers, stack sizes as suited for coal firing will have to be modified. The diameter of stacks for this work should be approximately the same as for coal-fired boilers. The volume of gases would be slightly greater than from a coal fire and would decrease the draft with a given stack, but such a decrease due to volume is about offset by an increase due to somewhat higher temperatures in the case of the blast furnace gases.

Records show that with this class of fuel 175 per cent of the rated capacity of a boiler can be developed with a draft at the boiler damper of from 0.75 inch to 1.0 inch, and it is well to limit the height of stacks to one which will give this draft as a maximum. A stack of proper diameter, 130 feet high above the ground, will produce such a draft and this height should ordinarily not be exceeded. Until recently the question of economy in boilers fired with blast furnace gas has not been considered, but, aside from the economical standpoint, excessive draft should be guarded against in order to lower the upkeep cost.

Stacks should be made of sufficient height to produce a draft that will develop the maximum capacity required, and this draft decreased proportionately for loads under the maximum by damper regulation. The amount of gas fed to a boiler for any given rating is a fixed quantity and if a draft in excess of that required for that

one hand, must guard against the evils of excessive draft with the view to plant economy, and, on the other, against the evils of lack of draft from the viewpoint of upkeep cost. Stacks for this work should be proportioned to give ample draft for the maximum overload that a plant will be called upon to carry, all conditions of overload carefully considered. At the same time, where this maximum overload is figured liberally enough to insure a draft suction within the setting under all conditions, care must be taken against the installation of a stack which would give more than this maximum draft.

Table 56 gives the sizes of stacks and horse power which they will serve for oil fuel. This table is, in modified form, one calculated by Mr. C. R.

particular rate of operation is supplied, economy is decreased and the wear and tear on the setting is materially increased. Excess air which is drawn in, either through or around the gas burners by an excessive draft, will decrease economy, as in any other class of work. Again, as in oil-fired practice, it is essential on the other hand that a suction be maintained within all parts of the setting, in this case not only to provide against setting deterioration but to protect the operators from leakage of gas which is disagreeable and may be dangerous. Aside from the intensity of the draft, a poor mixture of the gas and air or a "laneing" action may lead to secondary combustion with the possibility of dangerous explosions within the setting, may cause a pulsating action within the setting, may increase the exit temperatures to a point where there is danger of burning out damper boxes, and, in general, is hard on the setting. It is highly essential, therefore, that the furnace be properly constructed to meet the draft which will be available.

**STACKS FOR WOOD-FIRED BOILERS**—For boilers using wood as fuel, there is but little data upon which to base stack sizes. The loss of draft through the bed of fuel will vary over limits even wider than in the case of coal, for in this class of fuel the moisture may run from practically 0.0 per cent to over 60 per cent, and the methods of handling and firing are radically different for the different classes of wood (see chapter on Wood-burning Furnaces). As economy is ordinarily of little importance, high stack temperatures may be expected, and often unavoidably large quantities of excess air are supplied due to the method of firing. In general, it may be stated that for this class of fuel the diameter of stacks should be at least as great as for coal-fired boilers, while the height may be slightly decreased. It is far the best plan in designing a stack for boilers using wood fuel to consider each individual set of conditions that exist, rather than try to follow any general rule.

One factor not to be overlooked in stacks for wood burning is their location. The fine particles of this fuel are often carried unconsumed through the boiler, and where the stack is not on top of the boiler, these particles may accumulate in the base of the stack below the point at which the flue enters. Where there is any air leakage through the base of such a stack, this fuel may become ignited and the stack burned. Where there is a possibility of such action taking place, it is well to line the stack with fire brick for a portion of its height.

**DRAFT GAUGES**—The ordinary form of draft gauge, Fig. 35, which consists of a U-tube, containing water, lacks sensitiveness in measuring such slight pressure differences as usually exist, and for that reason gauges which multiply the draft indications are more convenient and are much used.

An instrument which has given excellent results is one introduced by Mr. G. H. Barrus, which multiplies the ordinary indications as many times as desired. This is illustrated in Fig. 36, and consists of a U-tube made of one-half inch glass, surmounted by two larger tubes, or chambers, each having a diameter of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Two different liquids which will not mix, and which are of different color, are used, usually alcohol colored red and a certain grade of lubricating oil.

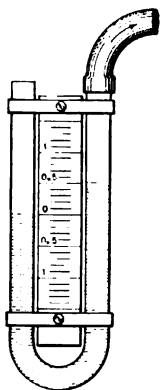


FIG. 35. U-TUBE  
DRAFT GAUGE

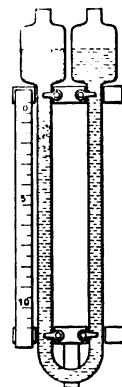


FIG. 36. BARRUS  
DRAFT GAUGE

The movement of the line of demarcation is proportional to the difference in the areas of the chambers and the U-tube connecting them. The instrument is calibrated by comparison with the ordinary U-tube gauge.

In the Ellison form of gauge the lower portion of the ordinary U-tube has been replaced by a tube slightly inclined to the horizontal, as shown in Fig. 37. By this arrangement any vertical motion in the left-hand upright tube causes a very much greater travel of the liquid in the inclined tube, thus permitting extremely small variation in the intensity of the draft to be read with facility.

The gauge is first leveled by means of the small level attached to it, both legs being open to the atmosphere. The liquid is then adjusted until its meniscus rests at the zero point on the right. The left-hand leg is then connected to the source of draft by means of a piece of rubber tubing. Under these

FIG. 37. ELLISON DRAFT GAUGE

circumstances, a rise of level of one inch in the left-hand vertical tube causes the meniscus in the inclined tube to pass from the point 0 to 1.0. The scale is divided into tenths of an inch, and the subdivisions are hundredths of an inch.

The makers furnish a non-drying oil for the liquid, usually a 300 degrees test refined petroleum.

A very convenient form of the ordinary U-tube gauge is known as the Peabody gauge, and it is shown in Fig. 38. This is a small modified U-tube with a sliding scale between the two legs of the U and with connections such that either a draft suction or a draft pressure may be taken. The tops of the sliding pieces extending across the tubes are placed at the bottom of the meniscus and accurate readings in hundredths of an inch are obtained by a vernier.

FIG. 38  
PEABODY  
DRAFT GAUGE

## EFFICIENCY AND CAPACITY OF BOILERS

TWO of the most important operating factors entering into the consideration of what constitutes a satisfactory boiler are its efficiency and capacity. The relation of these factors to one another will be considered later under the selection of boilers with reference to the work they are to accomplish. The present chapter deals with the efficiency and capacity only with a view to making clear exactly what is meant by these terms as applied to steam generating apparatus, together with the methods of determining these factors by tests.

**EFFICIENCY**—The term “efficiency”, specifically applied to a steam boiler, is the ratio of heat absorbed by the boiler in the generation of steam to the total amount of heat available in the medium utilized in securing such generation. When this medium is a solid fuel, such as coal, it is impossible to secure the complete combustion of the total amount fed to the boiler. A portion is bound to drop through the grates where it becomes mixed with the ash and, remaining unburned, produces no heat. Obviously, it is unfair to charge the boiler with the failure to absorb the portion of available heat in the fuel that is wasted in this way. On the other hand, the boiler user must pay for such waste and is justified in charging it against the combined boiler and furnace. Due to this fact, the efficiency of a boiler, as ordinarily stated, is in reality the combined efficiency of the boiler, furnace and grate, and

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Efficiency of boiler,} \\ \text{furnace and grate} \end{array} \right\} = \frac{\text{Heat absorbed per pound of fuel}}{\text{Heat value per pound of fuel}} \quad (31)$$

The efficiency will be the same whether based on dry fuel or on fuel as fired, including its content of moisture. For example: If the coal contained 3 per cent of moisture, the efficiency would be

$$\frac{\text{Heat absorbed per pound of dry coal} \times 0.97}{\text{Heat value per pound of dry coal} \times 0.97}$$

where 0.97 cancels and the formula becomes (31).

The heat supplied to the boiler is due to the combustible portion of fuel which is actually burned, irrespective of what proportion of the total combustible fired may be.\* This fact has led to the use of a second efficiency basis on combustible and which is called the efficiency of boiler and furnace†, namely,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Efficiency of boiler} \\ \text{and furnace} \end{array} \right\} = \frac{\text{Heat absorbed per pound of combustible} \ddagger}{\text{Heat value per pound of combustible}} \quad (32)$$

The efficiency so determined is used in comparing the relative performance of boilers, irrespective of the type of grates used under them. If the loss of fuel through the grates could be entirely overcome, the efficiencies obtained by (31) and (32) would obviously be the same. Hence, in the case of liquid and gaseous fuels, where there is practically no waste, these efficiencies are almost identical.

\* To determine the portion of the fuel which is actually burned, the weight of ashes should be computed from the total weight of coal burned and the coal and ash analyses in order to allow for any ash that may be blown away with the flue gases. In many cases the ash so computed is considerably higher than that found in the test.

† As distinguished from the efficiency of boiler, furnace and grate.

‡ To obtain the efficiency of the boiler as an absorber of the heat contained in the hot gases, this should be the heat generated per pound of combustible corrected so that any heat lost through incomplete combustion will not be charged to the boiler. This, however, does not eliminate the furnace as the presence of excess air in the gases lowers the efficiency and the ability to run without excess air depends on the design and operation of the furnace. The efficiency based on the total heat value per pound of combustible is, however, ordinarily taken as the efficiency of the boiler notwithstanding the fact that it necessarily involves the furnace.

As a matter of fact, it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to determine the actual efficiency of a boiler alone, as distinguished from the combined efficiency of boiler, grate and furnace. This is due to the fact that the losses due to excess air cannot be correctly attributed to either the boiler or the furnace, but only to a combination of the complete apparatus. Attempts have been made to devise methods for dividing the losses proportionately between the furnace and the boiler, but such attempts are unsatisfactory and it is impossible to determine the efficiency of a boiler apart from that of a furnace in such a way as to make such determination of any practical value or in a way that might not lead to endless dispute, were the question to arise in the case of a guaranteed efficiency. From the boiler manufacturer's standpoint, the only way of establishing an efficiency that has any value when guarantees are to be met, is to require the grate or stoker manufacturer to make certain guarantees as to minimum  $\text{CO}_2$ , maximum  $\text{CO}$ , and that the amount of combustible in the ash and blown away with the flue gases does not exceed a certain percentage. With such a guarantee, the efficiency should be based on the combined furnace and boiler.

General practice, however, has established the use of the efficiency based upon combustible as representing the efficiency of the boiler alone. When such an efficiency is used, its exact meaning, as pointed out on opposite page, should be realized.

The computation of the efficiencies described on opposite page is best illustrated by example.

Assume the following data to be determined from an actual boiler trial.

Steam pressure by gauge, 200 pounds.  
Feed temperature, 180 degrees.  
Total weight of coal fired, 17,500 pounds.  
Percentage of moisture in coal, 3 per cent.  
Total ash and refuse, 2396 pounds.  
Total water evaporated, 153,543 pounds.  
Per cent of moisture in steam, 0.5 per cent.  
Heat value per pound of dry coal, 13,516.  
Heat value per pound of combustible, 15,359.

The factor of evaporation for such a set of conditions is 1.0834. The actual evaporation corrected for moisture in the steam is 152,775 and the equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees is, therefore, 165,516 pounds.

The total dry fuel will be  $17,500 \times .97 = 16,975$ , and the evaporation per pound of dry fuel from and at 212 degrees will be  $165,516 \div 16,975 = 9.75$  pounds. The heat absorbed per pound of dry fuel will, therefore, be  $9.75 \times 970.4 = 9461$  B. t. u. Hence, the efficiency by (31) will be  $9461 \div 13,516 = 70.0$  per cent. The total combustible burned will be  $16,975 - 2396 = 14,579$ , and the evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of combustible will be  $165,516 \div 14,575 = 11.35$  pounds. Hence, the efficiency based on combustible from (32) will be  $(11.35 \times 970.4) \div 15,359 = 71.79$ .

For approximate results, a chart may be used to take the place of a computation of efficiency. Fig. 39 shows such a chart based on the evaporation per pound of dry fuel and the heat value per pound of dry fuel, from which efficiencies may be read directly to within one-half of one per cent. It is used as follows: From the intersection of the horizontal line, representing the evaporation per pound of fuel, with the vertical line, representing the heat value per pound, the efficiency is read directly from the diagonal scale of efficiencies. This chart may also be used for efficiency



B.T.U. per Pound of Dry Fuel

FIG. 39. EFFICIENCY CHART. CALCULATED FROM MARKS AND DAVIS TABLES  
DIAGONAL LINES REPRESENT PER CENT EFFICIENCY

based upon combustible when the evaporation from and at 212 degrees and the heat values are both given in terms of combustible.

Boiler efficiencies will vary over a wide range, depending on a great variety of factors and conditions. The highest efficiencies that have been secured with coal are in the neighborhood of 82 per cent and from that point efficiencies are found all the way down to below 50 per cent. Table 59\* of tests of Babcock & Wilcox boilers under varying conditions of fuel and operation will give an idea of what may be obtained with proper operating conditions.

The difference between the efficiency secured in any boiler trial and the perfect efficiency, 100 per cent, includes the losses, some of which are unavoidable in the present state of the art, arising in the conversion of the heat energy of the coal to the heat energy in the steam. These losses may be classified as follows:

- 1st. Loss due to fuel dropped through the grate.
- 2nd. Loss due to unburned fuel which is carried by the draft, as small particles, beyond the bridge wall into the setting or up the stack.
- 3rd. Loss due to the utilization of a portion of the heat in heating the moisture contained in the fuel from the temperature of the atmosphere to 212 degrees; to evaporate it at that temperature and to superheat the steam thus formed to the temperature of the flue gases. This steam, of course, is first heated to the temperature of the furnace but as it gives up a portion of this heat in passing through the boiler, the superheating to the temperature of the exit gases is the correct degree to be considered.
- 4th. Loss due to the water formed and by the burning of the hydrogen in the fuel which must be evaporated and superheated as in item 3.
- 5th. Loss due to the superheating of the moisture in the air supplied from the atmospheric temperature to the temperature of the flue gases.
- 6th. Loss due to the heating of the dry products of combustion to the temperature of the flue gases.
- 7th. Loss due to the incomplete combustion of the fuel when the carbon is not completely consumed but burns to CO instead of CO<sub>2</sub>. The CO passes out of the stack unburned as a volatile gas capable of further combustion.

- 8th. Loss due to radiation of heat from the boiler and furnace settings.

Obviously a very elaborate test would have to be made were all of the above items to be determined accurately. In ordinary practice it has become customary to summarize these losses as follows, the methods of computing the losses being given in each instance by a typical example:

(A) Loss due to the heating of moisture in the fuel from the atmospheric temperature to 212 degrees, evaporate it at that temperature and superheat it to the temperature of the flue gases. This in reality is the total heat above the temperature of the air in the boiler room, in one pound of superheated steam at atmospheric pressure at the temperature of the flue gases, multiplied by the percentage of moisture in the fuel. As the total heat above the temperature of the air would have to be computed in each instance, this loss is best expressed by:

$$\text{Loss in B. t. u. per pound} = W(212 - t + 970.4 + .47(T - 212)) \quad (33)$$

Where W = per cent of moisture in coal,

t = the temperature of air in the boiler room,

\*See pages 280 and 281.

7

PORTION OF 15,000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS AT  
THE NORTHUMBERLAND, PA., PLANT OF THE ATLAS PORTLAND CEMENT CO. THIS COMPANY OPERATES A TOTAL  
OF 24,000 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS IN ITS VARIOUS PLANTS

- $T$  = temperature of the flue gases,  
 $.47$  = the specific heat of superheated steam at the atmospheric pressure and at the flue gas temperature,  
 $(212 - t)$  = B. t. u. necessary to heat one pound of water from the temperature of the boiler room to 212 degrees,  
 $970.4$  = B. t. u. necessary to evaporate one pound of water at 212 degrees to steam at atmospheric pressure,  
 $.47 (T - 212)$  = B. t. u. necessary to superheat one pound of steam at atmospheric pressure from 212 degrees to temperature  $T$ .

(B) Loss due to heat carried away in the steam produced by the burning of the hydrogen component of the fuel. In burning, one pound of hydrogen unites with 8 pounds of oxygen to form 9 pounds of steam. Following the reasoning of item (A), therefore, this loss will be :

$$\text{Loss in B. t. u. per pound} = 9H \left( (212 - t) + 970.4 + .47 (T - 212) \right) \quad (34)$$

where  $H$  = the percentage by weight of hydrogen.

This item is frequently considered as a part of the unaccounted for loss, where an ultimate analysis of the fuel is not given.

(C) Loss due to heat carried away by dry chimney gases. This is dependent upon the weight of gas per pound of coal which may be determined by formula (16), page 158.

$$\text{Loss in B. t. u. per pound} = (T - t) \times .24 \times W.$$

Where  $T$  and  $t$  have values as in (33),

$.24$  = specific heat of chimney gases,

$W$  = weight of dry chimney gas per pound of coal.

(D) Loss due to incomplete combustion of the carbon content of the fuel, that is, the burning of the carbon to  $\text{CO}$  instead of  $\text{CO}_2$ .

$$\text{Loss in B. t. u. per pound} = C \times \frac{10,150}{\text{CO}_2 + \text{CO}} \quad (35)$$

$C$  = per cent of carbon in coal by ultimate analysis,

$\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  = per cent of  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  by volume from flue gas analysis.

$10,150$  = the number of heat units generated by burning to  $\text{CO}_2$  one pound of carbon contained in carbon monoxide.

(E) Loss due to unconsumed carbon in the ash (it being usually assumed that all the combustible in the ash is carbon).

$$\text{Loss in B. t. u. per pound} = \text{per cent } C \times \text{per cent ash} \times \text{B. t. u. per pound of combustible in the ash (usually taken as 14,600 B. t. u.)} \quad (36)$$

The loss incurred in this way is, directly, the carbon in the ash in percentage terms of the total dry coal fired, multiplied by the heat value of carbon.

To compute this item, which is of great importance in comparing the relative performances of different designs of grates, an analysis of the ash must be available.

The other losses, namely, items 2, 5 and 8 of the first classification, are ordinarily grouped under one item, as unaccounted for losses, and are obviously the difference between 100 per cent and the sum of the heat utilized and the losses accounted for as given above. Item 5, or the loss due to the moisture in the air, may be readily computed, the moisture being determined from wet and dry bulb thermometer readings, but it is usually disregarded as it is relatively small, averaging,

say, one-fifth to one-half of one per cent. Lack of data may, of course, make it necessary to include certain items of the second and ordinary classification in this unaccounted for group.

TABLE 57  
DATA FROM WHICH HEAT BALANCE  
(TABLE 58) IS COMPUTED

Steam Pressure by Gauge, Pounds . . . . .	192	
Temperature of Feed, Degrees Fahrenheit . . . .	180	
Degrees of Superheat, Degrees Fahrenheit . . . .	. . .	
Temperature of Boiler Room, Degrees Fahrenheit	81	
Temperature of Exit Gases, Degrees Fahrenheit .	480	
Weight of Coal Used per Hour, Pounds . . . . .	5714	
Moisture, Per Cent . . . . .	1.83	
Dry Coal Per Hour, Pounds . . . . .	5609	
Ash and Refuse per Hour, Pounds . . . . .	561	
Ash and Refuse (of Dry Coal), Per Cent . . . .	10.00	
Actual Evaporation per Hour, Pounds . . . . .	57036	
Ultimate Analysis Dry Coal	{ C, Per Cent . . . . .	78.57
	{ H, Per Cent . . . . .	5.60
	{ O, Per Cent . . . . .	7.02
	{ N, Per Cent . . . . .	1.11
	{ Ash, Per Cent . . . . .	6.52
	{ Sulphur, Per Cent . . . . .	1.18
Heat Value per Pound Dry Coal, B. t. u. . . . .	14225	
Heat Value per Pound Combustible, B. t. u. . . .	15217	
Combustible in Ash by Analysis, Per Cent . . .	17.9	
Flue Gas Analysis	{ CO <sub>2</sub> , Per Cent . . . . .	14.33
	{ O, Per Cent . . . . .	4.54
	{ CO, Per Cent . . . . .	0.11
	{ N, Per Cent . . . . .	81.02

A schedule of the losses as outlined, requires an evaporative test of the boiler, an analysis of the flue gases, an ultimate analysis of the fuel, and either an ultimate or proximate analysis of the ash. As the amount of unaccounted for losses forms a basis on which to judge the accuracy of a test, such a schedule is called a "heat balance".

A heat balance is best illustrated by an example: Assume the data as given in Table 57 to be secured in an actual boiler test.

From this data the factor of evaporation is 1.1514 and the evaporation per hour from and at 212 degrees is 65,671 pounds. Hence the evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of dry coal is  $65,671 \div 5609 = 11.71$

pounds. The efficiency of boiler, furnace and grate is :

$$(11.71 \times 970.4) \div 14,225 = 79.88 \text{ per cent.}$$

The heat losses are:

(A) Loss due to moisture in coal,

$$= 0.183 \left( (212 - 81) + 970.4 + .47 (480 - 212) \right) \\ = 22. \text{ B. t. u.,} \\ = 0.15 \text{ per cent.}$$

(B) The loss due to the burning of hydrogen:

$$= 9 \times 0.0560 \left( (212 - 81) + 970.4 + .47 (480 - 212) \right) \\ = 618 \text{ B. t. u.,} \\ = 4.34 \text{ per cent.}$$

(C) To compute the loss in the heat carried away by dry chimney gases per pound of coal the weight of such gases must be first determined. This weight per pound of coal is :

$$\left( \frac{11 \text{ CO}_2 + 8 \text{ O} + 7(\text{CO} + \text{N})}{3(\text{CO}_2 + \text{CO})} \right) \text{ C}$$

where  $\text{CO}_2$ , O, CO and H are the percentage by volume as determined by the flue gas analysis and C is the percentage by weight of carbon in the dry fuel. Hence the weight of gas per pound of coal will be,

$$\left( \frac{11 \times 14.33 + 8 \times 4.54 + 7(0.11 + 81.02)}{3(14.33 + 0.11)} \right) \times 78.57 = 13.7 \text{ pounds.}$$

Therefore the loss of heat in the dry gases carried up the chimney =

$$13.7 \times 0.24(480 - 81) = 1311 \text{ B. t. u.,}$$

$$= 9.22 \text{ per cent.}$$

(D) The loss due to incomplete combustion as evidenced by the presence of CO in the flue gas analysis is :

$$\frac{0.11}{14.33 + 0.11} \times 7857 \times 10,150 = 13. \text{ B. t. u.,}$$

$$= .10 \text{ per cent.}$$

(E) The loss due to unconsumed carbon in the ash :

The analysis of the ash showed 17.9 per cent to be combustible matter, all of which is assumed to be carbon. The test showed 10.00 of the total dry fuel fired to be ash. Hence  $10.00 \times .179 = 1.79$  per cent of the total fuel represents the proportion of this total unconsumed in the ash and the loss due to this cause is

$$1.79 \text{ per cent} \times 14,600 = 261 \text{ B. t. u.,}$$

$$= 1.83 \text{ per cent.}$$

The heat absorbed by the boilers per pound of dry fuel is  $11.71 \times 970.4 = 11,363$  B. t. u. This quantity plus losses (A), (B), (C), (D) and (E), or  $11,363 + 22 + 618 + 1311 + 13 + 261 = 13,588$  B. t. u. accounted for. The heat value of the coal, 14,225 B. t. u., less 13,588 B. t. u., leaves 637 B. t. u., unaccounted for losses, or 4.48 per cent.

The heat balance should be arranged in the form indicated by Table 58.

TABLE 58  
HEAT BALANCE  
B. T. U. PER POUND DRY COAL 14,225

	B. t. u.	Per Cent
Heat absorbed by Boiler . . . . .	11,363	79.88
Loss due to Evaporation of Moisture in Fuel . . . . .	22	0.15
Loss due to Moisture formed by Burning of Hydrogen . . . . .	618	4.34
Loss due to Heat carried away in Dry Chimney Gases . . . . .	1311	9.22
Loss due to Incomplete Combustion of Carbon . . . . .	13	0.10
Loss due to Unconsumed Carbon in the Ash . . . . .	261	1.83
Loss due to Radiation and Unaccounted Losses . . . . .	637	4.48
Total . . . . .	14,225	100.00

APPLICATION OF HEAT BALANCE — A heat balance should be made in connection with any boiler trial on which sufficient data for its computation has been obtained. This is particularly true where the boiler performance has been considered unsatisfactory. The distribution of the heat is thus determined and any extraordinary loss may be detected. Where accurate data for computing such a heat balance is not

available, such a calculation based on certain assumptions is sometimes sufficient to indicate unusual losses.

The largest loss is ordinarily due to the chimney gases, which depends directly upon the weight of the gas and its temperature leaving the boiler. As pointed out in the chapter on flue gas analysis, the lower limit of the weight of gas is fixed by the minimum air supplied with which complete combustion may be obtained. As shown, where this supply is unduly small, the loss caused by burning the carbon to CO instead of to CO<sub>2</sub> more than offsets the gain in decreasing the weight of gas.

The lower limit of the stack temperature, as has been shown in the chapter on draft, is more or less fixed by the temperature necessary to create sufficient draft suction for good combustion. With natural draft, this lower limit is probably between 400 and 450 degrees.

**CAPACITY** — Before the capacity of a boiler is considered, it is necessary to define the basis to which such a term may be referred. Such a basis is the so-called boiler horse power.

The unit of motive power in general use among steam engineers is the "horse power" which is equivalent to 33,000 foot pounds per minute. Stationary boilers are at the present time rated in horse power, though such a basis of rating may lead and has often led to a misunderstanding. *Work*, as the term is used in mechanics, is the overcoming of resistance through space, while *power* is the *rate* of work or the amount done per unit of time. As the operation of a boiler in service implies no motion, it can produce no power in the sense of the term as understood in mechanics. Its operation is the generation of steam, which acts as a medium to convey the energy of the fuel which is in the form of heat to a prime mover in which that heat energy is converted into energy of motion or work, and power is developed.

If all engines developed the same amount of power from an equal amount of heat, a boiler might be designated as one having a definite horse power, dependent upon the amount of engine horse power its steam would develop. Such a statement of the rating of boilers, though it would still be inaccurate, if the term is considered in its mechanical sense, could, through custom, be interpreted to indicate that a boiler was of the exact capacity required to generate the steam necessary to develop a definite amount of horse power in an engine. Such a basis of rating, however, is obviously impossible when the fact is considered that the amount of steam necessary to produce the same power in prime movers of different types and sizes varies over very wide limits.

To do away with the confusion resulting from an indefinite meaning of the term boiler horse power, the Committee of Judges in charge of the boiler trials at the Centennial Exposition, 1876, at Philadelphia, ascertained that a good engine of the type prevailing at the time required approximately 30 pounds of steam per hour per horse power developed. In order to establish a relation between the engine power and the size of a boiler required to develop that power, they recommended that an evaporation of 30 pounds of water from an initial temperature of 100 degrees Fahrenheit to steam at 70 pounds gauge pressure be considered as *one boiler horse power*. This recommendation has been generally accepted by American engineers as a standard, and when the term boiler horse power is used in connection with stationary boilers\*

---

\*Where the horse power of marine boilers is stated, it generally refers to and is synonymous with the horse power developed by the engines which they serve.

throughout this country,\* without special definition, it is understood to have this meaning.

Inasmuch as an equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees Fahrenheit is the generally accepted basis of comparison†, it is now customary to consider the standard boiler horse power as recommended by the Centennial Exposition Committee, in terms of equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees. This will be 30 pounds multiplied by the factor of evaporation for 70 pounds gauge pressure and 100 degrees feed temperature, or 1.1494.  $30 \times 1.1494 = 34.482$ , or approximately 34.5 pounds. Hence, *one boiler horse power is equal to an evaporation of 34.5 pounds of water per hour from and at 212 degrees Fahrenheit.* The term boiler horse power, therefore, is clearly a measure of evaporation and not of power.

A method of basing the horse power rating of a boiler adopted by boiler manufacturers is that of heating surfaces. Such a method is absolutely arbitrary and changes in no way the definition of a boiler horse power just given. It is simply a statement by the manufacturer that his product, under ordinary operating conditions or conditions which may be specified, will evaporate 34.5 pounds of water from and at 212 degrees per definite amount of heating surface provided. The amount of heating surface that has been considered by manufacturers capable of evaporating 34.5 pounds from and at 212 degrees per hour has changed from time to time as the art has progressed. At the present time 10 square feet of heating surface is ordinarily considered the equivalent of one boiler horse power among manufacturers of stationary boilers. In view of the arbitrary nature of such rating and of the widely varying rates of evaporation possible per square foot of heating surface with different boilers and different operating conditions, such a basis of rating has in reality no particular bearing on the question of horse power and should be considered merely as a convenience.

The whole question of a unit of boiler capacity has been widely discussed with a view to the adoption of a standard to which there would appear to be a more rational and definite basis. Many suggestions have been offered as to such a basis but up to the present time there has been none which has met with universal approval or which would appear likely to be generally adopted.

With the meaning of boiler horse power as given above, that is, a measure of evaporation, it is evident that the capacity of a boiler is a measure of the power it can develop expressed in boiler horse power. Since it is necessary, as stated, for boiler manufacturers to adopt a standard for reasons of convenience in selling, the horse power for which a boiler is sold is known as its normal rated capacity.

The efficiency of a boiler and the maximum capacity it will develop can be determined accurately only by a boiler test. The standard methods of conducting such tests are given on the following pages, these methods being the recommendations of the Power Test Committee of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers brought out in 1913.‡ Certain changes have been made to incorporate in the boiler code such portions of the "Instructions Regarding Tests in General" as apply to boiler testing. Methods of calculation and such matter as are treated in other portions of the book have been omitted from the code as noted.

\*In other countries, boilers are ordinarily rated not in horse power but by specifying the quantity of water they are capable of evaporating from and at 212 degrees or under other conditions.

†See equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees, page 116.

‡The recommendations are those made in the preliminary report of the Committee on Power Tests and at the time of going to press have not been finally accepted by the Society as a whole.



PORTION OF 2600 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, EQUIPPED WITH  
BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS AT THE PETER SCHOENHOFEN  
BREWING CO., CHICAGO, ILL.

## 1. OBJECT

Ascertain the specific object of the test, and keep this in view not only in the work of preparation, but also during the progress of the test, and do not let it be obscured by devoting too close attention to matters of minor importance. Whatever the object of the test may be, accuracy and reliability must underlie the work from beginning to end.

If questions of fulfillment of contract are involved, there should be a clear understanding between all the parties, preferably in writing, as to the operating conditions which should obtain during the trial, and as to the methods of testing to be followed, unless these are already expressed in the contract itself.

Among the many objects of performance tests, the following may be noted :

Determination of capacity and efficiency, and how these compare with standard or guaranteed results.

Comparison of different conditions or methods of operation.

Determination of the cause of either inferior or superior results.

Comparison of different kinds of fuel.

Determination of the effect of changes of design or proportion upon capacity or efficiency, etc.

## 2. PREPARATIONS

### (A) *Dimensions :*

Measure the dimensions of the principal parts of the apparatus to be tested, so far as they bear on the objects in view, or determine these from correct working drawings. Notice the general features of the same, both exterior and interior, and make sketches, if needed, to show unusual points of design.

The dimensions of the heating surfaces of boilers and superheaters to be found are those of surfaces in contact with the fire or hot gases. The submerged surfaces in boilers at the mean water level should be considered as water-heating surfaces, and other surfaces which are exposed to the gases as superheating surfaces.

### (B) *Examination of Plant :*

Make a thorough examination of the physical condition of all parts of the plant or apparatus which concern the object in view, and record the conditions found, together with any points in the matter of operation which bear thereon.

In boilers, examine for leakage of tubes and riveted or other metal joints. Note the condition of brick furnaces, grates and baffles. Examine brick walls and cleaning doors for air leaks, either by shutting the damper and observing the escaping smoke or by candle-flame test. Determine the condition of heating surfaces with reference to exterior deposits of soot and interior deposits of mud or scale.

See that the steam main is so arranged that condensed and entrained water cannot flow back into the boiler.

If the object of the test is to determine the highest efficiency or capacity obtainable, any physical defects, or defects of operation, tending to make the result unfavorable should first be remedied ; all foul parts being cleaned, and the whole put in first-class condition. If, on the other hand, the object is to ascertain the performance under existing conditions, no such preparation is either required or desired.

### (C) *General Precautions against Leakage :*

In steam tests make sure that there is no leakage through blow-offs, drips, etc., or any steam or water connections of the plant or apparatus undergoing test, which

would in any way effect the results. All such connections should be blanked off, or satisfactory assurance should be obtained that there is leakage neither out nor in. This is a most important matter, and no assurance should be considered satisfactory unless it is susceptible of absolute demonstration.

### 3. FUEL

Determine the character of fuel to be used.\* For tests of maximum efficiency or capacity of the boiler to compare with other boilers, the coal should be of some kind which is commercially regarded as a standard for the locality where the test is made.

In the Eastern States the standards thus regarded for semi-bituminous coals are Pocahontas (Va. and W. Va.) and New River (W. Va.); for anthracite coals those of the No. 1 buckwheat size, fresh-mined, containing not over 13 per cent ash by analysis; and for bituminous coals, Youghiogheny and Pittsburgh coals. In some sections east of the Allegheny Mountains the semi-bituminous Clearfield (Pa.) and Cumberland (Md.) are also considered as standards. These coals when of good quality possess the essentials of excellence, adaptability to various kinds of furnaces, grates, boilers, and methods of firing required, besides being widely distributed and generally accessible in the Eastern market. There are no special grades of coal mined in the Western States which are widely and generally considered as standards for testing purposes; the best coal obtainable in any particular locality being regarded as the standard of comparison.

A coal selected for maximum efficiency and capacity tests, should be the best of its class, and especially free from slagging and unusual clinker-forming impurities.

For guarantee and other tests with a specified coal containing not more than a certain amount of ash and moisture, the coal selected should not be higher in ash and in moisture than the stated amounts, because any increase is liable to reduce the efficiency and capacity more than the equivalent proportion of such increase.

The size of the coal, especially where it is of the anthracite class, should be determined by screening a suitable sample.

### 4. APPARATUS AND INSTRUMENTS†

The apparatus and instruments required for boiler tests are:

- (A) Platform scales for weighing coal and ashes.
- (B) Graduated scales attached to the water glasses.
- (C) Tanks and platform scales for weighing water (or water meters calibrated in place). Wherever practicable the feed water should be weighed, especially for guarantee tests. The most satisfactory and reliable apparatus for this purpose consists of one or more tanks each placed on platform scales, these being elevated a sufficient distance above the floor to empty into a receiving tank placed below, the latter being connected to the feed pump. Where only one weighing tank is used the receiving tank should be of larger size than the weighing tank, to afford sufficient reserve supply to the pump while the upper tank is filling. If a single weighing tank is used it should preferably be of such capacity as to require emptying not oftener than every 5 minutes. If two or more are used the intervals between successive emptyings should not be less than 3 minutes.
- (D) Pressure gauges, thermometers, and draft gauges.
- (E) Calorimeters for determining the calorific value of fuel and the quality of steam.
- (F) Furnaces pyrometers.
- (G) Gas analyzing apparatus.

\*This code relates primarily to tests made with coal.

†The necessary apparatus and instruments are described elsewhere. No definite rules can be given for location of instruments. For suggestions on location, see A. S. M. E. Code of 1912, Appendix 24. For calibration of instruments, see Code, Vol. XXXIV, Trans., A. S. M. E., pages 1691-1702 and 1713-14.

## 5. OPERATING CONDITIONS

Determine what the operating conditions and method of firing should be to conform to the object in view, and see that they prevail throughout the trial, as nearly as possible.

Where uniformity in the rate of evaporation is required, arrangement can be usually made to dispose of the steam so that this result can be attained. In a single boiler it may be accomplished by discharging steam through a waste pipe and regulating the amount by means of a valve. In a battery of boilers, in which only one is tested, the draft may be regulated on the remaining boilers to meet the varying demands for steam, leaving the test boiler to work under a steady rate of evaporation.

## 6. DURATION

The duration of tests to determine the efficiency of a hand-fired boiler, should be 10 hours of continuous running, or such time as may be required to burn a total of 250 pounds of coal per square foot of grate.

In the case of a boiler using a mechanical stoker, the duration, where practicable, should be at least 24 hours. If the stoker is of a type that permits the quantity and condition of the fuel bed at beginning and end of the test to be accurately estimated, the duration may be reduced to 10 hours, or such time as may be required to burn the above noted total of 250 pounds per square foot.

In commercial tests where the service requires continuous operation night and day, with frequent shifts of firemen, the duration of the test, whether the boilers are hand fired or stoker fired, should be at least 24 hours. Likewise in commercial tests, either of a single boiler or of a plant of several boilers, which operate regularly a certain number of hours and during the balance of the day the fires are banked, the duration should not be less than 24 hours.

The duration of tests to determine the maximum evaporative capacity of a boiler, without determining the efficiency, should not be less than 3 hours.

## 7. STARTING AND STOPPING

The conditions regarding the temperature of the furnace and boiler, the quantity and quality of the live coal and ash on the grates, the water level, and the steam pressure, should be as nearly as possible the same at the end as at the beginning of the test.

To secure the desired equality of conditions with hand-fired boilers, the following method should be employed :

The furnace being well heated by a preliminary run, burn the fire low, and thoroughly clean it, leaving enough live coal spread evenly over the grate (say 2 to 4 inches),\* to serve as a foundation for the new fire. Note quickly the thickness of the coal bed as nearly as it can be estimated or measured; also the water level,† the steam pressure, and the time, and record the latter as the starting time. Fresh coal should then be fired from that weighed for the test, the ashpit thoroughly cleaned, and the regular work of the test proceeded with. Before the end of the test the fire should again be burned low and cleaned in such a manner as to leave the same amount of live coal on the grate as at the start. When this condition is reached, observe quickly the water level,† the steam pressure, and the time, and record the latter as the stopping time. If the water level is not the same as at the beginning, a correction should be made by computation, rather than by feeding additional water after the final readings are taken. Finally remove the ashes and refuse from the ashpit.

\*One to two inches for small anthracite coals.

†Do not blow down the water-glass column for at least one hour before these readings are taken. An erroneous indication may otherwise be caused by a change of temperature and density of the water within the column and connecting pipe.

In a plant containing several boilers where it is not practicable to clean them simultaneously, the fires should be cleaned one after the other as rapidly as may be, and each one after cleaning charged with enough coal to maintain a thin fire in good working condition. After the last fire is cleaned and in working condition, burn all the fires low (say 4 to 6 inches), note quickly the thickness of each, also the water levels, steam pressure, and time, which last is taken as the starting time. Likewise when the time arrives for closing the test, the fires should be quickly cleaned one by one, and when this work is completed they should all be burned low the same as the start, and the various observations made as noted. In the case of a large boiler having several furnace doors requiring the fire to be cleaned in sections one after the other, the above directions pertaining to starting and stopping in a plant of several boilers may be followed.

To obtain the desired equality of conditions of the fire when a mechanical stoker other than a chain grate is used, the procedure should be modified where practicable as follows :

Regulate the coal feed so as to burn the fire to the low condition required for cleaning. Shut off the coal-feeding mechanism and fill the hoppers level full. Clean the ash or dump plate, note quickly the depth and condition of the coal on the grate, the water level,\* the steam pressure, and the time, and record the latter as the starting time. Then start the coal-feeding mechanism, clean the ashpit, and proceed with the regular work of the test. When the time arrives for the close of the test, shut off the coal-feeding mechanism, fill the hoppers and burn the fire to the same low point as at the beginning. When this condition is reached, note the water level, the steam pressure, and the time, and record the latter as the stopping time. Finally clean the ashplate and haul the ashes. In the case of chain grate stokers, the desired operating conditions should be maintained for half an hour before starting a test and for a like period before its close, the height of the throat plate and the speed of the grate being the same during both of these periods.

## 8. RECORDS

A log of the data should be entered in notebooks or on blank sheets suitably prepared in advance. This should be done in such manner that the test may be divided into hourly periods, or if necessary, periods of less duration, and the leading data obtained for any one or more periods as desired, thereby showing the degree of uniformity obtained.

Half-hourly readings of the instruments are usually sufficient. If there are sudden and wide fluctuations, the readings in such cases should be taken every 15 minutes, and in some instances oftener.

The coal should be weighed and delivered to the firemen in portions sufficient for one hour's run, thereby ascertaining the degree of uniformity of firing. An ample supply of coal should be maintained at all times, but the quantity on the floor at the end of each hour should be as small as practicable, so that the same may be readily estimated and deducted from the total weight.

The records should be such as to ascertain also the consumption of feed water each hour and thereby determine the degree of uniformity of evaporation.

## 9. QUALITY OF STEAM \*

If the boiler does not produce superheated steam the percentage of moisture in the steam should be determined by the use of a throttling or separating calorimeter. If the boiler has superheating surface, the temperature of the steam should be determined by the use of a thermometer inserted in a thermometer well.

\*For calculations relating to quality of steam, see page 129.

For saturated steam construct a sampling pipe or nozzle made of one-half inch iron pipe and insert it in the steam main at a point where the entrained moisture is likely to be most thoroughly mixed. The inner end of the pipe, which should extend nearly across to the opposite side of the main, should be closed and interior portion perforated with not less than twenty one-eighth inch holes equally distributed from end to end and preferably drilled in irregular or spiral rows, with the first hole not less than half an inch from the wall of the pipe.

The sampling pipe should not be placed near a point where water may pocket or where such water may effect the amount of moisture contained in the sample. Where non-return valves are used, or there are horizontal connections leading from the boiler to a vertical outlet, water may collect at the lower end of the uptake pipe and be blown upward in a spray which will not be carried away by the steam owing to a lack of velocity. A sample taken from the lower part of this pipe will show a greater amount of moisture than a true sample. With goose-neck connections a small amount of water may collect on the bottom of the pipe near the upper end where the inclination is such that the tendency to flow backward is ordinarily counterbalanced by the flow of steam forward over its surface; but when the velocity momentarily decreases the water flows back to the lower end of the goose-neck and increases the moisture at that point, making it an undesirable location for sampling. In any case it must be borne in mind that with low velocities the tendency is for drops of entrained water to settle to the bottom of the pipe, and to be temporarily broken up into spray whenever an abrupt bend or other disturbance is met.

If it is necessary to attach the sampling nozzle at a point near the end of a long horizontal run, a drip pipe should be provided a short distance in front of the nozzle, preferably at a pocket formed by some fitting and the water running along the bottom of the main drawn off, weighed, and added to the moisture shown by the calorimeter; or, better, a steam separator should be installed at the point noted.

In testing a stationary boiler the sampling pipe should be located as near as practicable to the boiler, and the same is true as regards the thermometer well when the steam is superheated. In an engine or turbine test these locations should be as near as practicable to throttle valve. In the test of a plant where it is desired to get complete information, especially where the steam main is unusually long, sampling nozzles or thermometer wells should be provided at both points, so as to obtain data at either point as may be required.

## 10. SAMPLING AND DRYING COAL

During the progress of test the coal should be regularly sampled for the purpose of analysis and determination of moisture.

Select a representative shovelful from each barrow-load as it is drawn from the coal pile or other source of supply, and store the samples in a cool place in a covered metal receptacle. When all the coal has thus been sampled, break up the lumps, thoroughly mix the whole quantity, and finally reduce it by the process of repeated quartering and crushing to a sample weighing about 5 pounds, the largest pieces being about the size of a pea. From this sample two one-quart air-tight glass fruit jars, or other air-tight vessels, are to be promptly filled and preserved for subsequent determinations of moisture, calorific value, and chemical composition. These operations should be conducted where the air is cool and free from drafts.

When the sample lot of coal has been reduced by quartering to, say, 100 pounds, a portion weighing, say, 15 to 20 pounds should be withdrawn for the purpose of



immediate moisture determination. This is placed in a shallow iron pan and dried on the hot iron boiler flue for at least 12 hours, being weighed before and after drying on scales reading to quarter ounces.

The moisture thus determined is approximately reliable for anthracite and semi-bituminous coals, but not for coals containing much inherent moisture. For such coals, and for all absolutely reliable determinations the method to be pursued is as follows :

Take one of the samples contained in the glass jars, and subject it to a thorough air drying, by spreading it in a thin layer and exposing it for several hours to the atmosphere of a warm room, weighing it before and after, thereby determining the quantity of surface moisture it contains.\* Then crush the whole of it by running it through an ordinary coffee mill or other suitable crusher adjusted so as to produce somewhat coarse grains (less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch), thoroughly mix the crushed sample, select from it a portion of from 10 to 50 grams,† weigh it in a balance which will easily show a variation as small as 1 part in 1000, and dry it for one hour in an air or sand bath at a temperature between 240 and 280 degrees Fahrenheit. Weigh it and record the loss, then heat and weigh again until the minimum weight has been reached. The difference between the original and the minimum weight is the moisture in the air-dried coal. The sum of the moisture thus found and that of the surface moisture is the total moisture.

## 11. ASHES AND REFUSE

The ashes and refuse withdrawn from the furnace and ashpit during the progress of the test and at its close should be weighed so far as possible in a dry state. If wet the amount of moisture should be ascertained and allowed for, a sample being taken and dried for this purpose. This sample may serve also for analysis and the determination of unburned carbon and fusing temperature.

The method above described for sampling coal may also be followed for obtaining a sample of the ashes and refuse.

## 12. CALORIFIC TESTS AND ANALYSES OF COAL

The quality of the fuel should be determined by calorific tests and analysis of the coal sample above referred to.‡

## 13. ANALYSES OF FLUE GASES

For approximate determinations of the composition of the flue gases, the Orsat apparatus, or some modification thereof, should be employed. If momentary samples are obtained the analyses should be made as frequently as possible, say, every 15 to 30 minutes, depending on the skill of the operator, noting at the time the sample is drawn the furnace and firing conditions. If the sample drawn is a continuous one, the intervals may be made longer.

## 14. SMOKE OBSERVATIONS §

In tests of bituminous coals requiring a determination of the amount of smoke produced, observations should be made regularly throughout the trial at intervals of

\*Where the coal is very moist, a portion of the moisture will cling to the walls of the jar, and in such case the jar and fuel together should be dried out in determining the total moisture.

†Say  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to 2 ounces.

‡For methods of analysis, see page 176.

§For suggestions relative to Smoke Observations, see A. S. M. E. Code of 1912. Appendix 16 and 17.



5 minutes (or if necessary every minute), noting at the same time the furnace and firing conditions.

## 15. CALCULATION OF RESULTS

The methods to be followed in expressing and calculating those results which are not self-evident are explained as follows:

- (A) *Efficiency.* The "efficiency of boiler, furnace and grate" is the relation between the heat absorbed per pound of coal fired, and the calorific value of one pound of coal.
- The "efficiency of boiler and furnace" is the relation between the heat absorbed per pound of combustible burned, and the calorific value of one pound of combustible. This expression of efficiency furnishes a means for comparing one boiler and furnace with another, when the losses of unburned coal due to grates, cleanings, etc., are eliminated.
- The "combustible burned" is determined by subtracting from the weight of coal supplied to the boiler, the moisture in the coal, the weight of ash and unburned coal withdrawn from the furnace and ashpit, and the weight of dust, soot, and refuse, if any, withdrawn from the tubes, flues, and combustion chambers, including ash carried away in the gases, if any, determined from the analysis of coal and ash. The "combustible" used for determining the calorific value is the weight of coal less the moisture and ash found by analysis.
- The "heat absorbed" per pound of coal, or combustible, is calculated by multiplying the equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of coal or combustible by 970.4.

Other items in this section which have been treated elsewhere are:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (B) Corrections for moisture in steam. | (G) Air for combustion and the methods recommended for calculating these |
| (C) Correction for live steam used.    | results are in accordance with those                                     |
| (D) Equivalent evaporation.            | described in different portions of this                                  |
| (E) Heat balance.                      | book.  |
| (F) Total heat of combustion of coal.  |  |

## 16. DATA AND RESULTS

The data and results should be reported in accordance with either the short form or the complete form, adding lines for data not provided for, or omitting those not required, as may conform to the object in view.

## 17. CHART

In trials having for an object the determination and exposition of the complete boiler performance, the entire log of readings and data should be plotted on a chart and represented graphically.

## 18. TESTS WITH OIL AND GAS FUELS

Tests of boilers using oil or gas for fuel should accord with the rules here given, excepting as they are varied to conform to the particular characteristics of the fuel. The duration in such cases may be reduced, and the "flying" method of starting and stopping employed.

The table of data and results should contain items stating character of furnace and burner, quality and composition of oil or gas, temperature of oil, pressure of steam used for vaporizing and quantity of steam used for both vaporizing and for heating.

### TABLE DATA AND RESULTS OF EVAPORATIVE TEST SHORT FORM, CODE OF 1912

1	Test of . . . . . boiler located at . . . . .	
	to determine . . . . . conducted by . . . . .	
2	Kind of furnace . . . . .	
3	Grate surface . . . . .	square feet
4	Water-heating surface . . . . .	square feet

- 5 Superheating surface . . . . . square feet
- 6 Date . . . . .
- 7 Duration . . . . . hours
- 8 Kind and size of coal . . . . .

#### AVERAGE PRESSURES, TEMPERATURES, ETC.

- 9 Steam pressure by gauge . . . . . pounds
- 10 Temperature of feed water entering boiler . . . . . degrees
- 11 Temperature of escaping gases leaving boiler . . . . . degrees
- 12 Force of draft between damper and boiler . . . . . inches
- 13 Percentage of moisture in steam, or number degrees of superheating . . . per cent or degrees

#### TOTAL QUANTITIES

- 14 Weight of coal as fired\* . . . . . pounds
- 15 Percentage of moisture in coal . . . . . per cent
- 16 Total weight of dry coal consumed . . . . . pounds
- 17 Total ash and refuse . . . . . pounds
- 18 Percentage of ash and refuse in dry coal . . . . . per cent
- 19 Total weight of water fed to the boiler† . . . . . pounds
- 20 Total water evaporated, corrected for moisture in steam . . . . . pounds
- 21 Total equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees . . . . . pounds

#### HOURLY QUANTITIES AND RATES

- 22 Dry coal consumed per hour . . . . . pounds
- 23 Dry coal per square feet of grate surface per hour . . . . . pounds
- 24 Water evaporated per hour corrected for quality of steam . . . . . pounds
- 25 Equivalent evaporation per hour from and at 212 degrees . . . . . pounds
- 26 Equivalent evaporation per hour from and at 212 degrees per square foot of water-heating surface . . . . . pounds

#### CAPACITY

- 27 Evaporation per hour from and at 212 degrees (same as Line 25) . . . . . pounds
- 28 Boiler horse power developed (Item 27 ÷ 34½) . . . . . boiler horse power
- 29 Rated capacity, in evaporation from and at 212 degrees per hour . . . . . pounds
- 30 Rated boiler horse power . . . . . boiler horse power
- 31 Percentage of rated capacity developed . . . . . per cent

#### ECONOMY RESULTS

- 32 Water fed per pound of coal fired (Item 19 ÷ Item 14) . . . . . pounds
- 33 Water evaporated per pound of dry coal (Item 20 ÷ Item 16) . . . . . pounds
- 34 Equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of dry coal (Item 21 ÷ Item 16) . . . . . pounds
- 35 Equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of combustible [Item 21 ÷ (Item 16—Item 17)] . . . . . pounds

#### EFFICIENCY

- 36 Calorific value of one pound of dry coal . . . . . B. t. u.
- 37 Calorific value of one pound of combustible . . . . . B. t. u.
- 38 Efficiency of boiler, furnace and grate  $\left(100 \times \frac{\text{Item 34} \times 970.4}{\text{Item 36}}\right)$  . . . . . per cent
- 39 Efficiency of boiler and furnace  $\left(100 \times \frac{\text{Item 35} \times 970.4}{\text{Item 37}}\right)$  . . . . . per cent

#### COST OF EVAPORATION

- 40 Cost of coal per ton of . . . . . pounds delivered in boiler room . . . . . dollars
- 41 Cost of coal required for evaporating 1000 pounds of water from and at 212 degrees . . . . . dollars

\*The term "as fired" means actual condition including moisture, corrected for estimated difference in weight of coal on the grate at beginning and end.

†Corrected for inequality of water level and steam pressure at beginning and end.

PORTION OF 3600 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, EQUIPPED WITH BARCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS  
AT THE LOOMIS STREET PLANT OF THE PEOPLES GAS LIGHT & COKE CO., CHICAGO, ILL. THIS COMPANY HAS  
INSTALLED 7780 HORSE POWER OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

## THE SELECTION OF BOILERS WITH A CONSIDERATION OF THE FACTORS DETERMINING SUCH SELECTION

THE selection of steam boilers is a matter to which the most careful thought and attention may be well given. Within the last twenty years, radical changes have taken place in the methods and appliances for the generation and distribution of power. These changes have been made largely in the prime movers, both as to type and size, and are best illustrated by the changes in central station power-plant practice. It is hardly within the scope of this work to treat of power-plant design and the discussion will be limited to a consideration of the boiler end of the power plant.

As stated, the changes have been largely in prime movers, the steam generating equipment having been considered more or less of a standard piece of apparatus whose sole function is the transfer of the heat liberated from the fuel by combustion to the steam stored or circulated in such apparatus. When the fact is considered that the cost of stem generation is roughly from 65 to 80 per cent of the total cost of power production, it may be readily understood that the most fruitful field for improvement exists in the boiler end of the power plant. The efficiency of the plant as a whole will vary with the load it carries and it is in the boiler room where such variation is largest and most subject to control.

The improvements to be secured in the boiler room results are not simply a matter of dictation of operating methods. The securing of perfect combustion, with the accompanying efficiency of heat transfer, while comparatively simple in theory, is difficult to obtain in practical operation. This fact is perhaps best exemplified by the difference between test results and those obtained in daily operation even under the most careful supervision. This difference makes it necessary to establish a standard by which operating results may be judged, a standard not necessarily that which might be possible under test conditions but one which experiment shows can be secured under the very best operating conditions.

The study of the theory of combustion, draft, etc., as already given, will indicate that the question of efficiency is largely a matter of proper relation between fuel, furnace and generator. While the possibility of a substantial saving through added efficiency cannot be overlooked, the boiler design of the future must, even more than in the past, be considered particularly from the aspect of reliability and simplicity. A flexibility of operation is necessary as a guarantee of continuity of service.

In view of the above, before the question of the selection of boilers can be taken up intelligently, it is necessary to consider the subjects of boiler efficiency and boiler capacity, together with their relation to each other.

The criterion by which the efficiency of a boiler plant is to be judged is the cost of the production of a definite amount of steam. Considered in this sense, there must be included in the efficiency of a boiler plant the simplicity of operation, flexibility and reliability of the boiler used. The items of repair and upkeep cost are often high because of the nature of the service. The governing factor in these items is unquestionably the type of boiler selected.

The features entering into the plant efficiency are so numerous that it is impossible to make a statement as to a means of securing the highest efficiency which

will apply to all cases. Such efficiency is to be secured by the proper relation of fuel, furnace and boiler heating surface, actual operating conditions, which allow the approaching of the potential efficiencies made possible by the refinement of design, and a systematic supervision of the operation assisted by a detailed record of performances and conditions. The question of supervision will be taken up later in the chapter on "Operation and Care of Boilers".

The efficiencies that may be expected from the combination of well-designed boilers and furnaces are indicated in Table 59 in which are given a number of tests with various fuels and under widely different operating conditions.

It is to be appreciated that the results obtained as given in this table are practically all under test conditions. The nearness with which practical operating conditions can approach these figures will depend upon the character of the supervision of the boiler room and the intelligence of the operating crew. The size of the plant will ordinarily govern the expense warranted in securing the right sort of supervision.

The bearing that the type of boiler has on the efficiency to be expected can only be realized from a study of the foregoing chapters.

**CAPACITY**—Capacity, as already defined, is the ability of a definite amount of boiler-heating surface to generate steam. Boilers are ordinarily purchased under a manufacturer's specification, which rates a boiler at a nominal rated horse power, usually based on 10 square feet of heating surface per horse power. Such a builders' rating is absolutely arbitrary and implies nothing as to the limiting amount of water that this amount of heating surface will evaporate. It does not imply that the evaporation of 34.5 pounds of water from and at 212 degrees with 10 square feet of heating surface is the limit of the capacity of the boiler. Further, from a statement that a boiler is of a certain horse power on the manufacturer's basis, it is not to be understood that the boiler is in any state of strain when developing more than its rated capacity.

Broadly stated, the evaporative capacity of a certain amount of heating surface in a well-designed boiler, that is, the boiler horse power it is capable of producing, is limited only by the amount of fuel that can be burned under the boiler. While such a statement would imply that the question of capacity to be secured was simply one of making an arrangement by which sufficient fuel could be burned under a definite amount of heating surface to generate the required amount of steam, there are limiting features that must be weighed against the advantages of high capacity developed from small heating surfaces. Briefly stated, these factors are as follows:

1st. **Efficiency.** As the capacity increases, there will in general be a decrease in efficiency, this loss above a certain point making it inadvisable to try to secure more than a definite horse power from a given boiler. This loss of efficiency with increased capacity is treated below in detail, in considering the relation of efficiency to capacity.

2nd. **Grate Ratio Possible or Practicable.** All fuels have a maximum rate of combustion, beyond which satisfactory results cannot be obtained, regardless of draft available or which may be secured by mechanical means. Such being the case, it is evident that with this maximum combustion rate secured, the only method of obtaining added capacity will be through the addition of grate surface. There is obviously a point beyond which the grate surface for a given boiler cannot be increased. This is due to the impracticability of handling grates above a certain maximum size, to the enormous loss in draft pressure through a boiler resulting from an attempt to force an

abnormal quantity of gas through the heating surface and to innumerable details of design and maintenance that would make such an arrangement wholly unfeasible.

3rd. Feed Water. The difficulties that may arise through the use of poor feed water or that are liable to happen through the use of practically any feed water have already been pointed out. This question of feed is frequently the limiting factor in the capacity obtainable, for with an increase in such capacity comes an added concentration of such ingredients in the feed water as will cause priming, foaming or rapid scale formation. Certain waters which will give no trouble that cannot be readily overcome with the boiler run at ordinary ratings will cause difficulties at higher ratings entirely out of proportion to any advantage secured by an increase in the power that a definite amount of heating surface may be made to produce.

Where capacity in the sense of overload is desired, the type of boiler selected will play a large part in the successful operation through such periods. A boiler must be selected with which there is possible a furnace arrangement that will give flexibility without undue loss in efficiency over the range of capacity desired. The heating surface must be so arranged that it will be possible to install in a practical manner, sufficient grate surface at or below the maximum combustion rate to develop the amount of power required. The design of boiler must be such that there will be no priming or foaming at high overloads and that any added scale formation due to such overloads may be easily removed. Certain boilers which deliver commercially dry steam when operated at about their normal rated capacity will prime badly when run at overloads and this action may take place with a water that should be easily handled by a properly designed boiler at any reasonable load. Such action is ordinarily produced by the lack of a well defined, positive circulation.

RELATION OF EFFICIENCY AND CAPACITY—The statement has been made that in general the efficiency of a boiler will decrease as the capacity is increased. Considering the boiler alone, apart from the furnace, this statement may be readily explained.

Presupposing a constant furnace temperature, regardless of the capacity at which a given boiler is run; to assure equal efficiencies at low and high ratings, the exit temperature in the two instances would necessarily be the same. For this temperature at the high rating, to be identical with that at the low rating, the rate of heat transfer from the gases to the heating surfaces would have to vary directly as the weight or volume of such gases. Experiment has shown, however, that this is not true but that this rate of transfer varies as some power of the volume of gas less than one. As the heat transfer does not, therefore, increase proportionately with the volume of gases, the exit temperature for a given furnace temperature will be increased as the volume of gases increases. As this is the measure of the efficiency of the heating surface, the boiler efficiency will, therefore, decrease as the volume of gases increases or the capacity at which the boiler is operated increases.

Further, a certain portion of the heat absorbed by the heating surface is through direct radiation from the fire. Again, presupposing a constant furnace temperature; the heat absorbed through radiation is solely a function of the amount of surface exposed to such radiation. Hence, for the conditions assumed, the amount of heat absorbed by radiation at the higher ratings will be the same as at the lower ratings but in proportion to the total absorption will be less. As the added volume of gas does not increase the rate of heat transfer, there are therefore two factors acting toward the decrease in the efficiency of a boiler with an increase in the capacity.

TABLE 59.—TESTS OF BABCOCK &amp; WILCOX BOILERS WITH VARIOUS FUELS

Number of Test	Name and Location of Plant	Kind of Coal	Kind of Furnace	Rated Horse Power of Boiler	Gross Surface Square Feet	Duration of Test Hours	Steam Pressure by Gauge Pounds	Temperature of Water Degrees Fahrenheit	Degrees of Superheat Degrees Fahrenheit	Factor of Evaporation	Inches in Furnace Draft	At Boiler Damper Inches
1	Susquehanna Coal Co., Shenandoah, Pa.	No. 1 Anthracite Buckwheat	Hand Fired	300	84	8	68	53.9	..	1.1965	+4.1	.21
2	Balbach Smelting & Refining Co., Newark, N. J.	No. 2 Buckwheat and Bird's-eye	Wilkinson Stoker	218	51.6	7	136.3	203	150	1.1480	+65	.56
3	H R. Worthington, Harrison N. J.	No. 2 Anthracite Buckwheat	Hand Fired	300	67.6	8	139	139.6	139	1.1984	.70	.96
4	Raymond Street Jail, Brooklyn, N. Y.	Anthracite Pea	Hand Fired	155	40	8	116.2	137	..	1.1185	.33	.43
5	R. H. Macy & Co., New York, N. Y.	No. 3 Anthracite Buckwheat	Hand Fired	293	59.5	10	133.2	75.2	..	1.1849	.19	.40
6	National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C.	Anthracite Egg	Hand Fired	119	26.5	18	132.1	70.5	..	1.1897	.33	..
7	Fred. Loesser & Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.	No. 1 Anthracite Buckwheat	Hand Fired	300	48.9	7	101	121.3	..	1.1333	+31	.30
8	New York Edison Co., New York City	No. 2 Anthracite Buckwheat	Hand Fired	374	59.5	6	191.8	88.3	..	1.1771	.50	..
9	Sewage Pumping Station, Cleveland, O.	Hocking Valley Lump, O.	Hand Fired	150	27	24	156.3	58	..	1.2051	.10	.24
10	Scioto River Pumping Sta., Cleveland, O.	Hocking Valley, O.	Hand Fired	300	..	24	145	75	..	1.1866	.26	.46
11	Consolidated Gas & Electric Co., Baltimore, Md.	Somerset, Pa.	Hand Fired	640	118	8	170	186.1	66.7	1.1162	.34	.42
12	Consolidated Gas & Electric Co., Baltimore, Md.	Somerset, Pa.	Hand Fired	640	118	7.92	173	180.2	75.2	1.1276	.44	.58
13	Merrimac Mfg. Co., Lowell, Mass.	Georges Creek, Md.	Hand Fired	321	52	24	75	53.3	..	1.1987	.25	.35
14	Great West'n Sugar Co., Ft. Collins, Col.	Lafayette, Col., Mine Run	Hand Fired Extension	350	59.5	8	105	35.8	..	1.2219	.17	.38
15	Baltim	New River	Hand Fired	266	59.5	24	170.1	133	..	1.1293	.12	.43
16	Tenne	Brushy Mountain, Tenn.	Hand Fired	300	51.3	10	105	75.1	..	1.1814	.21	.42
17	Ark.	Arkansas Slack	Hand Fired	298	59.5	8	149.2	71	..	1.1910	.35	.59
18	Pub. S	Valley, Pa. Mine Run	Koney Stoker	520	103.2	10	133.2	65.3	65.9	1.2346	.05	.49
19	Pub. S	line Run	Roney Stoker	520	103.2	9	139	64	80.2	1.2358	.18	.57
20	Frick	it and Slack	American Stoker	300	53	9	125	76.6	..	1.1826	+1.64	.64
21	New York Edison Co., New York City	Pa.	Taylor Stoker	604	75	8	198.5	165.1	104	1.1662	+3.05	.60
22	City of Columbus, O., Dept. Lighting	ey, O.	Detroit Stoker	300	..	9	140	67	180	1.2942	.22	.35
23	Edison Elec. Illum. Co., Boston, Mass.	New River	Murphy Stoker	508	90	16.25	199	48.4	136.5	1.2996	.23	.27
24	Colorado Springs & Interurban Ry., Col.	Pike View, Col., Mine Run	Green Chain Grate	400	103	8	129	56	..	1.2002	.23	.50
25	Pub. Serv. Corporation of N. J., Marion	Lancashire, Pa.	B. & W. Chain Grate	600	132	8	200	57.2	280.4	1.3909	+52	.52
26	Pub. Serv. Corporation of N. J., Marion	Lincoln, Pa.	B. & W. Chain Grate	600	132	8	199	60.7	171.0	1.3191	+15	.52
27	Erie County Electric Co., Erie, Pa.	Mercer County, Pa.	B. & W. Chain Grate	508	90	8	120	69.9	..	1.1888	.31	.58
28	Union Elec. Lt. & Pr. Co., St. Louis, Mo.	Mascoutch, Ill.	B. & W. Chain Grate	508	103.5	8	180	46	113	1.2871	.62	1.24
29	Union Elec. Lt. & Pr. Co., St. Louis, Mo.	St. Clair County, Ill.	B. & W. Chain Grate	508	103.5	8	183	53.1	104	1.2725	.60	1.46
30	Commonwealth Edison Co., Chicago, Ill.	Carterville, Ill., Screenings	B. & W. Chain Grate	508	90	7	184	127.1	180	1.2393	.68	1.15

TABLE 59—CONTINUED

Number of Test	Temperature of Flue Gases Degrees Fahrenheit	Coal					Water				Per Cent of Rated Capacity Developed Per Cent	Flue Gas Analysis			Proximate Analysis Dry Coal				Equivalent Evaporation from and at 212 Degrees per Pound of Dry Coal—Pounds	Combined Efficiency Boiler and Grate Per Cent
		Total Weight of Coal as Fired Pounds	Moisture Per Cent	Total Dry Coal Pounds	Ash and Refuse Per Cent	Total Combustible Pounds	Dry Coal per Square Foot of Grate Surface per Hour	Actual Evaporation per Hour Pounds	Equivalent Evaporation from and at 212 Degrees per Hour Pounds	Equivalent Evaporation from and at 212 Degrees per Square Foot of Heating Surface per Hour—Pounds		CO <sub>2</sub> Per Cent	O Per Cent	CO Per Cent	Volatile Matter Per Cent	Fixed Carbon Per Cent	Ash Per Cent	B. t. u. per Pound of Dry Coal B. t. u.		
1	..	11670	4.45	11151	26.93	8248	16.9	10268	12286	4.10	118.7	..	..	..	..	..	26.93	11913	8.81	71.8
2	487	8800	7.62	8129	29.82	5705	19.71	8246	9466	4.34	125.7	..	..	..	..	..	..	11014	8.15	72.1
3	559	10799	4.42	10106	20.02	8981	21.77	9145	10959	3.65	105.9	..	..	..	5.53	80.60	13.87	12300	8.67	68.4
4	427	5988	4.00	4884	19.35	3939	15.26	5066	5599	3.61	104.7	12.26	7.88	0.0	7.74	77.48	14.78	12851	9.17	69.2
5	414	9440	2.14	9238	11.19	8204	15.52	7434	8809	3.06	87.2	..	..	..	..	..	..	13138	9.53	69.6
6	410	8555	3.62	8245	15.73	6948	17.28	2903	3454	2.91	84.4	..	..	..	6.13	84.86	9.01	13454	9.57	69.0
7	480	7130	7.38	6604	18.35	5392	19.29	7464	8459	2.82	81.7	..	..	..	..	..	..	12224	8.97	71.2
8	449	7500	2.70	7298	27.94	5259	14.73	9164	10787	2.88	83.5	..	..	..	0.55	86.73	12.72	12642	8.87	68.1
9	410	15087	7.50	13956	11.30	12379	21.5	4374	5271	3.51	101.8	11.7	7.3	0.07	39.01	48.08	12.91	12292	9.06	71.5
10	503	20528	7.72	27248	..	..	24.7	8688	10399	3.44	99.6	12.9	5.0	0.2	38.33	46.71	14.96	12284	9.08	71.7
11	487	20400	2.84	19821	7.83	18269	21.00	24036	26829	4.19	121.5	12.5	6.4	0.5	19.86	73.02	7.12	14602	10.83	72.0
12	494	21332	2.29	20843	8.23	19127	22.31	25313	28544	4.46	129.3	13.3	5.1	0.5	20.24	72.26	7.50	14381	10.84	73.2
13	516	24584	4.29	23529	7.63	21883	18.85	9168	10990	3.42	99.3	9.6	8.8	0.4	..	..	..	14955	11.21	72.7
14	523	15540	18.64	12643	..	..	28.59	11202	13689	3.91	113.5	9.1	9.9	0.0	39.60	54.46	5.94	11585	8.66	72.5
15	474	18330	2.03	17958	16.36	16096	12.57	7565	8543	3.21	93.1	10.71	9.10	0.0	17.44	76.42	5.84	15379	11.42	72.1
16	536	12243	2.14	11981	..	..	23.40	9512	11237	3.74	108.6	..	..	..	33.40	54.73	11.87	12751	9.38	71.4
17	534	10500	3.04	10181	..	..	21.40	9257	11025	3.70	107.2	..	..	..	15.42	62.48	22.10	12000	8.66	69.6
18	458	18600	3.40	17968	18.38	14665	17.41	15887	19614	3.77	108.7	11.7	7.7	0.0	14.99	75.13	9.88	14152	10.92	74.88
19	609	23400	2.56	22801	16.89	18951	24.55	13320	26347	5.06	146.7	11.9	7.8	0.0	14.40	74.33	11.27	14022	10.40	71.97
20	518	10500	1.83	10308	12.22	9048	21.56	9976	11978	3.93	112.0	11.3	7.5	0.0	32.44	56.71	10.85	13510	10.30	74.6
21	536	25296	2.20	24736	..	..	41.0	28451	33066	5.47	158.6	12.3	6.4	0.7	19.02	72.09	8.89	14105	10.69	73.5
22	511	14263	8.63	13032	..	..	..	10467	13526	4.51	130.7	11.9	7.2	0.04	32.11	53.93	13.96	12435	9.41	73.4
23	560	39670	4.22	37996	4.32	36355	25.98	20700	26902	5.30	153.5	11.1	..	..	19.66	75.41	4.93	14910	11.51	74.9
24	538	32000	23.73	17542	..	..	21.36	14650	17583	4.40	127.4	..	..	..	43.57	46.22	10.21	11160	8.02	69.7
25	590	32205	4.03	30907	15.65	26070	29.26	28906	40205	6.70	194.2	10.5	8.3	0.0	22.84	69.91	7.25	13840	10.41	72.6
26	529	24243	4.09	23251	12.33	20385	22.01	23074	30437	5.07	147.0	10.1	9.0	0.0	32.36	60.67	6.97	14027	10.47	72.1
27	533	23228	4.42	21341	16.88	17739	29.64	20759	24678	4.85	140.8	10.1	9.1	0.0	33.26	54.03	12.71	12742	9.25	70.4
28	523	32163	13.74	27744	..	..	33.50	21998	28314	5.67	161.5	8.7	10.6	0.0	28.96	46.88	24.16	10576	8.16	74.9
29	567	36150	14.62	30865	..	..	37.28	24386	31031	6.11	177.1	8.9	10.7	0.2	36.50	41.20	22.30	10849	8.04	71.9
30	..	30610	11.12	27206	14.70	23108	43.20	30505	37805	7.43	215.7	10.4	9.4	0.2	..	..	10.24	13126	9.73	71.9



15,400 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BARCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE  
STOKERS AT THE PLANT OF THE TWIN CITY RAPID TRANSIT CO., MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

This increase in the efficiency of the boiler alone with the decrease in the rate at which it is operated, will hold to a point where the radiation of heat from the boiler setting is proportionately large enough to be a governing factor in the total amount of heat absorbed.

The second reason given above for a decrease of boiler efficiency with increase of capacity, viz., the effect of radiant heat, is to a greater extent than the first reason dependent upon a constant furnace temperature. Any increase in this temperature will affect enormously the amount of heat absorbed by radiation, as this absorption will vary as the fourth power of the temperature of the radiating body. In this way it is seen that but a slight increase in furnace temperature will be necessary to bring the proportional part, due to absorption by radiation, of the total heat absorbed, up to its proper proportion at the higher ratings. This factor of furnace temperature more properly belongs to the consideration of furnace efficiency than of boiler efficiency. There is a point, however, in any furnace above which the combustion will be so poor as to actually reduce the furnace temperature and, therefore, the proportion of heat absorbed through radiation by a given amount of exposed heating surface.

Since it is thus true that the efficiency of the boiler considered alone will increase with a decreased capacity, it is evident that if the furnace conditions are constant regardless of the load, that the combined efficiency of boiler and furnace will also decrease with increasing loads. This fact was clearly proven in the tests of the boilers at the Detroit Edison Company.\* The furnace arrangement of these boilers and the great care with which the tests were run made it possible to secure uniformly good furnace conditions irrespective of load, and here the maximum efficiency was obtained at a point somewhat less than the rated capacity of the boilers.

In some cases, however, and especially in the ordinary operation of the plant, the furnace efficiency will, up to a certain point, increase with an increase in power. This increase in furnace efficiency is ordinarily at a greater rate as the capacity increases than is the decrease in boiler efficiency, with the result that the combined efficiency of boiler and furnace will to a certain point increase with an increase in capacity. This makes the ordinary point of maximum combined efficiency somewhat above the rated capacity of the boiler and in many cases the combined efficiency will be practically a constant over a considerable range of ratings. The features limiting the establishing of the point of maximum efficiency at a high rating are the same as those limiting the amount of grate surface that can be installed under a boiler. The relative efficiency of different combinations of boilers and furnaces at different ratings depends so largely upon the furnace conditions that what might hold for one combination would not for another.

In view of the above, it is impossible to make a statement of the efficiency at different capacities of a boiler and furnace which will hold for any and all conditions. Fig. 40 shows in a general form the relation of efficiency to capacity. This curve has been plotted from a great number of tests, all of which were corrected to bring them to approximately the same conditions. The curve represents test conditions. The efficiencies represented are those which may be secured only under such conditions. The general direction of the curve, however, will be found to hold approximately correct for operating conditions when used only as a guide to what may be expected.

\* See Transactions, A. S. M. E., Volume XXXIII, 1912.

### Per Cent of Boilers Rated Capacity Developed

FIG. 40. APPROXIMATE VARIATION OF EFFICIENCY WITH CAPACITY UNDER TEST CONDITIONS

**ECONOMICAL LOADS**—With the effect of capacity on economy in mind, the question arises as to what constitutes the economical load to be carried. In figuring on the economical load for an individual plant, the broader economy is to be considered, that in which, against the boiler efficiency, there is to be weighed the plant first cost, returns on such investment, fuel cost, labor, capacity, etc., etc. This matter has been widely discussed, but unfortunately such discussion has been largely limited to central power station practice. The power generated in such stations, while representing an enormous total, is by no means the larger proportion of the total power generated throughout the country. The factors determining the economic load for the small plant, however, are the same as in a large, and in general the statements made relative to the question are equally applicable.

The economical rating at which a boiler plant should be run is dependent solely upon the load to be carried by that individual plant and the nature of such load. The economical load for each individual plant can be determined only from the careful study of each individual set of conditions or by actual trial.

The controlling factor in the cost of the plant, regardless of the nature of the load, is the capacity to carry the maximum peak load that may be thrown on the plant under any conditions.

While load conditions, do, as stated, vary in every individual plant, in a broad sense all loads may be grouped in three classes: 1st, the approximately constant 24-hour load; 2nd, the steady 10 or 12-hour load usually with a noonday period of no load; 3rd, the 24-hour variable load, found in central station practice. The economical load at which the boiler may be run will vary with these groups:

1st. For a constant load, 24 hours in the day, it will be found in most cases that, when all features are considered, the most economical load or that at which a given amount of steam can be produced the most cheaply will be considerably over the rated horse power of the boiler. How much above the rated capacity this most economic load will be, is dependent largely upon the cost of coal at the plant, but under ordinary conditions, the point of maximum economy will probably be found to be somewhere

between 25 and 50 per cent above the rated capacity of the boilers. The capital investment must be weighed against the coal saving through increased thermal efficiency and the labor account, which increases with the number of units, must be given proper consideration. When the question is considered in connection with a plant already installed, the conditions are different from where a new plant is contemplated. In an old plant, where there are enough boilers to operate at low rates of capacity, the capital investment leads to a fixed charge, and it will be found that the most economical load at which boilers may be operated will be lower than where a new plant is under consideration.

2nd. For a load of 10 or 12 hours a day, either an approximately steady load or one in which there is a peak, where the boilers have been banked over night, the capacity at which they may be run with the best economy will be found to be higher than for uniform 24-hour load conditions. This is obviously due to original investment, that is, a given amount of invested capital can be made to earn a larger return through the higher overload, and this will hold true to a point where the added return more than offsets the decrease in actual boiler efficiency. Here again the determining factors of what is the economical load are the fuel and labor cost balanced against the thermal efficiency. With a load of this character, there is another factor which may affect the economical plant operating load. This is from the viewpoint of spare boilers. That such added capacity in the way of spares is necessary is unquestionable. Since they must be installed, therefore, their presence leads to a fixed charge and it is probable that for the plant, as a whole, the economical load will be somewhat lower than if the boilers were considered only as spares. That is, it may be found best to operate these spares as a part of the regular equipment at all times except when other boilers are off for cleaning and repairs, thus reducing the load on the individual boilers and increasing the efficiency. Under such conditions, the added boiler units can be considered as spares only during such time as some of the boilers are not in operation.

Due to the operating difficulties that may be encountered at the higher overloads, it will ordinarily be found that the most economical ratings at which to run boilers for such load conditions will be between 150 and 175 per cent of rating. Here again the maximum capacity at which the boilers may be run for the best plant economy is limited by the point at which the efficiency drops below what is warranted in view of the first cost of the apparatus.

3rd. The 24-hour variable load. This is a class of load carried by the central power station, a load constant only in the sense that there are no periods of no load and which varies widely with different portions of the 24 hours. With such a load it is particularly difficult to make any assertion as to the point of maximum economy that will hold for any station, as this point is more than with any other class of load dependent upon the factors entering into the operation of each individual plant.

The methods of handling a load of this description vary probably more than with any other kind of load, dependent upon fuel, labor, type of stoker, flexibility of combined furnace and boiler etc., etc.

In general, under ordinary conditions such as appear in city central power station work where the maximum peaks occur but a few times a year, the plant should be made of such size as to enable it to carry these peaks at the maximum possible overload on the boilers, sufficient margin of course being allowed for insurance against continuity of

PORTION OF 4800 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AT THE BILLINGS SUGAR CO., BILLINGS, MONT. 694 HORSE  
POWER OF THESE BOILERS ARE EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK AND WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS

service. With the boilers operating at this maximum overload through the peaks a large sacrifice in boiler efficiency is allowable, provided that by such sacrifice the overload expected is secured.

Some methods of handling a load of this nature are given below :

Certain plant operating conditions make it advisable, from the standpoint of plant economy, to carry whatever load is on the plant at any time on only such boilers as will furnish the power required when operating at ratings of, say, 150 to 200 per cent. That is, all boilers which are in service are operated at such ratings at all times, the variation in load being taken care of by the number of boilers on the line. Banked boilers are cut in to take care of increasing loads and peaks and placed again on bank when the peak periods have passed. It is probable that this method of handling central station load is to-day the most generally used.

Other conditions of operation make it advisable to carry the load on a definite number of boiler units, operating these at slightly below their rated capacity during periods of light or low loads and securing the overload capacity during peaks by operating the same boilers at high ratings. In this method there are no boilers kept on banked fires, the spares being spares in every sense of the word.

A third method of handling widely varying loads which is coming somewhat into vogue is that of considering the plant as divided, one part to take care of what may be considered the constant plant load, the other to take care of the floating or variable load. With such a method that portion of the plant carrying the steady load is so proportioned that the boilers may be operated at the point of maximum efficiency, this point being raised to a maximum through the use of economizers and the general installation of any apparatus leading to such results. The variable load will be carried on the remaining boilers of the plant under either of the methods just given, that is, at the high ratings of all boilers in service and banking others, or a variable capacity from all boilers in service.

The opportunity is again taken to indicate the very general character of any statements made relative to the economical load for any plant and to emphasize the fact that each individual case must be considered independently, with the conditions of operations applicable thereto.

With a thorough understanding of the meaning of boiler efficiency and capacity and their relation to each other, it is possible to consider more specifically the selection of boilers.

The foremost consideration is, without question, the adaptability of the design selected to the nature of the work to be done. An installation which is only temporary in its nature would obviously not warrant the first cost that a permanent plant would. If boilers are to carry an intermittent and suddenly fluctuating load, such as a hoisting load or a reversing mill load, a design would have to be selected that would not tend to prime with the fluctuations and sudden demand for steam. A boiler that would give the highest possible efficiency with fuel of one description, would not of necessity give such efficiency with a different fuel. A boiler of a certain design which might be good for small plant practice would not, because of the limitations in practicable size of units, be suitable for large installations. A discussion of the relative value of designs can be carried on almost indefinitely but enough has been said to indicate that a given design will not serve satisfactorily under all conditions and that the adaptability to the service required will be dependent upon the fuel available, the

ACTUAL EVAPORATION FOR DIFFERENT PRESSURES AND TEMPERATURES OF FEED WATER CORRESPONDING TO ONE HORSE POWER (34½ POUNDS PER HOUR FROM AND AT 212 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT)

Temperature of Feed, Degrees Fahrenheit	Pressure by Gauge — Pounds per Square Inch																				
	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250
32	28.41	28.36	28.29	28.24	28.20	28.16	28.13	28.09	28.07	28.04	28.02	27.99	27.97	27.95	27.94	27.92	27.90	27.89	27.87	27.86	27.85
40	28.61	28.54	28.49	28.44	28.40	28.35	28.32	28.29	28.26	28.23	28.21	28.18	28.16	28.14	28.12	28.11	28.09	28.07	28.06	28.05	28.03
50	28.85	28.79	28.73	28.68	28.64	28.60	28.56	28.53	28.50	28.47	28.45	28.43	28.40	28.38	28.36	28.35	28.33	28.31	28.30	28.28	28.27
60	29.10	29.04	28.98	28.93	28.88	28.84	28.81	28.77	28.74	28.72	28.69	28.67	28.65	28.62	28.60	28.59	28.57	28.55	28.54	28.52	28.51
70	29.36	29.29	29.23	29.18	29.14	29.09	29.06	29.02	28.99	28.96	28.94	28.92	28.89	28.87	28.85	28.83	28.82	28.80	28.78	28.77	28.76
80	29.62	29.55	29.49	29.44	29.39	29.35	29.31	29.27	29.24	29.22	29.19	29.17	29.14	29.12	29.10	29.08	29.07	29.05	29.03	29.02	29.00
90	29.88	29.81	29.75	29.70	29.65	29.61	29.57	29.53	29.50	29.47	29.45	29.42	29.40	29.38	29.36	29.34	29.32	29.30	29.29	29.27	29.25
100	30.15	30.08	30.02	29.96	29.91	29.87	29.83	29.80	29.76	29.73	29.71	29.68	29.66	29.63	29.61	29.60	29.58	29.56	29.54	29.53	29.51
110	30.42	30.35	30.29	30.23	30.18	30.14	30.10	30.06	30.03	30.00	29.97	29.95	29.92	29.90	29.88	29.86	29.84	29.82	29.81	29.79	29.77
120	30.70	30.63	30.56	30.51	30.46	30.41	30.37	30.33	30.30	30.27	30.24	30.22	30.19	30.17	30.15	30.13	30.11	30.09	30.07	30.06	30.04
130	30.99	30.91	30.84	30.79	30.73	30.69	30.65	30.61	30.57	30.54	30.52	30.49	30.47	30.44	30.42	30.40	30.38	30.36	30.35	30.33	30.31
140	31.28	31.20	31.13	31.07	31.02	30.97	30.93	30.89	30.86	30.83	30.80	30.77	30.75	30.72	30.70	30.68	30.66	30.64	30.62	30.61	30.59
150	31.58	31.49	31.42	31.36	31.31	31.26	31.22	31.18	31.14	31.11	31.08	31.06	31.03	31.01	30.98	30.96	30.94	30.92	30.91	30.89	30.87
160	31.87	31.79	31.72	31.66	31.61	31.56	31.51	31.47	31.44	31.40	31.37	31.35	31.32	31.29	31.27	31.25	31.23	31.21	31.19	31.18	31.16
170	32.18	32.10	32.02	31.96	31.91	31.86	31.81	31.77	31.73	31.70	31.67	31.64	31.62	31.59	31.57	31.54	31.52	31.50	31.49	31.47	31.46
180	32.49	32.41	32.33	32.27	32.22	32.16	32.12	32.08	32.04	32.00	31.97	31.95	31.92	31.89	31.87	31.84	31.82	31.80	31.79	31.77	31.75
190	32.81	32.72	32.65	32.59	32.53	32.47	32.43	32.38	32.35	32.32	32.29	32.26	32.23	32.20	32.17	32.15	32.13	32.11	32.09	32.07	32.05
200	33.13	33.05	32.97	32.91	32.85	32.79	32.75	32.70	32.66	32.63	32.60	32.57	32.54	32.51	32.49	32.46	32.44	32.42	32.40	32.38	32.36
210	33.47	33.38	33.30	33.24	33.18	33.13	33.08	33.03	32.99	32.95	32.92	32.89	32.86	32.83	32.81	32.79	32.76	32.74	32.72	32.70	32.68

class of labor procurable, the feed water that must be used, the nature of the plant's load, the size of the plant and the first cost warranted by the service the boiler is to fulfill.

The proper consideration can be given to the adaptability of any boiler for the service in view only after a thorough understanding of the requirements of a good steam boiler, with the application of what has been said on the proper operation to the special requirements of each case. Of almost equal importance to the factors mentioned are the experience, the skill and responsibility of the manufacturer.

With the design of boiler selected that is best adapted to the service required, the next step is the determination of the boiler power requirements.

The amount of steam that must be generated is determined from the steam consumption of the prime movers. It has already been indicated that such consumption can vary over wide limits with the size and type of the apparatus used, but fortunately all types have been so tested that manufacturers are enabled to state within very close limits the actual consumption under any given set of conditions. It is obvious that conditions of operation will have a bearing on the steam consumption that is as important as the type and size of the apparatus itself. This being the case, any tabular information that can be given on such steam consumption, unless it be extended to an impracticable size, is only of use for the most approximate work and more definite figures on this consumption should in all cases be obtained from the manufacturer of the apparatus to be used for the conditions under which it will operate.

To the steam consumption of the main prime movers, there is to be added that of the auxiliaries. Again it is impossible to make a definite statement of what this allowance should be, the figure depending wholly upon the type and the number of such auxiliaries. For approximate work, it is perhaps best to allow 15 or 20 per cent of the steam requirements of the main engines, for that of auxiliaries. Whatever figure is used should be taken high enough to be on the conservative side.

When any such figures are based on the actual weight of steam required, Table 60, which gives the actual evaporation for various pressures and temperatures of feed corresponding to one boiler horse power (34.5 pounds of water per hour from and at 212 degrees), may be of service.

With the steam requirements known, the next step is the determination of the number and size of boiler units to be installed. This is directly affected by the capacity at which a consideration of the economical load indicates is the best for the operating conditions which will exist. The other factors entering into such determination are the size of the plant and the character of the feed water.

The size of the plant has its bearing on the question from the fact that higher efficiencies are in general obtained from large units, that labor cost decreases with the number of units, the first cost of brickwork is lower for large than for small size units, a general decrease in the complication of piping, etc., and in general the cost per horse power of any design of boiler decreases with the size of units. To illustrate this, it is only necessary to consider a plant of, say, 10,000 boiler horse power, consisting of 40-250 horse-power units or 17-600 horse-power units.

The feed water available has its bearing on the subject from the other side, for it has already been shown that very large units are not advisable where the feed water is not of the best.



The character of an installment is also a factor. Where, say, 1000 horse power is installed in a plant where it is known what the ultimate capacity is to be, the size of units should be selected with the idea of this ultimate capacity in mind rather than the amount of the first installation.

Boiler service, from its nature, is severe. All boilers have to be cleaned from time to time and certain repairs to settings, etc., are a necessity. This makes it necessary, in determining the number of boilers to be installed, to allow a certain number of units or spares to be operated when any of the regular boilers must be taken off the line. With the steam requirements determined for a plant of moderate size and a reasonably constant load, it is highly advisable to install at least two spare boilers where a continuity of service is essential. This permits the taking off of one boiler for cleaning or repairs and still allows a spare boiler in the event of some unforeseen occurrence, such as the blowing out of a tube or the like. Investment in such spare apparatus is nothing more nor less than insurance on the necessary continuity of service. In small plants of, say, 500 or 600 horse power, two spares are not usually warranted in view of the cost of such insurance. A large plant is ordinarily laid out in a number of sections or panels and each section should have its spare boiler or boilers even though the sections are cross connected. In central station work, where the peaks are carried on the boilers brought up from the bank, such spares are, of course, in addition to these banked boilers. From the aspect of cleaning boilers alone, the number of spare boilers is determined by the nature of any scale that may be formed. If scale is formed so rapidly that the boilers cannot be kept clean enough for good operating results, by cleaning in rotation, one at a time, the number of spares to take care of such proper cleaning will naturally increase.

In view of the above, it is evident that only a suggestion can be made as to the number and size of units, as no recommendation will hold for all cases. In general, it will be found best to install units of the largest possible size compatible with the size of the plant and operating conditions, with the total power requirements divided among such a number of units as will give proper flexibility of load, with such additional units for spares as conditions of cleaning and insurance against interruption of service warrant.

In closing the subject of the selection of boilers, it may not be out of place to refer to the effect of the builder's guarantee upon the determination of design to be used. Here in one of its most important aspects appears the responsibility of the manufacturer. Emphasis has been laid on the difference between test results and those secured in ordinary operating practice. That such a difference exists is well known and it is now pretty generally realized that it is the responsible manufacturer who, where guarantees are necessary, submits the conservative figures, figures which may readily be exceeded under test conditions and which may be closely approached under the ordinary plant conditions that will be met in daily operation.

## OPERATION AND CARE OF BOILERS

THE general subject of boiler room practice may be considered from two aspects. The first is that of the broad plant economy, with a suggestion as to the methods to be followed in securing the best economical results with the apparatus at hand and procurable. The second deals rather with specific recommendations which should be followed in plant practice, recommendations leading not only to economy but also to safety and continuity of service. Such recommendations are dictated from an understanding of the nature of steam generating apparatus and its operation, as covered previously in this book.

It has already been pointed out that the attention given in recent years to steam generating practice has come with a realization of the wide difference existing between the results being obtained in every-day operation and those theoretically possible. The amount of such attention and regulation given to the steam generating end of a power plant, however, is comparatively small in relation to that given to the balance of the plant, but it may be safely stated that it is here that there is the greatest assurance of a return for the attention given.

In the endeavor to increase boiler room efficiency, it is of the utmost importance that a standard basis be set by which average results are to be judged. With the theoretical efficiency obtainable varying so widely, this standard cannot be placed at the highest efficiency that has been obtained regardless of operating conditions. It is better set at the best obtainable results for each individual plant under its conditions of installation and daily operation.

With an individual standard so set, present practice can only be improved by a systematic effort to approach this standard. The degree with which operating results will approximate such a standard will be found to be directly proportional to the amount of intelligent supervision given the operation. For such supervision to be given, it is necessary to have not only a full realization of what the plant can do under the best operating conditions but also a full and complete knowledge of what it is doing under all of the different conditions that may arise. What the plant is doing should be made a matter of continuous record so arranged that the results may be directly compared for any period or set of conditions, and where such results vary from the standard set, steps must be taken immediately to remedy the causes of such failings. Such a record is an important check in the losses in the plant.

As the size of the plant and the fuel consumption increase, such a check of losses and recording of results becomes a necessity. In the larger plants, the saving of but a fraction of one per cent in the fuel bill represents an amount running into thousands of dollars annually, while the expense of the proper supervision to secure such saving is small. The methods of supervision followed in the large plants are necessarily elaborate and complete. In the smaller plants the same methods may be followed on a more moderate scale with a corresponding saving in fuel and an inappreciable increase in either plant organization or expense.

There has been within the last few years a great increase in the practicability and reliability of the various types of apparatus by which the records of plant operation may be secured. Much of this apparatus is ingenious and, considering the work to be done, is remarkably accurate. From the delicate nature of some of the apparatus, the liability to error necessitates frequent calibration but even where the accuracy is known

**2400 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF CROSS DRUM BARCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS AT THE WESTINGHOUSE  
ELECTRIC AND MANUFACTURING CO., EAST PITTSBURGH, PA.**

to be only within limits of, say, 5 per cent either way, the records obtained are of the greatest service in considering relative results. Some of the records desirable and the apparatus for securing them are given below.

Inasmuch as the ultimate measure of the efficiency of the boiler plant is the cost of steam generation, the important records are those of steam generated and fuel consumed. Records of temperature, analyses, draft and the like, serve as a check on this consumption, indicating the distribution of the losses and affording a means of remedying conditions where improvement is possible.

**COAL RECORDS**—There are many devices on the market for conveniently weighing the coal used. These are ordinarily accurate within close limits, and where the size or nature of the plant warrants the investment in such a device, its use is to be recommended. The coal consumption should be recorded by some other method than from the weights of coal purchased. The total weight gives no way of dividing the consumption into periods and it will unquestionably be found to be profitable to put into operation some scheme by which the coal is weighed as it is used. In this way, the coal consumption, during any specific period of the plant's operation, can be readily seen. The simplest of such methods which may be used in small plants is the actual weighing on scales of the fuel as it is brought into the fire room and the recording of such weights.

Aside from the actual weight of the fuel used, it is often advisable to keep other coal records, coal and ash analyses and the like, for the evaporation to be expected will be dependent upon the grade of fuel used and its calorific value, fusibility of its ash, and like factors.

The highest calorific value for unit cost is not necessarily the indication of the best commercial results. The cost of fuel is governed by this calorific value only when such value is modified by local conditions of capacity, labor and commercial efficiency. One of the important factors entering into fuel cost is the consideration of the cost of ash handling and the maintenance of ash handling apparatus if such be installed. The value of a fuel, regardless of its calorific value, is to be based only on the results obtained in every-day plant operation.

Coal and ash analyses used in connection with the amount of fuel consumed, are a direct indication of the relation between the results being secured and the standard of results which has been set for the plant. The methods of such analyses have already been described. The apparatus is simple and the degree of scientific knowledge necessary is only such as may be readily mastered by plant operatives.

The ash content of a fuel, as indicated from a coal analysis checked against ash weights as actually found in plant operation, acts as a check on grate efficiency. The effect of any saving in the ashes, that is, the permissible ash to be allowed in the fuel purchased, is determined by the point at which the cost of handling, combined with the falling off in the evaporation, exceeds the saving of fuel cost through the use of poorer coal.

**WATER RECORDS**—Water records with the coal consumption, form the basis for judging the economic production of steam. The methods of securing such records are of later introduction than for coal, but great advances have been made in the apparatus to be used. Here possibly, to a greater extent than in any recording device, are the records of value in determining relative evaporation, that is, an error is rather allowable provided such an error be reasonably constant.

The apparatus for recording such evaporation is of two general classes: Those measuring water before it is fed to the boiler and those measuring the steam as it leaves. Of the first, the venturi meter is perhaps the best known, though recently there has come into considerable vogue an apparatus utilizing a weir notch for the measuring of such water. Both methods are reasonably accurate and apparatus of this description has an advantage over one measuring steam in that it may be calibrated much more readily. Of the steam measuring devices, the one in most common use is the steam flow meter. Provided the instruments are selected for a proper flow, etc., they are of inestimable value in indicating the steam consumption. Where such instruments are placed on the various engine room lines, they will immediately indicate an excessive consumption for any one of the units. With a steam flow meter placed on each boiler, it is possible to fix relatively the amount produced by each boiler and, considered in connection with some of the "check" records described below, clearly indicate whether its portion of the total steam produced is up to the standard set for the over-all boiler room efficiency.

**FLUE GAS ANALYSIS**—The value of a flue gas analysis as a measure of furnace efficiency has already been indicated. There are on the market a number of instruments by which a continuous record of the carbon dioxide in the flue gases may be secured and in general the results so recorded are accurate. The limitations of an analysis showing only  $\text{CO}_2$  and the necessity of completing such an analysis with an Orsat, or like apparatus, and in this way checking the automatic device, have already been pointed out, but where such records are properly checked from time to time and are used in conjunction with a record of flue temperatures, the losses due to excess air or incomplete combustion and the like may be directly compared for any period. Such records act as a means for controlling excess air and also as a check on individual firemen.

Where the size of a plant will not warrant the purchase of an expensive continuous  $\text{CO}_2$  recorder, it is advisable to make analyses of samples for various conditions of firing and to install an apparatus whereby a sample of flue gas covering a period of, say, eight hours, may be obtained and such a sample afterwards analyzed.

**TEMPERATURE RECORDS**—Flue gas temperatures, feed water temperatures and steam temperatures are all taken with recording thermometers, any number of which will, when properly calibrated, give accurate results.

A record of flue temperatures is serviceable in checking stack losses and, in general, the cleanliness of the boiler. A record of steam temperatures, where superheaters are used, will indicate excessive fluctuations and lead to an investigation of their cause. Feed temperatures are valuable in showing that the full benefit of the exhaust steam is being derived.

**DRAFT REGULATION**—As the capacity of a boiler varies with the combustion rate and this rate with the draft, an automatic apparatus satisfactorily varying this draft with the capacity demands on the boiler will obviously be advantageous.

As has been pointed out, any fuel has some rate of combustion at which the best results will be obtained. In a properly designed plant where the load is reasonably steady, the draft necessary to secure such a rate may be regulated automatically.

Automatic apparatus for the regulation of draft has recently reached a stage of perfection which in the larger plants at any rate makes its installation advisable. The

installation of a draft gauge or gauges is strongly to be recommended and a record of such drafts should be kept as being a check on the combustion rates.

An important feature to be considered in the installing of all recording apparatus is its location. Thermometers, draft gauges and flue gas sampling pipes should be so located as to give as nearly as possible an average of the conditions, the gases flowing freely over the ends of the thermometers, couples and sampling pipes. With the location permanent, there is no security that the samples may be considered an average but in any event comparative results will be secured which will be useful in plant operation. The best permanent location of apparatus will vary considerably with the design of the boiler.

It may not be out of place to refer briefly to some of the shortcomings found in boiler room practice, with a suggestion as to a means of overcoming them.

1st. It is sometimes found that the operating force is not fully acquainted with the boilers and apparatus. Probably the most general of such shortcomings is the fixed idea in the heads of the operatives that boilers run above their rated capacity are operating under a state of strain and that by operating at less than their rated capacity the most economical service is assured, whereas, by determining what a boiler will do, it may be found that the most economical rating under the conditions of the plant will be considerably in excess of the builder's rating. Such ideas can be dislodged only by demonstrating to the operatives what maximum load the boilers can carry, showing how the economy will vary with the load and the determining of the economical load for the individual plant in question.

2nd. Stokers. With stoker-fired boilers, it is essential that the operators know the limitations of their stokers as determined by their individual installation. A thorough understanding of the requirements of efficient handling must be insisted upon. The operatives must realize that smokeless stacks are not necessarily the indication of good combustion for, as has been pointed out, absolute smokelessness is oftentimes secured at an enormous loss in efficiency through excess air.

Another feature in stoker-fired plants is in the cleaning of fires. It must be impressed upon the operatives that before the fires are cleaned they should be put into condition for such cleaning. If this cleaning is done at a definite time, regardless of whether the fires are in the best condition for cleaning, there will be a great loss of good fuel with the ashes.

3rd. It is necessary that in each individual plant there be a basis on which to judge the cleanliness of a boiler. From the operative's standpoint, it is probably more necessary that there be a thorough understanding of the relation between scale and tube difficulties than between scale and efficiency. It is, of course, impossible to keep boilers absolutely free from scale at all times, but experience in each individual plant determines the limit to which scale can be allowed to form before tube difficulties will begin or a perceptible falling off in efficiency will take place. With such a limit of scale formation fixed, the operatives should be impressed with the danger of allowing it to be exceeded.

4th. The operatives should be instructed as to the losses resulting from excess air due to leaks in the setting and as to losses in efficiency and capacity due to the by-passing of gases through the setting, that is, not following the path of the baffles as originally installed. In replacing tubes and in cleaning the heating surfaces, care must be taken not to dislodge baffle brick or tile.

2000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE STOKERS AT THE  
SUNNYSIDE PLANT OF THE PENNSYLVANIA TUNNEL AND TERMINAL RAILROAD CO., LONG ISLAND CITY, N. Y.

5th. That an increase in the temperature of the feed reduces the amount of work demanded from the boiler has been shown. The necessity of keeping the feed temperature as high as the quantity of exhaust steam will allow should be thoroughly understood. As an example of this, there was a case brought to our attention where a large amount of exhaust steam was wasted simply because the feed pump showed a tendency to leak if the temperature of feed water was increased above 140 degrees. The amount wasted was sufficient to increase the temperature to 180 degrees but was not utilized simply because of the slight expense necessary to overhaul the feed pump.

The highest return will be obtained when the speed of the feed pumps is maintained reasonably constant for should the pumps run very slowly at times, there may be a loss of the steam from other auxiliaries by blowing off from the heaters.

6th. With a view to checking steam losses through the useless blowing of safety valves, the operative should be made to realize the great amount of steam that it is possible to get through a pipe of a given size. Oftentimes the fireman feels a sense of security from objections to a drop in steam simply because of the blowing of safety valves, not considering the losses due to such a cause and makes no effort to check this flow either by manipulation of dampers or regulation of fires.

The few of the numerous shortcomings outlined above, which may be found in many plants, are almost entirely due to lack of knowledge on the part of the operating crew as to the conditions existing in their own plants and the better performances being secured in others. Such shortcomings can be overcome only by the education of the operatives, the showing of the defects of present methods, and instruction in better methods. Where such instruction is necessary, the value of records is obvious. There is fortunately a tendency toward the employment of a better class of labor in the boiler room, a tendency which is becoming more and more marked as the realization of the possible saving in this end of the plant increases.

The second aspect of boiler room management, dealing with specific recommendations as to the care and operation of the boilers, is dictated largely by the nature of the apparatus. Some of the features to be watched in considering this aspect follow.

Before placing a new boiler in service, a careful and thorough examination should be made of the pressure parts and the setting. The boiler as erected should correspond in its baffle openings, where baffles are adjustable, with the prints furnished for its erection, and such baffles should be tight. The setting should be so constructed that the boiler is free to expand without interfering with the brickwork. This ability to expand applies also to blow-off and other piping. After erection all mortar and chips of brick should be cleaned from the pressure parts. The tie rods should be set up snug and then slacked slightly until the setting has become thoroughly warm after the first firing. The boiler should be examined internally before starting to insure the absence of dirt, any foreign material such as waste, and tools. Oil and paint are sometimes found in the interior of a new boiler and where such is the case, a quantity of soda ash should be placed within it, the boiler filled with water to its normal level and a slow fire started. After twelve hours of slow simmering, the fire should be allowed to die out, the boiler cooled slowly and then opened and washed out thoroughly. Such a proceeding will remove all oil and grease from the interior and prevent the possibility of foaming and tube difficulties when the boiler is placed in service.



The water column piping should be examined and known to be free and clear. The water level, as indicated by the gauge glass, should be checked by opening the gauge cocks.

The method of drying out a brick setting before placing a boiler in operation is described later in the discussion of boiler settings.

A boiler should not be cut into the line with other boilers until the pressure within it is approximately that in the steam main. The boiler stop valve should be opened very slowly until it is fully opened. The arrangement of piping should be such that there can be no possibility of water collecting in a pocket between the boiler and the main, from which it can be carried over into the steam line when a boiler is cut in.

In regular operation the safety valve and steam gauge should be checked daily. In small plants the steam pressure should be raised sufficiently to cause the safety valves to blow, at which time the steam gauge should indicate the pressure at which the valve is known to be set. If it does not, one is in error and the gauge should be compared with one of known accuracy and any error at once rectified.

In large plants such a method of checking would result in losses too great to be allowed. Here the gauges and valves are ordinarily checked at the time a boiler is cut out, the valves being assured of not sticking by daily instantaneous opening through manipulation by hand of the valve lever. The daily blowing of the safety valve acts not only as a check on the gauge but insures the valve against sticking.

The water column should be blown down thoroughly at least once on every shift and the height of water indicated by the glass checked by the gauge cocks. The bottom blow-offs should be kept tight. These should be opened at least once daily to blow from the mud drum any sediment that may have collected and to reduce the concentration. The amount of blowing down and the frequency is, of course, determined by the nature of the feed water used.

In case of low water, resulting either from carelessness or from some unforeseen condition of operation, the essential object to be obtained is the extinguishing of the fire in the quickest possible manner. Where practicable, this is best accomplished by the playing of a heavy stream of water from a hose on the fire. Another method, perhaps not so efficient, but more generally recommended, is the covering of the fire with wet ashes or fresh fuel. A boiler so treated should be cut out of line after such an occurrence and a thorough inspection made to ascertain what damage, if any, has been done before it is again placed in service.

The efficiency and capacity depend to an extent very much greater than is ordinarily realized upon the cleanliness of the heating surfaces, both externally and internally, and too much stress cannot be put upon the necessity for systematic cleaning as a regular feature in the plant operation.

The outer surfaces of the tubes should be blown free from soot at regular intervals, the frequency of such cleaning periods being dependent upon the class of fuel used. The most efficient way of blowing soot from the tubes is by means of a steam lance with which all parts of the surfaces are reached and swept clean. There are numerous soot blowing devices on the market which are designed to be permanently fixed within the boiler setting. Where such devices are installed, there are certain features that must be watched to avoid trouble. If there is any leakage of water of condensation within the setting coming into contact with the boiler tubes, it will tend toward

corrosion, or if in contact with the heated brickwork will cause rapid disintegration of the setting. If the steam jets are so placed that they impinge directly against the tubes, erosion may take place. Where such permanent soot blowers are installed, too much care cannot be taken to guard against these possibilities.

Internally, the tubes must be kept free from scale, the ingredients of which a study of the chapter on the impurities of water indicates are present in varying quantities in all feed waters. Not only has the presence of scale a direct bearing on the efficiency and capacity to be obtained from a boiler but its absence is an assurance against the burning out of tubes.

In the absence of a blow-pipe action of the flames, it is impossible to burn a metal surface where water is in intimate contact with that surface.

In stoker-fired plants where a blast is used, and the furnace is not properly designed, there is a danger of a blow-pipe action if the fires are allowed to get too thin. The rapid formation of steam at such points of localized heat may lead to the burning of the metal of the tubes.

Any formation of scale on the interior surface of a boiler keeps the water from such a surface and increases its tendency to burn. Particles of loose scale that may become detached will lodge at certain points in the tubes and localize this tendency at such points. It is because of the danger of detaching scale and causing loose flakes to be present that the use of a boiler compound is not recommended for the removal of scale that has already formed in a boiler. This question is covered in the treatment of feed waters. If oil is allowed to enter a boiler, its action is the same as that of scale in keeping the water away from the metal surfaces.

FIG. 41

It has been proven beyond a doubt that a very large percentage of tube losses is due directly to the presence of scale which, in many instances, has been so thin as to be considered of no moment, and the importance of maintaining the boiler heating surfaces in a clean condition cannot be emphasized too strongly.

The internal cleaning can best be accomplished by means of an air or water-driven turbine, the cutter heads of which may be changed to handle various thicknesses of scale. Fig. 41 shows a turbine cleaner with various cutting heads, which has been found to give satisfactory service.

Where a water-driven turbine is used, it should be connected to a pump which will deliver at least 120 gallons per minute per cleaner at 150 pounds pressure. This pressure should never be less than 90 pounds if satisfactory results are desired. Where an air-driven turbine is used, the pressure should be at least 100 pounds, though 150 pounds is preferable, and sufficient water should be introduced into the tube to keep the cutting head cool and assist in washing down the scale as it is chipped off.

Where scale has been allowed to accumulate to an excessive thickness, the work of removal is difficult and tedious. Where such a heavy scale is of sulphate formation, its removal may be assisted by filling the boiler with water to which there has been added a quantity of soda ash, a bucketful to each drum, starting a low fire and allowing the water to boil for twenty-four hours with no pressure on the boiler. It should be cooled slowly, drained, and the turbine cleaner used immediately, as the scale will tend to harden rapidly under the action of the air.

Where oil has been allowed to get into a boiler, it should be removed before placing the boiler in service, as described previously where reference is made to its removal by boiling out with soda ash.

Where pitting or corrosion is noted, the parts affected should be carefully cleaned and the interior of the drums should be painted with white zinc if the boiler is to remain idle. The cause of such action should be immediately ascertained and steps taken to apply the proper remedy.

When making an internal inspection of a boiler or when cleaning the interior heating surfaces, great care must be taken to guard against the possibility of steam entering the boiler in question from other boilers on the same line either through the careless opening of the boiler stop valve or some auxiliary valve or from an open blow-off. Bad accidents through scalding have resulted from the neglect of this precaution.

Boiler brickwork should be kept pointed up and all cracks filled. The boiler baffles should be kept tight to prevent by-passing of any gases through the heating surfaces.

Boilers should be taken out of service at regular intervals for cleaning and repairs. When this is done, the boiler should be cooled slowly, and when possible, be allowed to stand for twenty-four hours after the fire is drawn before opening. The cooling process should not be hurried by allowing cold air to rush through the setting as this will invariably cause trouble with the brickwork. When a boiler is off for cleaning, a careful examination should be made of its condition, both external and internal, and all leaks of steam, water and air through the setting stopped. If water is allowed to come into contact with brickwork that is heated, rapid disintegration will take place. If water is allowed to come into contact with the metal of the boiler when out of service, there is a likelihood of corrosion.

If a boiler is to remain idle for some time, its deterioration may be much more rapid than when in service. If the period for which it is to be laid off is not to exceed three months, it may be filled with water while out of service. The boiler should first be cleaned thoroughly, internally and externally, all soot and ashes being removed from

the exterior of the pressure parts and any accumulation of scale removed from the interior surfaces. It should then be filled with water, to which five or six pails of soda ash have been added, a slow fire started to drive the air from the boiler, the fire drawn and the boiler pumped full. In this condition it may be kept for some time without bad effects.

If the boiler is to be out of service for more than three months, it should be emptied, drained and thoroughly dried after being cleaned. A tray of quick lime should be placed in each drum, the boiler closed, the grates covered and a quantity of quick lime placed on top of the covering. Special care should be taken to prevent air, steam or water leaks into the boiler or onto the pressure parts to obviate danger of corrosion.

3000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS IN THE MAIN POWER  
PLANT, CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN RY. DEPOT, CHICAGO, ILL.

## BRICKWORK BOILER SETTINGS

A CONSIDERATION of the losses in boiler efficiency, due to the effects of excess air, clearly indicates the necessity of maintaining the brick setting of a boiler tight and free from air leaks. In view of the temperatures to which certain portions of such a setting are subjected, the material to be used in its construction must be of the best procurable.

Boiler settings to-day consist almost universally of brickwork—two kinds being used, namely, red brick and fire brick.

The red brick should only be used in such portions of the setting as are well protected from the heat. In such location, their service is not so severe as that of fire brick and ordinarily, if such red brick are sound, hard, well burned and uniform, they will serve their purpose.

The fire brick should be selected with the greatest care, as it is this portion of the setting that has to endure the high temperatures now developed in boiler practice. To a great extent, the life of a boiler setting is dependent upon the quality of the fire brick used and the care exercised in its laying.

The best fire brick are manufactured from the fire clays of Pennsylvania. South and west from this locality the quality of fire clay becomes poorer as the distance increases, some of the southern fire clays containing a considerable percentage of iron oxide.

Until very recently, the important characteristic on which to base a judgment of the suitability of fire brick for use in connection with boiler settings has been considered the melting point, or the temperature at which the brick will liquify and run. Experience has shown, however, that this point is only important within certain limits and that the real basis on which to judge material of this description is, from the boiler man's standpoint, the quality of plasticity under a given load. This tendency of a brick to become plastic occurs at a temperature much below the melting point and to a degree that may cause the brick to become deformed under the stress to which it is subjected. The allowable plastic or softening temperature will naturally be relative and dependent upon the stress to be endured.

With the plasticity the determining factor, the perfect fire brick is one whose critical point of plasticity lies well above the working temperature of the fire. It is probable that there are but few brick on the market which would not show, if tested, this critical temperature at the stress met with in arch construction at a point less than 2400 degrees. The fact that an arch will stand for a long period under furnace temperatures considerably above this point is due entirely to the fact that its temperature as a whole is far below the furnace temperature and only about 10 per cent of its cross section nearest the fire approaches the furnace temperature. This is borne out by the fact that arches which are heated on both sides to the full temperature of an ordinary furnace will first bow down in the middle and eventually fall.

A method of testing brick for this characteristic is given in the Technologic Paper No. 7 of the Bureau of Standards dealing with "The testing of clay refractories with special reference to their load carrying capacity at furnace temperatures." Referring to the test for this specific characteristic, this publication recommends the following: "When subjected to the load test in a manner substantially as described in this bulletin, at 1350 degrees centigrade (2462 degrees Fahrenheit), and under a load of

50 pounds per square inch, a standard fire brick tested on end should show no serious deformation and should not be compressed more than one inch, referred to the standard length of nine inches."

In the Bureau of Standards test for softening temperature, or critical temperature of plasticity under the specified load, the brick are tested on end. In testing fire brick for boiler purposes such a method might be criticised, because such a test is a compression test and subject to errors from unequal bearing surfaces causing shear. Furthermore, a series of samples, presumably duplicates, will not fail in the same way, due to the mechanical variation in the manufacture of the brick. Arches that fail through plasticity show that the tensile strength of the brick is important, this being evidenced by the fact that the bottom of a wedge brick in an arch that has failed is usually found to be wider than the top and the adjacent bricks are firmly cemented together.

A better method of testing is that of testing the brick as a beam subjected to its own weight and not on end. This method has been used for years in Germany and is recommended by the highest authorities in ceramics. It takes into account the failure by tension in the brick as well as by compression and thus covers the tension element which is important in arch construction.

The plastic point under a unit stress of 100 pounds per square inch, which may be taken as the average maximum arch stress, should be above 2800 degrees to give perfect results and should be above 2400 degrees to enable the brick to be used with any degree of satisfaction.

The other characteristics by which the quality of a fire brick is to be judged are:

**Fusion point.** In view of the fact that the critical temperature of plasticity is below the fusion point, this is only important as an indication from high fusion point of a high temperature of plasticity.

**Hardness.** This is a relative quality based on an arbitrary scale of 10 and is an indication of probable cracking and spalling.

**Expansion.** The lineal expansion per brick in inches. This characteristic in conjunction with hardness is a measure of the physical movement of the brick as affecting a mass of brickwork, such movement resulting in cracked walls, etc. The expansion will vary between wide limits in different brick and provided such expansion is not in excess of, say, .05 inch in a 9-inch brick, when measured at 2600 degrees, it is not particularly important in a properly designed furnace, though in general the smaller the expansion the better.

**Compression.** The strength necessary to cause crushing of the brick at the center of the  $4\frac{1}{4}$ -inch face by a steel block one inch square. The compression should ordinarily be low, a suggested standard being that a brick show signs of crushing at 7500 pounds.

**Size of Nodules.** The average size of flint grains when the brick is carefully crushed. The scale of these sizes may be considered: Small, size of anthracite rice; large, size of anthracite pea.

**Ratio of Nodules.** The percentage of a given volume occupied by the flint grains. This scale may be considered: High, 90 to 100 per cent; medium, 50 to 90 per cent; low, 10 to 50 per cent.

The statement of characteristics suggested as desirable, are for arch purposes where the hardest service is met. For side wall purposes the compression and hardness limit may be raised considerably and the plastic point lowered.

Aside from the physical properties by which a fire brick is judged, it is sometimes customary to require a chemical analysis of the brick. Such an analysis is only necessary as determining the amount of total basic fluxes ( $K_2O$ ,  $Na_2O$ ,  $CaO$ ,  $MgO$  and  $FeO$ ). These fluxes are ordinarily combined into one expression, indicated by the symbol RO. This total becomes important only above 0.2 molecular equivalent as expressed in ceramic empirical formulae, and this limit should not be exceeded.\*

From the nature of fire brick, their value can only be considered from a relative standpoint. Generally speaking, what are known as first-grade fire brick may be divided into three classes, suitable for various conditions of operation, as follows:

Class A. For stoker-fired furnaces where high overloads are to be expected or where other extreme conditions of service are apt to occur.

Class B. For ordinary stoker settings where there will be no excessive overloads required from the boiler or any hand-fired furnaces where the rates of driving will be high for such practice.

Class C. For ordinary hand-fired settings where the presumption is that the boilers will not be overloaded except at rare intervals and for short periods only.

Table 61 gives the characteristics of these three classes according to the features determining the quality. This table indicates that the hardness of the brick in general increases with the poorer qualities. Provided the hardness is sufficient to enable the brick to withstand its load, additional hardness is a detriment rather than an advantage.

TABLE 61  
APPROXIMATE CLASSIFICATION OF FIRE BRICK

Characteristics	Class A	Class B	Class C
Fuse Point, Degrees Fahrenheit . . .	Safe at 3200-3300 Degrees	Safe at 2900-3200 Degrees	Safe at 2900-3000 Degrees
Compression Pounds	6500-7500	7500-11,000	8500-15,000
Hardness Relative .	1-2	2-4	4-6
Size of Nodules . .	Medium	Medium to Medium Large	Medium to Large
Ratio of Nodules . .	High	Medium to High	Medium Low to Medium

An approximate determination of the quality of a fire brick may be made from the appearance of a fracture. Where such a fracture is open, clean, white and flinty, the brick in all probability is of a good quality. If this fracture has the fine uniform texture of bread, the brick is probably poor.

In considering the heavy duty of brick in boiler furnaces, experience shows that arches are the only part that ordinarily give trouble. These fail from the following causes:

Bad workmanship in laying up of brick. This feature is treated below.

The tendency of a brick to become plastic at a temperature below the fusing point. The limits of allowable plastic temperature have already been pointed out.

Spalling. This action occurs on the inner ends of combustion arches where they are swept by gases at a high velocity at the full furnace temperature. The most troublesome spalling arises through cold air striking the heated brickwork. Failure

\* For methods of determining, see Technologic Paper No. 7, Bureau of Standards, page 44.

from this cause is becoming rare, due to the large increase in number of stoker installations in which rapid temperature changes are to a great degree eliminated. Furthermore, there are a number of brick on the market practically free from such defects and where a new brick is considered, it can be tried out and if the defect exists, can be readily detected and the brick discarded.

Failures of arches from the expansive power of brick are also rare, due to the fact that there are a number of brick in which the expansion is well within the allowable limits and the ease with which such defects may be determined before a brick is used.

Failures through chemical disintegration. Failure through this cause is found only occasionally in brick containing a high percentage of iron oxide.

With the grade of brick selected best suited to the service of the boiler to be set, the other factor affecting the life of the setting is the laying. It is probable that more setting difficulties arise from the improper workmanship in the laying up of brick than from poor material, and to insure a setting which will remain tight it is necessary that the masonry work be done most carefully. This is particularly true where the boiler is of such a type as to require combustion arches in the furnace.

Red brick should be laid in a thoroughly mixed mortar composed of one volume of Portland cement, 3 volumes of unslacked lime and 16 volumes of clear sharp sand. Not less than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of lime should be used in the laying up of 1000 brick. Each brick should be thoroughly embedded and all joints filled. Where red brick and fire brick are both used in the same wall, they should be carried up at the same time and thoroughly bonded to each other.

All fire brick should be dry when used and protected from moisture until used. Each brick should be dipped in a thin fire clay wash, "rubbed and shoved" into place, and tapped with a wooden mallet until it touches the brick next below it. It must be recognized that fire clay is not a cement and that it has little or no holding power. Its action is that of a filler rather than a binder and no fire clay wash should be used which has a consistency sufficient to permit the use of a trowel.

All fire-brick linings should be laid up four courses of headers and one stretcher. Furnace center walls should be entirely of fire brick. If the center of such walls are built of red brick, they will melt down and cause the failure of the wall as a whole.

Fire-brick arches should be constructed of selected brick which are smooth, straight and uniform. The frames on which such arches are built, called arch centers, should be constructed of batten strips not over 2 inches wide. The brick should be laid on these centers in courses, not in rings, each joint being broken with a bond equal to the length of half a brick. Each course should be first tried in place dry, and checked with a straight edge to insure a uniform thickness of joint between courses. Each brick should be dipped on one side and two edges only and tapped into place with a mallet. Wedge brick courses should be used only where necessary to keep the bottom faces of the straight brick course in even contact with the centers. When such contact cannot be exactly secured by the use of wedge brick, the straight brick should lean away from the center of the arch rather than toward it. When the arch is approximately two-thirds completed, a trial ring should be laid to determine whether the key course will fit. When some cutting is necessary to secure such a fit, it should be done on the two adjacent courses on the side of the brick away from the key. It is necessary that the keying course be a true fit from top to bottom, and after it has been dipped and driven it should not extend below the surface of the arch,



A TYPICAL STEEL CASING FOR A BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILER BUILT BY THE BABCOCK & WILCOX CO.

but preferably should have its lower ledge one-quarter inch above this surface. After fitting, the keys should be dipped, replaced loosely, and the whole course driven uniformly into place by means of a heavy hammer and a piece of wood extending the full length of the keying course. Such a driving in of this course should raise the arch as a whole from the center. The center should be so constructed that it may be dropped free of the arch when the key course is in place and removed from the furnace without being burned out.

**CARE OF BRICKWORK** — Before a boiler is placed in service, it is essential that the brickwork setting be thoroughly and properly dried, or otherwise the setting will invariably crack. The best method of starting such a process is to block open the boiler damper and the ashpit doors as soon as the brickwork is completed and in this way maintain a free circulation of air through the setting. If possible, such preliminary drying should be continued for several days before any fire is placed in the furnace. When ready for the drying out fire, wood should be used at the start in a light fire which may be gradually built up as the walls become warm. After the walls have become thoroughly heated, coal may be fired and the boiler placed in service.

As already stated, the life of a boiler setting is dependent to a large extent upon the material entering into its construction and the care with which such material is laid. A third and equally important factor in the determining of such life is the care given to the maintaining of the setting in good condition after the boiler is placed in operation. This feature is discussed more fully in the chapter dealing with general boiler room management.

**STEEL CASINGS** — In the chapter dealing with the losses operating against high efficiencies as indicated by the heat balance, it has been shown that a considerable portion of such losses is due to radiation and to air infiltration into the boiler setting. These losses have been variously estimated from 2 to 10 per cent, depending upon the condition of the setting and the amount of radiation surface, the latter in turn being dependent upon the size of the boiler used. In the modern efforts after the highest obtainable plant efficiencies much has been done to reduce such losses by the use of an insulated steel casing covering the brickwork. In an average size boiler unit the use of such casing, when properly installed, will reduce radiation losses from one to two per cent., over what can be accomplished with the best brick setting without such casing and, in addition, prevent the loss due to the infiltration of air, which may amount to an additional five per cent., as compared with brick settings that are not maintained in good order. Steel plate, or steel plate backed by asbestos mill-board, while acting as a preventative against the infiltration of air through the boiler setting, is not as effective from the standpoint of decreasing radiation losses as a casing properly insulated from the brick portion of the setting by magnesia block and asbestos mill-board. A casing which has been found to give excellent results in eliminating air leakage and in the reduction of radiation losses is clearly illustrated on page 306.

Many attempts have been made to use some material other than brick for boiler settings but up to the present nothing has been found that may be considered successful or which will give as satisfactory service under severe conditions as properly laid brickwork.

## BOILER ROOM PIPING

IN the design of a steam plant, the piping system should receive the most careful consideration. Aside from the constructive details, good practice in which is fairly well established, the important factors are the size of the piping to be employed and the methods utilized in avoiding difficulties from the presence in the system of water of condensation and the means employed toward reducing radiation losses.

Engineering opinion varies considerably on the question of material of pipes and fittings for different classes of work, and the following is offered simply as a suggestion of what constitutes good representative practice.

All pipe should be of wrought iron or soft steel. Pipe at present is made in "standard", "extra strong"\* and "double extra strong" weights. Until recently, a fourth weight approximately 10 per cent lighter than standard and known as "Merchants" was built but the use of this pipe has largely gone out of practice. Pipe sizes, unless otherwise stated, are given in terms of nominal internal diameter. Table 62 gives the dimensions and some general data on standard and extra strong wrought-iron pipe.

TABLE 62  
DIMENSIONS OF STANDARD AND EXTRA STRONG\*  
WROUGHT-IRON AND STEEL PIPE

Nominal Size	Diameter			Circumference			Internal Transverse Area		Length of Pipe in Feet per Square Foot of External Surface	Nominal Weight Pounds Per Foot	
	External Standard and Extra Strong	Internal		External Standard and Extra Strong	Internal		Standard	Extra Strong		Standard	Extra Strong
		Standard	Extra Strong		Standard	Extra Strong					
1/8	.405	.269	.215	1.272	.848	.675	.0573	.0363	9.440	.244	.314
1/4	.540	.364	.302	1.696	1.144	.949	.1041	.0716	7.075	.424	.535
3/8	.675	.493	.423	2.121	1.552	1.329	.1917	.1405	5.657	.567	.738
1/2	.840	.622	.546	2.639	1.957	1.715	.3048	.2341	4.547	.850	1.087
5/8	1.050	.824	.742	3.299	2.589	2.331	.5333	.4324	3.637	1.130	1.473
1	1.315	1.049	.957	4.131	3.292	3.007	.8626	.7193	2.904	1.678	2.171
1 1/8	1.660	1.380	1.278	5.215	4.335	4.015	1.496	1.287	2.301	2.272	2.996
1 1/4	1.900	1.610	1.500	5.969	5.061	4.712	2.038	1.767	2.010	2.717	3.631
2	2.375	2.067	1.939	7.461	6.494	6.092	3.356	2.953	1.608	3.652	5.022
2 1/4	2.875	2.469	2.323	9.032	7.753	7.298	4.784	4.238	1.328	5.793	7.661
3	3.500	3.068	2.900	10.996	9.636	9.111	7.388	6.605	1.091	7.575	10.252
3 1/2	4.000	3.548	3.364	12.566	11.146	10.568	9.887	8.888	.955	9.109	12.505
4	4.500	4.026	3.826	14.137	12.648	12.020	12.730	11.497	.849	10.790	14.983
4 1/2	5.000	4.506	4.290	15.708	14.162	13.477	15.961	14.454	.764	12.538	17.611
5	5.563	5.047	4.813	17.477	15.849	15.121	19.990	18.194	.687	14.617	20.778
6	6.625	6.065	5.761	20.813	19.054	18.099	28.888	26.067	.577	18.974	28.573
7	7.625	7.023	6.625	23.955	22.063	20.813	38.738	34.472	.501	23.544	38.048
8	8.625	7.981	7.625	27.096	25.076	23.955	50.040	45.664	.443	28.544	43.388
9	9.625	8.941	8.625	30.238	28.089	27.096	62.776	58.426	.397	33.907	48.728
10	10.750	10.020	9.750	33.772	31.477	30.631	78.839	74.662	.355	40.483	54.735
11	11.750	11.000	10.750	36.914	34.558	33.772	95.033	90.763	.325	45.557	60.075
12	12.750	12.000	11.750	40.055	37.700	36.914	113.098	108.43	.299	49.562	65.415

Dimensions are nominal and except where noted are in inches.

\* Often called extra heavy pipe.

In connection with pipe sizes, Table 63, giving certain tube data may be found to be of service.

TABLE 63  
TUBE DATA, STANDARD OPEN HEARTH OR LAP WELDED STEEL TUBES

Size External Diameter	B. W. Gauge	Thickness	Internal Diameter	Circumference		Transverse Area Square Inches		Square Feet of External Surface per Foot of Length	Length in Feet per Square Foot of External Surface	Nominal Weight Pounds per Foot
				External	Internal	External	Internal			
1½	10	.134	1.232	4.712	3.870	1.7671	1.1921	.392	2.546	1.955
1½	9	.148	1.204	4.712	3.782	1.7671	1.1385	.392	2.546	2.137
1½	8	.165	1.170	4.712	3.676	1.7671	1.0751	.392	2.546	2.353
2	10	.134	1.732	6.283	5.441	3.1416	2.3560	.523	1.909	2.670
2	9	.148	1.704	6.283	5.353	3.1416	2.2778	.523	1.909	2.927
2	8	.165	1.670	6.283	5.246	3.1416	2.1904	.523	1.909	3.234
3¼	11	.120	3.010	10.210	9.456	8.2958	7.1157	.850	1.175	4.011
3¼	10	.134	2.982	10.210	9.368	8.2958	6.9840	.850	1.175	4.459
3¼	9	.148	2.954	10.210	9.280	8.2958	6.8535	.850	1.175	4.903
4	10	.134	3.732	12.566	11.724	12.566	10.939	1.047	.954	5.532
4	9	.148	3.704	12.566	11.636	12.566	10.775	1.047	.954	6.000
4	8	.165	3.670	12.566	11.530	12.566	10.578	1.047	.954	6.758

Dimensions are nominal and except where noted are in inches.

**PIPE MATERIAL AND THICKNESS** — For saturated steam pressures not exceeding 160 pounds, all pipe over 14 inches should be ¾ inch thick O. D. pipe. All other pipe should be standard full weight, except high pressure feed\* and blow-off lines, which should be extra strong.

For pressures above 150 pounds up to 200 pounds with superheated steam, all high pressure feed and blow-off lines, high pressure steam lines having threaded flanges, and straight runs and bends of high pressure steam lines 6 inches and under having Van Stone joints should be extra strong. All piping 7 inches and over having Van Stone joints should be full weight soft flanging pipe of special quality. Pipe 14 inches and over should be ¾ inch thick O. D. pipe. All pipes for these pressures not specified above should be full weight pipe.

**FLANGES** — For saturated steam, 160 pounds working pressure, all flanges for wrought-iron pipe should be cast-iron threaded. All high pressure threaded flanges should have the diameter thickness and drilling in accordance with the "manufacturer's standard" for "extra heavy" flanges. All low pressure flanges should have diameter, thickness and drilling in accordance with "manufacturer's standard" for "standard flanges."

The flanges on high pressure lines should be counterbored to receive pipe and prevent the threads from shouldering. The pipe should be screwed through the flange at least ⅛ inch, placed in machine and after facing off the end one smooth cut should be taken over the face of the flange to make it square with the axis of the pipe.

For pressures above 160 pounds, where superheated steam is used, all high pressure steam lines 4 inches and over should have solid rolled steel flanges and special

\*See Feed Piping, page 312.

2000 HORSE-POWER INSTALLATION OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS AND SUPERHEATERS, EQUIPPED WITH BABCOCK & WILCOX CHAIN GRATE  
STOKERS AT THE KENTUCKY ELECTRIC CO., LOUISVILLE, KY.

upset lapped joints. In the manufacture of such joints, the ends of the pipe are heated and upset against the face of a holding mandrel conforming to the shape of the flange, the lapped portion of the pipe being flattened out against the face of the mandrel, the upsetting action maintaining the desired thickness of the lap. When cool, both sides of the lap are faced to form a uniform thickness and an even bearing against flange and gasket. The joint, therefore, is a strictly metal to metal joint, the flanges merely holding the lapped ends of the pipe against the gasket.

A special grade of soft flanging pipe is selected to prevent breaking. The bending action is a severe test of the pipe and if it withstands the bending process and the pressure tests, the reliability of the joint is assured. Such a joint is called a Van Stone joint, though many modifications and improvements have been made since the joint was originally introduced.

The diameter and thickness of such flanges should be special extra heavy. Such flanges should be turned to diameter, their fronts faced and the backs machined in lieu of spot facing.

In lines other than given for pressures over 150 pounds, all flanges for wrought-iron pipe should be threaded. All threaded flanges for high pressure superheated lines 3½ inches and under should be "semi-steel" extra heavy. Flanges for other than steam lines should be manufacturer's standard extra heavy.

Welded flanges are frequently used in place of those described with satisfactory results.

**FITTINGS** — For saturated steam under pressures up to 160 pounds, all fittings 3½ inches and under should be screwed. Fittings 4 inches and over should have flanged ends. Fittings for this pressure should be of cast iron and should have heavy leads and full taper threads. Flanged fittings in high pressure lines should be extra heavy, and in low pressure lines standard weight. Where possible in high pressure flanges and fittings, bolt surfaces should be spot faced to provide suitable bearing for bolt heads and nuts.

Fittings for superheated steam up to 70 degrees at pressures above 160 pounds are sometimes of cast iron.\* For superheat above 70 degrees such fittings should be "steel castings" and in general these fittings are recommended for any degree of superheat. Fittings for other than high pressure work may be of cast iron, except where superheated steam is carried, where they should be of "wrought steel" or "hard metal". Fittings 3½ inches and under should be screwed, 4 inches and over flanged.

Flanges for pressures up to 160 pounds in pipes and fittings for low pressure lines, and any fittings for high pressure lines should have plain faces, smooth tool finish, scored with V-shaped grooves for rubber gaskets. High pressure line flanges should have raised faces, projecting the full available diameter inside the bolt holes. These faces should be similarly scored.

All pipe ½ inch and under should have ground joint unions suitable for the pressure required. Pipe ¾ inch and over should have cast-iron flanged unions. Unions are to be preferred to wrought-iron couplings wherever possible to facilitate dismantling.

**VALVES** — For 150 pounds working pressure, saturated steam, all valves 2 inches and under may have screwed ends; 2½ inches and over should be flanged. All high pressure steam valves 6 inches and over should have suitable by-passes. All valves

\*See Superheat Chapter, page 145.

for use with superheated steam should be of special construction. For pressures above 160 pounds, where the superheat does not exceed 70 degrees, valve bodies, caps and yokes are sometimes made of cast iron, though ordinarily semi-steel will give better satisfaction. The spindles of such valves should be of bronze and there should be special necks with condensing chambers to prevent the superheated steam from blowing through the packing. For pressures over 160 pounds and degrees of superheat above 70, all valves 3 inches and over should have valve bodies, caps and yokes of steel castings. Spindles should be of some non-corrosive metal, such as "monel metal". Seat rings should be removable of the same non-corrosive metal as should the spindle seats and plug faces.

All salt water valves should have bronze spindles, sleeves and packing seats.

The suggestions as to flanges for different classes of service made on page 311 hold as well for valve flanges, except that such flanges are not scored.

Automatic stop and check valves are coming into general use with boilers and such use is compulsory under the boiler regulations of certain communities. Where used, they should be preferably placed directly on the boiler nozzle. Where two or more boilers are on one line, in addition to the valve at the boiler, whether this be an automatic valve or a gate valve, there should be an additional gate valve on each boiler branch at the main steam header.

Relief valves should be furnished at the discharge side of each feed pump and on the discharge side of each feed heater of the closed type.

**FEED LINES** — Feed lines should in all instances be made of extra strong pipe due to the corrosive action of hot feed water. While it has been suggested above that cast-iron threaded flanges should be used in such lines, due to the sudden expansion of such pipe in certain instances cast-iron threaded flanges crack before they become thoroughly heated and expand, and for this reason cast-steel threaded flanges will give more satisfactory results. In some instances, wrought-steel and Van Stone joints have been used in feed lines and this undoubtedly is better practice than the use of cast-steel threaded work, though the additional cost is not warranted in all stations.

Feed valves should always be of the globe pattern. A gate valve cannot be closely regulated and often clatters owing to the pulsations of the feed pump.

**GASKETS** — For steam and water lines where the pressure does not exceed 160 pounds, wire insertion rubber gaskets  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick will be found to give good service. For low pressure lines, canvas insertion black rubber gaskets are ordinarily used. For oil lines special gaskets are necessary.

For pressure above 160 pounds carrying superheated steam, corrugated steel gaskets extending the full available diameter inside of the bolt holes give good satisfaction. For high pressure water lines wire inserted rubber gaskets are used, and for low pressure flanged joints canvas inserted rubber gaskets.

**SIZE OF STEAM LINES** — The factors affecting the proper size of steam lines are the radiation from such lines and the velocity of steam within them. As the size of the steam line increases, there will be an increase in the radiation.\* As the size decreases, the steam velocity and the pressure drop for a given quantity of steam naturally increases.

There is a marked tendency in modern practice toward higher steam velocities, particularly in the case of superheated steam. It was formerly considered good practice to limit this velocity to 6000 feet per minute but this figure is to-day considered low.

\*See Radiation from Steam Lines, page 314.

In practice the limiting factor in the velocity advisable is the allowable pressure drop. In the description of the action of the throttling calorimeter, it has been demonstrated that there is no loss accompanying a drop in pressure, the difference in energy between the higher and lower pressures appearing as heat, which, in the case of steam flowing through a pipe, may evaporate any condensation present or may be radiated from the pipe. A decrease in pipe area decreases the radiating surface of the pipe and thus the possible condensation. As the heat liberated by the pressure drop is utilized in overcoming or diminishing the tendency toward condensation and the heat loss through radiation, the steam as it enters the prime mover will be drier or more highly superheated where high steam velocities are used than where they are lower, and if enough excess pressure is carried at the boilers to maintain the desired pressure at the prime mover, the pressure drop results in an actual saving rather than a loss. The whole is analogous to standard practice in electrical distributing systems where generator voltage is adjusted to suit the loss in the feeder lines.

In modern practice, with superheated steam, velocities of 15,000 feet per minute are not unusual and this figure is very frequently exceeded.

**PIPING SYSTEM DESIGN**—With the proper size of pipe to be used determined, the most important factor is the provision for the removal of water of condensation that will occur in any system. Such condensation cannot be wholly overcome and if the water of condensation is carried to the prime mover, difficulties will invariably result. Water is practically incompressible and its effect when traveling at high velocities differs little from that of a solid body of equal weight, hence impact against elbows, valves or other obstructions, is the equivalent of a heavy hammer blow that may result in the fracture of the pipe. If there is not sufficient water in the system to produce this result, it will certainly cause knocking and vibration in the pipe, resulting eventually in leaky joints. Where the water reaches the prime mover, its effect will vary from disagreeable knocking to disruption. Too frequently when there are disastrous results from such a cause the boilers are blamed for delivering wet steam when, as a matter of fact, the evil is purely a result of poor piping design, the most common cause of such an action being the pocketing of the water in certain parts of the piping from whence it is carried along in slugs by the steam. The action is particularly severe if steam is admitted to a cold pipe containing water, as the water may then form a partial vacuum by condensing the steam and be projected at a very high velocity through the pipes producing a characteristic sharp metallic knock which often causes bursting of the pipe or fittings. The amount of water present through condensation may be appreciated when it is considered that uncovered 6-inch pipe 150 feet long carrying 3600 pounds of high pressure steam per hour will condense approximately 6 per cent of the total steam carried through radiation. It follows that efficient means of removing condensation water are absolutely imperative and the following suggestions as to such means may be of service:

The pitch of all pipe should be in the direction of the flow of steam. Wherever a rise is necessary, a drain should be installed. All main headers and important branches should end in a drop leg and each such drop leg and any low points in the system should be connected to the drainage pump. A similar connection should be made to every fitting where there is danger of a water pocket.

Branch lines should never be taken from the bottom of a main header but where possible should be taken from the top. Each engine supply pipe should have its own



separator placed as near the throttle as possible. Such separators should be drained to the drainage system.

Check valves are frequently placed in drain pipes to prevent steam from entering any portion of the system that may be shut off.

Valves should be so located that they cannot form water pockets when either open or closed. Globe valves will form a water pocket in the piping to which they are connected unless set with the stem horizontal, while gate valves may be set with the spindle vertical or at an angle. Where valves are placed directly on the boiler nozzle, a drain should be provided above them.

High pressure drains should be trapped to both feed heaters and waste headers. Traps and meters should be provided with by-passes. Cylinder drains, heater blow-offs and drains, boiler blow-offs and similar lines should be led to waste. The ends of cylinder drains should not extend below the surface of water, for on starting up or on closing the throttle valve with the drains open, water may be drawn back into the cylinders.

**RADIATION FROM PIPES** — The evils of the presence of condensed steam in piping systems have been thoroughly discussed above and in some of the previous articles.

TABLE 64  
RADIATION FROM COVERED AND UNCOVERED STEAM PIPES  
CALCULATED FOR 160 POUNDS PRESSURE AND 60 DEGREES TEMPERATURE

Pipe Inches	Thickness of Covering	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	$\frac{3}{4}$ inch	1 inch	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inch	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch	Bare
2	B. t. u. per lineal foot per hour . .	149	118	99	86	79	597
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour . .	240	190	161	138	127	959
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour per one degree difference in temperature	.770	.613	.519	.445	.410	3.198
4	B. t. u. per lineal foot per hour . .	247	193	160	139	123	1085
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour . .	210	164	136	118	104	921
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour per one degree difference in temperature	.677	.592	.439	.381	.335	2.970
6	B. t. u. per lineal foot per hour . .	352	269	221	190	167	1555
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour . .	203	155	127	110	96	897
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour per one degree difference in temperature	.655	.500	.410	.355	.310	2.89
8	B. t. u. per lineal foot per hour . .	443	337	276	235	207	1994
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour . .	196	149	122	104	92	883
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour per one degree difference in temperature	.632	.481	.394	.335	.297	2.85
10	B. t. u. per lineal foot per hour . .	549	416	337	287	250	2468
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour . .	195	148	120	102	89	877
	B. t. u. per square foot per hour per one degree difference in temperature	.629	.477	.387	.329	.287	2.83

Covering—Magnesia, canvas covered.

For calculating radiation for pressure and temperature other than 160 pounds, and 60 degrees, use B. t. u. figures for one degree difference.

Condensation resulting from radiation, while it cannot be wholly obviated, can, by proper installation, be greatly reduced.

Bare pipe will radiate approximately 3 B. t. u. per hour per square foot of exposed surface per one degree of difference in temperature between the steam contained and the external air. This figure may be reduced to from 0.3 to 0.4 B. t. u. for the same conditions by a 1½-inch insulating covering. Table 64 gives the radiation losses for bare and covered pipes with different thicknesses of magnesia covering.

Many experiments have been made as to the relative efficiencies of different kinds of covering. Table 65 gives some approximately relative figures based on one inch covering from experiments by Paulding, Jacobus, Brill and others.

TABLE 65  
APPROXIMATE  
EFFICIENCIES OF VARIOUS  
COVERINGS REFERRED TO  
BARE PIPES

Covering	Efficiency
Asbestocel . . . . .	76.8
Gast's Air Cell . . . . .	74.4
Asbesto Sponge Felt . . . . .	85.0
Magnesia . . . . .	83.5
Asbestos Navy Brand . . . . .	82.0
Asbesto Sponge Hair . . . . .	86.0
Asbestos Fire Felt . . . . .	73.5

Based on one-inch covering.

The following suggestions may be of service:

Exposed radiating surfaces of all pipes, all high pressure steam flanges, valve bodies and fittings, heaters and separators, should be covered with non-conducting material wherever such covering will improve plant economy. All main steam lines, engine and boiler branches, should be covered with 2 inches of 85 per cent carbonate of magnesia or the equivalent. Other lines may be covered with one inch of the same material. All covering should be sectional in form and large surfaces should be covered with blocks, except where such material would be difficult to install, in which case plastic material should be used. In the case of flanges the covering should be tapered back from the

flange in order that the bolts may be removed.

All surfaces should be painted before the covering is applied. Canvas is ordinarily placed over the covering, held in place by wrought-iron or brass bands.

**EXPANSION AND SUPPORT OF PIPE**—It is highly important that the piping be so run that there will be no undue strains through the action of expansion. Certain points are usually securely anchored and the expansion of the piping at other points taken care of by providing supports along which the piping will slide or by means of flexible hangers. Where pipe is supported or anchored, it should be from the building structure and not from boilers or prime movers. Where supports are furnished, they should in general be of any of the numerous sliding supports that are available. Expansion is taken care of by such a method of support and by the providing of large radius bends where necessary.

It was formerly believed that piping would actually expand under steam temperatures about one-half the theoretical amount due to the fact that the exterior of the pipe would not reach the full temperature of the steam contained. It would appear, however, from recent experiments that such actual expansion will in the case of well-covered pipe be very nearly the theoretical amount. In one case noted, a steam header 293 feet long when heated under a working pressure of 190 pounds, the steam superheated approximately 125 degrees, expanded 8¾ inches; the theoretical amount of expansion under the conditions would be approximately 9¾ inches.

BANKERS TRUST BUILDING, NEW YORK CITY, OPERATING 900 HORSE POWER  
OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

## FLOW OF STEAM THROUGH PIPES AND ORIFICES

VARIOUS formulae for the flow of steam through pipes have been advanced, all having their basis upon Bernoulli's theorem of the flow of water through circular pipes with the proper modifications made for the variation in constants between steam and water. The loss of energy due to friction in a pipe is given by Unwin (based upon Weisbach) as

$$E_f = \frac{f 2 v^2 WL}{gd} \quad (37)$$

where  $E$  is the energy loss in foot pounds due to the friction of  $W$  units of weight of steam passing with a velocity of  $v$  feet per second through a pipe  $d$  feet in diameter and  $L$  feet long;  $g$  represents the acceleration due to gravity (32.2) and  $f$  the coefficient of friction.

Numerous values have been given for this coefficient of friction,  $f$ , which, from experiment, apparently varies with both the diameter of pipe and the velocity of the passing steam. There is no authentic data on the rate of this variation with velocity and, as in all experiments, the effect of change of velocity has seemed less than the unavoidable errors of observation, the coefficient is assumed to vary only with the size of the pipe.

Unwin established a relation for this coefficient for steam at a velocity of 100 feet per second,

$$f = K \left( 1 + \frac{3}{10d} \right) \quad (38)$$

where  $K$  is a constant experimentally determined, and  $d$  the internal diameter of the pipe in feet.

If  $h$  represents the loss of head in feet, then

$$E_f = Wh = \frac{f 2 v^2 WL}{gd} \quad (39)$$

$$\text{and } h = \frac{f 2 v^2 L}{gd} \quad (40)$$

If  $D$  represents the density of the steam or weight per cubic foot, and  $p$  the loss of pressure due to friction in pounds per square inch, then

$$p = \frac{hD}{144} \quad (41)$$

and from equations (38), (40) and (41),

$$p = \frac{Dv^2 L}{72gd} \times K \left( 1 + \frac{3}{10d} \right) \quad (42)$$

To convert the velocity term and to reduce to units ordinarily used, let  $d_1$  = the diameter of pipe in inches = 12 $d$ , and  $w$  = the flow in pounds per minute; then

$$w = 60v \times \frac{\pi}{4} \left( \frac{d_1}{12} \right)^2 D$$

$$\text{and } v = \frac{9.6w}{\pi d^2 D}$$

Substituting this value and that of  $d$  in formula (42),

$$p = 0.04839 K \left( 1 + \frac{3.6}{d_1} \right) \frac{w^2 L}{D d_1^5} \quad (43)$$

Some of the experimental determinations for the value of  $K$  are:

$K = .005$  for water (Unwin).

$K = .005$  for air (Arson).

$K = .0028$  for air (St. Gothard tunnel experiments).

$K = .0026$  for steam (Carpenter at Oriskany).

$K = .0027$  for steam (G. H. Babcock).

The value .0027 is apparently the most nearly correct, and substituting in formula (43) gives,

$$p = 0.000131 \left( 1 + \frac{3.6}{d_1} \right) \frac{w^2 L}{D d_1^5} \quad (44)$$

$$\text{or } w = 87 \left( \frac{p D d_1^5}{\left( 1 + \frac{3.6}{d_1} \right) L} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (45)$$

Where  $w$  = the weight of steam passing in feet per minute,

$p$  = the difference in pressure between the two ends of the pipe in pounds per square inch,

$D$  = density of steam or weight per cubic foot,\*

$d_1$  = internal diameter of pipe in inches,

$L$  = length of pipe in feet.

This formula is the most generally accepted for the flow of steam in pipes. Table 66 is calculated from this formula and gives the amount of steam passing per

TABLE 66  
FLOW OF STEAM THROUGH PIPES

Initial Gauge Pressure Pounds per Square Inch	Diameter † of Pipe in Inches.							Length of Pipe = 240 Diameters							
								4	5	6	8	10	12	15	18
	Weight of Steam per Minute, in Pounds, With One Pound Loss of Pressure														
1	1.16	2.07	5.7	10.27	15.45	25.38	46.85	77.3	115.9	211.4	341.1	502.4	804	1177	
10	1.44	2.57	7.1	12.72	19.15	31.45	58.05	95.8	143.6	262.0	422.7	622.5	996	1458	
20	1.70	3.02	8.3	14.94	22.49	36.94	68.20	112.6	168.7	307.8	496.5	731.3	1170	1713	
30	1.91	3.40	9.4	16.84	25.35	41.63	76.84	126.9	190.1	346.8	559.5	824.1	1318	1930	
40	2.10	3.74	10.3	18.51	27.87	45.77	84.49	139.5	209.0	381.3	615.3	906.0	1450	2122	
50	2.27	4.04	11.2	20.01	30.13	49.48	91.34	150.8	226.0	412.2	665.0	979.5	1567	2294	
60	2.43	4.32	11.9	21.38	32.19	52.87	97.60	161.1	241.5	440.5	710.6	1046.7	1675	2451	
70	2.57	4.58	12.6	22.65	34.10	56.00	103.37	170.7	255.8	466.5	752.7	1108.5	1774	2596	
80	2.71	4.82	13.3	23.82	35.87	58.91	108.74	179.5	269.0	490.7	791.7	1166.1	1866	2731	
90	2.83	5.04	13.9	24.92	37.52	61.62	113.74	187.8	281.4	513.3	828.1	1219.8	1951	2856	
100	2.95	5.25	14.5	25.96	39.07	64.18	118.47	195.6	293.1	534.6	862.6	1270.1	2032	2975	
120	3.16	5.63	15.5	27.85	41.93	68.87	127.12	209.9	314.5	573.7	925.6	1363.3	2181	3193	
150	3.45	6.14	17.0	30.37	45.72	75.09	138.61	228.8	343.0	625.5	1009.2	1486.5	2378	3481	

\*  $D$ , the density, is taken as the mean of the density at the initial and final pressures.

† Diameters up to 5 inches, inclusive, are *actual* diameters of standard pipe, see Table 62, page 308.

minute that will flow through straight smooth pipes having a length of 240 diameters from various initial pressures with one pound difference between the initial and final pressures.

To apply this table for other lengths of pipe and pressure losses other than those assumed, let  $L$  = the length and  $d$  the diameter of the pipe, both in inches;  $l$ , the loss in pounds;  $Q$ , the weight under the conditions assumed in the table, and  $Q_1$ , the weight for the changed conditions.

For any length of pipe, if the weight of steam passing is the same as given in the table, the loss will be,

$$l = \frac{L}{240d} \quad (46)$$

If the pipe length is the same as assumed in the table but the loss is different, the quantity of steam passing per minute will be,

$$Q_1 = Q l^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (47)$$

For any assumed pipe length and loss of pressure, the weight will be,

$$Q_1 = Q \left( \frac{240d l^{\frac{1}{2}}}{L} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (48)$$

TABLE 67  
FLOW OF STEAM THROUGH PIPES  
LENGTH OF PIPE 1000 FEET

Discharge in Pounds per Minute corresponding to Drop in Pressure on Right for Pipe Diameters in Inches in Top Line										Drop in Pressure in Pounds per Square Inch corresponding to Discharge on Left: Densities and corresponding Absolute Pressures per Square Inch in First Two Lines							
Diameter* — Discharge										Density — Pressure — Drop							
12 Inches	10 Inches	8 Inches	6 Inches	4 Inches	3 Inches	2½ Inches	2 Inches	1½ Inches	1 Inch	.208 90	.230 100	.284 125	.328 150	.401 180	.443 200	.506 230	.548 250
2328	1443	799	371	123.	55.9	28.8	18.1	6.81	2.52	18.10	16.4	13.3	11.1	9.39	8.50	7.44	6.87
2165	1341	742	344	114.6	51.9	27.6	16.8	6.52	2.34	15.60	14.1	11.4	9.60	8.09	7.33	6.41	5.92
1996	1237	685	318	106.0	47.9	26.4	15.5	6.24	2.16	13.3	12.0	9.74	8.18	6.90	6.24	5.47	5.05
1830	1134	628	292	97.0	43.9	25.2	14.2	5.95	1.98	11.1	10.0	8.13	6.83	5.76	5.21	4.56	4.21
1663	1031	571	265	88.2	39.9	24.0	12.9	5.67	1.80	9.25	8.36	6.78	5.69	4.80	4.34	3.80	3.51
1580	979	542	252	83.8	37.9	22.8	12.3	5.29	1.71	8.33	7.53	6.10	5.13	4.32	3.91	3.42	3.16
1497	928	514	239	79.4	35.9	21.6	11.6	5.00	1.62	7.48	6.76	5.48	4.60	3.88	3.51	3.07	2.84
1414	876	485	226	75.0	33.9	20.4	10.9	4.72	1.53	6.67	6.03	4.88	4.10	3.46	3.13	2.74	2.53
1331	825	457	212	70.6	31.9	19.2	10.3	4.43	1.44	5.91	5.35	4.33	3.64	3.07	2.78	2.43	2.24
1248	873	428	199	66.2	23.9	18.0	9.68	4.15	1.35	5.19	4.69	3.80	3.19	2.69	2.44	2.13	1.97
1164	722	400	186	61.7	27.9	16.8	9.03	3.86	1.26	4.52	4.09	3.31	2.78	2.34	2.12	1.86	1.72
1081	670	371	172	57.3	25.9	15.6	8.38	3.68	1.17	3.90	3.53	2.86	2.40	2.02	1.83	1.60	1.48
998	619	343	159	52.9	23.9	14.4	7.74	3.40	1.08	3.32	3.00	2.43	2.04	1.72	1.56	1.36	1.26
915	567	314	146	48.5	21.9	13.2	7.10	3.11	0.99	2.79	2.52	2.04	1.72	1.45	1.31	1.15	1.06
832	516	286	132	44.1	20.0	12.0	6.45	2.83	0.90	2.31	2.09	1.69	1.42	1.20	1.08	949	.877
748	464	257	119	39.7	18.0	10.8	5.81	2.55	0.81	1.87	1.69	1.37	1.15	.97	.878	.769	.710
665	412	228	106	35.3	16.0	9.6	5.16	2.26	0.72	1.47	1.33	1.08	.905	.762	.690	.604	.558
582	361	200	92.8	30.9	14.0	8.4	4.52	1.98	0.63	1.13	1.02	.828	.695	.586	.531	.456	.429

To get the pressure drop for lengths other than 1000 feet, multiply by lengths in feet ÷ 1000.

\* Diameters up to 4 inches, inclusive, are *actual* internal diameters, see Table 62, page 308.

Example: Find the weight of steam at 100 pounds initial gauge pressure, which will pass through a 6-inch pipe 720 feet long with a pressure drop of 4 pounds. Under the conditions assumed in the table, 293.1 pounds would flow per minute; hence,  $Q=293.1$ , and

$$Q_1 = 293.1 \left( \frac{240 \times 6 \times 4}{720 \times 12} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 239.3 \text{ pounds.}$$

Table 67 may be frequently found to be of service in problems involving the flow of steam. This table was calculated by Mr. E. C. Sickles for a pipe 1000 feet long from formula (45), except that from the use of a value of the constant  $K=.0026$  instead of .0027, the constant in the formula becomes 87.45 instead of 87.

In using this table, the pressures and densities to be considered, as given at the top of the right-hand portion, are the mean of the initial and final pressures and densities. Its use is as follows: Assume an allowable drop of pressure through a given length of pipe. From the value as found in the right-hand column under the column of mean pressure, as determined by the initial and final pressures, pass to the left-hand portion of the table along the same line until the quantity is found corresponding to the flow required. The size of the pipe at the head of this column is that which will carry the required amount of steam with the assumed pressure drop.

The table may be used conversely to determine the pressure drop through a pipe of a given diameter delivering a specified amount of steam by passing from the known figure in the left to the column on the right headed by the pressure which is the mean of the initial and final pressures corresponding to the drop found and the actual initial pressure present.

For a given flow of steam and diameter of pipe, the drop in pressure is proportional to the length and if discharge quantities for other lengths of pipe than 1000 feet are required, they may be found by proportion.

TABLE 68  
FLOW OF STEAM INTO THE ATMOSPHERE

Absolute Initial Pressure per Square Inch Pounds	Velocity of Outflow at Constant Density Feet per Second	Actual Velocity of Outflow Expanded Feet per Second	Discharge per Square Inch of Orifice per Minute Pounds	Horse Power per Square Inch of Orifice if Horse Power = 30 Pounds per Hour
25.37	863	1401	22.81	45.6
30.	867	1408	26.84	53.7
40.	874	1419	35.18	70.4
50.	880	1429	44.06	88.1
60.	885	1437	52.59	105.2
70.	889	1444	61.07	122.1
75.	891	1447	65.30	130.6
90.	895	1454	77.94	155.9
100.	898	1459	86.34	172.7
115.	902	1466	98.76	197.5
135.	906	1472	115.61	231.2
155.	910	1478	132.21	264.4
165.	912	1481	140.46	280.9
215.	919	1493	181.58	363.2

Elbows, globe valves and a square-ended entrance to pipes all offer resistance to the passage of steam. It is customary to measure the resistance offered by such construction in terms of the diameter of the pipe. Many formulæ have been advanced for computing the length of pipe in diameters equivalent to such fittings or valves which offer resistance. These formulæ, however, vary widely and for ordinary purposes it will be sufficiently accurate to allow for resistance at the entrance of a pipe a length equal to 60 times the

diameter ; for a right angle elbow, a length equal to 40 diameters, and for a globe valve a length equal to 60 diameters.

The flow of steam of a higher toward a lower pressure increases as the difference in pressure increases to a point where the external pressure becomes 58 per cent of the absolute initial pressure. Below this point the flow is neither increased nor decreased by a reduction of the external pressure, even to the extent of a perfect vacuum. The lowest pressure for which this statement holds when steam is discharged into the atmosphere is 25.37 pounds. For any pressure below this figure, the atmospheric pressure, 14.7 pounds, is greater than 58 per cent of the initial pressure. Table 68, by D. K. Clark, gives the velocity of outflow at constant density, the actual velocity of outflow expanded (the atmospheric pressure being taken as 14.7 pounds absolute, and the ratio of expansion in the nozzle being 1.624), and the corresponding discharge per square inch of orifice per minute.

Napier deduced an approximate formula for the outflow of steam into the atmosphere which checks closely with the figures just given. This formula is :

$$W = \frac{pa}{70} \quad (49)$$

Where  $W$  = the pounds of steam flowing per second,  
 $p$  = the absolute pressure in pounds per square inch,  
 and  $a$  = the area of the orifice in square inches.

In some experiments made by Professor C. H. Peabody, in the flow of steam through pipes from  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, with rounded entrances, the greatest difference from Napier's formula was 3.2 per cent excess of the experimental over the calculated results.

For steam flowing through an orifice from a higher to a lower pressure where the lower pressure is greater than 58 per cent of the higher, the flow per minute may be calculated from the formula :

$$W = 1.9AK \sqrt{(P-d)d} \quad (50)$$

Where  $W$  = the weight of steam discharged in pounds per minute,  
 $A$  = area of orifice in square inches,  
 $P$  = the absolute initial pressure in pounds per square inch,  
 $d$  = the difference in pressure between the two sides in pounds per square inch,  
 $K$  = a constant = .93 for a short pipe, and .63 for a hole in a thin plate or a safety valve.



VESTA COAL CO., CALIFORNIA, PA., OPERATING AT THIS PLANT 3160 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

## HEAT TRANSFER

THE rate at which heat is transmitted from a hot gas to a cooler metal surface over which the gas is flowing has been the subject of a great deal of investigation, both from the experimental and theoretical side. A more or less complete explanation of this process is necessary for a detailed analysis of the performance of steam boilers. Such information at the present is almost entirely lacking and for this reason a boiler, as a physical piece of apparatus, is not as well understood as it might be. This, however, has had little effect in its practical development and it is hardly possible that a more complete understanding of the phenomena discussed will have any radical effect on the present design.

The amount of heat that is transferred across any surface is usually expressed as a product, of which one factor is the slope or linear rate of change in temperature and the other is the amount of heat transferred per unit's difference in temperature in unit's length. In Fourier's analytical theory of the conduction of heat, this second factor is taken as a constant and is called the "conductivity" of the substance. Following this practice, the amount of heat absorbed by any surface from a hot gas is usually expressed as a product of the difference in temperature between the gas and the absorbing surface into a factor which is commonly designated the "transfer rate". There has been considerable looseness in the writings of even the best authors as to the way in which the gas temperature difference is to be measured. If the gas varies in temperature across the section of the channel through which it is assumed to flow, and most of them seem to consider that this would be the case, there are two mean gas temperatures, one the mean of the actual temperatures at any time across the section, and the other the mean temperature of the entire volume of the gas passing such a section in any given time. Since the velocity of flow will of a certainty vary across the section, this second mean temperature, which is one tacitly assumed in most instances, may vary materially from the first. The two mean temperatures are only approximately equal when the actual temperature measured across the section is very nearly a constant. In what follows it will be assumed that the mean temperature measured in the second way is referred to. In English units the temperature difference is expressed in Fahrenheit degrees and the transfer rate in B. t. u.'s per hour per square foot of surface. Pecla, who seems to have been one of the first to consider this subject analytically, assumed that the transfer rate was constant and independent both of the temperature differences and the velocity of the gas over the surface. Rankine, on the other hand, assumed that the transfer rate, while independent of the velocity of the gas, was proportional to the temperature difference, and expressed the total amount of heat absorbed as proportional to the square of the difference in temperature. Neither of these assumptions has any warrant in either theory or experiment and they are only valuable in so far as their use determine formulae that fit experimental results. Of the two, Rankine's assumption seems to lead to formulae that more nearly represent actual conditions. It has been quite fully developed by William Kent in his "Steam Boiler Economy". Professor Osborn Reynolds, in a short paper reprinted in Volume I of his "Scientific Papers", suggests that the transfer rate is proportional to the product of the density and velocity of the gas and it is to be assumed that he had in mind the mean velocity, density and temperature over the section of the channel through which the gas was assumed to flow. Contrary

to prevalent opinion, Professor Reynolds gave neither a valid experimental nor a theoretical explanation of his formula and the attempts that have been made since its first publication to establish it on any theoretical basis can hardly be considered of scientific value. Nevertheless, Reynolds' suggestion was really the starting point of the scientific investigation of this subject and while his formula cannot in any sense be held as completely expressing the facts, it is undoubtedly correct to a first approximation for small temperature differences if the additive constant, which in his paper he assumed as negligible, is given a value.\*

Experimental determinations have been made during the last few years of the heat transfer rate in cylindrical tubes at comparatively low temperatures and small temperature differences. The results at different velocities have been plotted and an empirical formula determined expressing the transfer rate with the velocity as a factor. The exponent of the power of the velocity appearing in the formula, according to Reynolds, would be unity. The most probable value, however, deduced from most of the experiments makes it less than unity. After considering experiments of his own, as well as experiments of others, Dr. Wilhelm Nusselt† concludes that the evidence supports the following formulae:

$$a = b \frac{\lambda_w}{d^{1-u}} \left( \frac{w c_p \delta}{\lambda} \right)^u$$

Where  $a$  is the transfer rate in calories per hour per square meter of surface per degree centigrade difference in temperature,

$u$  is a physical constant equal to .786 from Dr. Nusselt's experiments,

$b$  is a constant which, for the units given below, is 15.90,

$w$  is the mean velocity of the gas in meters per second,

$c_p$  is the specific heat of the gas at its mean temperature and pressure in calories per kilogram,

$\delta$  is the density in kilograms per cubic meter,

$\lambda$  is the conductivity at the mean temperature and pressure in calories per hour per square meter per degree centigrade temperature drop per meter,

$\lambda_w$  is the conductivity of the steam at the temperature of the tube wall,

$d$  is the diameter of the tube in meters.

If the unit of time for the velocity is made the hour, and in the place of the product of the velocity and density is written its equivalent, the weight of gas flowing per hour divided by the area of the tube, this equation becomes:

$$a = .0255 \frac{\lambda_w}{d^{.214}} \left( \frac{W c_p}{A \lambda} \right)^{.786}$$

where the quantities are in the units mentioned, or, since the constants are absolute constants, in English units,

$a$  is the transfer rate in B. t. u. per hour per square foot of surface per degree difference in temperature,

$W$  is the weight in pounds of the gas flowing through the tube per hour,

$A$  is the area of the tube in square feet,

$d$  is the diameter of the tube in feet,

$c_p$  is the specific heat of the gas at constant pressure,

\*H. P. Jordan, "Proceedings of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers", 1909.

†"Zeitschrift des Vereines Deutscher Ingenieur", 1909, page 1750.

$\lambda$  is the conductivity of the gas at the mean temperature and pressure in B. t. u. per hour per square foot of surface per degree Fahrenheit drop in temperature per foot,

$\lambda_w$  is the conductivity of the steam at the temperature of the wall of the tube.

The conductivities of air, carbonic acid gas and superheated steam, as affected by the temperature, in English units, are :

Conductivity of air . . . . . .0122 (1 + .00132 T)

Conductivity of carbonic acid gas .0076 (1 + .00229 T)

Conductivity of superheated steam .0119 (1 + .00261 T)

where T is the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.

Nusselt's formulae can be taken as typical of the number of other formulae proposed by German, French and English writers.\* Physical properties, in addition to the density, are introduced in the form of coefficients from a consideration of the physical dimensions of the various units and of the theoretical formulae that are supposed to govern the flow of the gas and the transfer of heat. All assume that the correct method of representing the heat transfer rate is by the use of one term, which seems to be unwarranted and probably has been adopted on account of the convenience in working up the results by plotting them logarithmically. This was the method Professor Reynolds used in determining his equation for the loss in head in fluids flowing through cylindrical pipes and it is now known that the derived equation cannot be considered as anything more than an empirical formula. It, therefore, is well for anyone considering this subject to understand at the outset that the formulae discussed are only of an empirical nature and applicable to limited ranges of temperature under the conditions approximately the same as those surrounding the experiments from which the constants of the formula were determined.

It is not probable that the subject of heat transfer in boilers will ever be on any other than an experimental basis until the mathematical expression connecting the quantity of fluid which will flow through a channel of any section under a given head has been found and some explanation of its derivation obtained. Taking the simplest possible section, namely, a circle, it is found that at low velocities the loss of head is directly proportional to the velocity and the fluid flows in straight stream lines or the motion is direct. This motion is in exact accordance with the theoretical equations of the motion of a viscous fluid and constitutes almost a direct proof that the fundamental assumptions on which these equations are based are correct. When, however, the velocity exceeds a value which is determinable for any size of tube, the direct or stream line motion breaks down and is replaced by an eddy or mixing flow. In this flow the head loss by friction is approximately, although not exactly, proportional to the square of the velocity. No explanation of this has ever been found in spite of the fact that the subject has been treated by the best mathematicians and physicists for years back. It is to be assumed that the heat transferred during the mixing flow would be at a much higher rate than with the direct or stream line flow, and Professors Croker and Clement† have demonstrated that this is true, the increase in the transfer being so

\*Heinrich Gröber — Zeit. d. Ver. Ing., March 1912, December 1912. Leprince-Ringuet — Revue de Mecanique, July 1911. John Perry — "The Steam Engine". T. E. Stanton — Philosophical Transactions, 1897. Dr. J. T. Nicholson — Proceedings Institute of Engineers & Shipbuilders in Scotland, 1910. W. E. Dally — Proceedings Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 1909.

†Proceedings Royal Society, Vol. LXXI.

marked as to enable them to determine the point of critical velocity from observing the rise in temperature of water flowing through a tube surrounded by a steam jacket.

The formulae given apply only to a mixing flow and inasmuch as, from what has just been stated, this form of motion does not exist from zero velocity upward, it follows that any expression for the heat transfer rate that would make its value zero when the velocity is zero, can hardly be correct. Below the critical velocity, the transfer rate seems to be little affected by change in velocity and Nusselt,\* in another paper which mathematically treats the direct or stream line flow, concludes that, while it is approximately constant as far as the velocity is concerned in a straight cylindrical tube, it would vary from point to point of the tube, growing less as the surface passed over increased.

It should further be noted that no account in any of this experimental work has been taken of radiation of heat from the gas. Since the common gases absorb very little radiant heat at ordinary temperatures, it has been assumed that they radiate very little at any temperature. This may or may not be true, but certainly a visible flame must radiate as well as absorb heat. However this radiation may occur, since it would be a volume phenomena rather than a surface phenomena, it would be considered somewhat differently from ordinary radiation. It might apply as increasing the conductivity of the gas which, however independent of radiation, is known to increase with the temperature. It is, therefore, to be expected that at high temperatures the rate of transfer will be greater than at low temperatures. The experimental determinations of transfer rates at high temperatures are lacking.

Although comparatively nothing is known concerning the heat radiation from gases at high temperatures, there is no question but what a large proportion of the heat absorbed by a boiler is received direct as radiation from the furnace. Experiments show that the lower row of tubes of a Babcock & Wilcox boiler absorb heat at an average rate per square foot of surface between the first baffle and the front headers equivalent to the evaporation of from 50 to 75 pounds of water from and at 212 degrees Fahrenheit per hour. Inasmuch as in these experiments no separation could be made between the heat absorbed by the bottom of the tube and that absorbed by the top, the average includes both maximum and minimum rates for those particular tubes and it is fair to assume that the portion of the tubes actually exposed to the furnace radiations absorb heat at a higher rate. Part of this heat was, of course absorbed by actual contact between the hot gases and the boiler heating surface. A large portion of it, however, must have been due to radiation. Whether this radiant heat came from the fire surface and the brickwork and passed through the gases in the furnace with little or no absorption, or whether, on the other hand, the radiation were absorbed by the furnace gases and the heat received by the boiler was a secondary radiation from the gases themselves and at a rate corresponding to the actual gas temperature, is a question. If the radiations are direct, then the term "furnace temperature", as usually used has no scientific meaning, for obviously the temperature of the gas in the furnace would be entirely different from the radiation temperature, even were it possible to attach any significance to the term "radiation temperature", and it is not possible to do this unless the radiations are what are known as "full radiations" from a so-called "black body". If furnace radiation takes place in this manner, the indications of a pyrometer placed in a furnace are hard to interpret and such

---

\*Zeitschrift des Vereines Deutscher Ingenieur, 1910, page 1154.

temperature measurements can be of little value. If the furnace gases absorb the radiations from the fire and from the brickwork of the side walls and in their turn radiate heat to the boiler surface, it is scientifically correct to assume that the actual or sensible temperature of the gas would be measured by a pyrometer and the amount of radiation could be calculated from this temperature by Stefan's law, which is to the effect that the rate of radiation is proportional to the fourth power of the absolute temperature, using the constant with the resulting formula that has been determined from direct experiment and other phenomena. With this understanding of the matter, the radiations absorbed by a boiler can be taken as equal to that absorbed by a flat surface, covering the portion of the boiler tubes exposed to the furnace and at the temperature of the tube surface, when completely exposed on one side to the radiations from an atmosphere at the temperature in the furnace. With this assumption, if  $S'$  is the area of the surface,  $T$  the absolute temperature of the furnace gases,  $t$  the absolute temperature of the tube surface of the boiler, the heat absorbed per hour measured in B. t. u.'s is equal to

$$1600 \left( \left( \frac{T}{1000} \right)^4 - \left( \frac{t}{1000} \right)^4 \right) S'$$

In using this formula, or in any work connected with heat transfer, the external temperature of the boiler heating surface can be taken as that of saturated steam at the pressure under which the boiler is working, with an almost negligible error, since experiments have shown that with a surface clean internally, the external surface is only a few degrees hotter than the water in contact with the inner surface, even at the highest rates of evaporation. Further than this, it is not conceivable that in a modern boiler there can be much difference in the temperature of the boiler in the different parts, or much difference between the temperature of the water and the temperature of the steam in the drums which is in contact with it.

If the total evaporation of a boiler measured in B. t. u.'s per hour is represented by  $E$ , the furnace temperature by  $T_1$ , the temperature of the gas leaving the boiler by  $T_2$ , the weight of gas leaving the furnace and passing through the setting per hour by  $W$ , the specific heat of the gas by  $C$ , it follows from the fact that the total amount of heat absorbed is equal to the heat received from radiation plus the heat removed from the gases by cooling from the temperature  $T_1$  to the temperature  $T_2$ , that

$$E = 1600 \left( \left( \frac{T}{1000} \right)^4 - \left( \frac{t}{1000} \right)^4 \right) S' + WC (T_1 - T_2)$$

This formula can be used for calculating the furnace temperature when  $E$ ,  $t$  and  $T_2$  are known but it must be remembered that an assumption which is probably, in part at least, incorrect is implied in using it or in using any similar formula. Expressed in this way, however, it seems more rational than the one proposed a few years ago by Dr. Nicholson\* where, in place of the surface exposed to radiation, he uses the grate surface and assumes the furnace gas temperature as equal to the fire temperature.

If the heat transfer rate is taken as independent of the gas temperature and the heat absorbed by an element of the surface in a given time is equated to the heat given out from the gas passing over this surface in the same time, a single integration gives

$$(T - t) = (T_1 - t) e^{-\frac{Rs}{WC}}$$

\*Proceedings Institute of Engineers and Shipbuilders, 1910.

where  $s$  is the area of surface passed over by the gases from the furnace to any point where the gas temperature  $T$  is measured, and the rate of heat transfer is  $R$ . As written, this formula could be used for calculating the temperature of the gas at any point in the boiler setting. Gas temperatures, however, calculated in this way are not to be depended upon as it is known that the transfer rate is not independent of the temperature. Again, if the transfer rate is assumed as varying directly with the weight of the gases passing, which is Reynolds' suggestion, it is seen that the weight of the gases entirely disappears from the formula and as a consequence if the formula was correct, as long as the temperature of the gas entering the surface from the furnace was the same, the temperatures throughout the setting would be the same. This is known also to be incorrect. If, however, in place of  $T$  is written  $T_2$ , and in place of  $s$  is written  $S$ , the entire surface of the boiler, and the formula is re-arranged, it becomes :

$$R = \frac{WC}{S} \text{Log}^* \left( \frac{T_1 - t}{T_2 - t} \right)$$

This formula can be considered as giving a way of calculating an average transfer rate. It has been used in this way for calculating the average transfer rate from boiler tests in which the capacity has varied from an evaporation of a little over 3 pounds per square foot of surface up to 15 pounds. When plotted against the gas weights, it was found that the points were almost exactly on a line. This line, however, did not pass through the zero point but started at a point corresponding to approximately a transfer rate of 2. Checked out against many other tests, the straight line law seems to hold generally and this is true even though material changes are made in the method of calculating the furnace temperature. The inclination of the line, however, varied inversely as the average area for the passage of the gas through the boiler. If  $A$  is the average area between all the passes of the boiler, the heat transfer rate in Babcock & Wilcox type boilers with ordinary clean surfaces can be determined to a rather close approximation from the formula :

$$R = 2.00 + .0014 \frac{W}{A}$$

The manner in which  $A$  appears in this formula is the same as it would appear in any formula in which the heat transfer rate was taken as depending upon the product of the velocity and the density of the gas jointly, since this product, as pointed out above, is equivalent to  $\frac{W}{A}$ . Nusselt's experiments, as well as those of others, indicate that the ratio appears in the proper way.

While the underlying principles from which the formula for this average transfer rate was determined are questionable and at best only approximately correct, it nevertheless follows that assuming the transfer rate as determined experimentally, the formula can be used in an inverse way for calculating the amount of surface required in a boiler for cooling the gases through a range of temperature covered by the experiments and it has been found that the results bear out this assumption. The practical application of the theory of heat transfer, as developed at present, seems consequently to rest on these last two formulae, which from their nature are more or less empirical.

Through the range in the production of steam met with in boilers now in service which in the marine type extends to the average evaporation of 12 to 15 pounds of water from and at 212 degrees Fahrenheit per square foot of surface, the constant 2

---

\*Natural or Hyperbolic Logarithm.

in the approximate formula for the average heat transfer rate constitutes quite a large proportion of the total. The comparative increase in the transfer rate due to a change in weight of the gases is not as great consequently as it would be if this constant were zero. For this reason, with the same temperature of the gases entering the boiler surface, there will be a gradual increase in the temperature of the gases leaving the surface as the velocity or weight of flow increases and the proportion of the heat contained in the gases entering the boiler which is absorbed by it is gradually reduced. It is, of course, possible that the weight of the gases could be increased to such an amount or the area for their passage through the boiler reduced by additional baffles until the constant term in the heat transfer formula would be relatively unimportant. Under such conditions, as pointed out previously, the final gas temperature would be unaffected by a further increase in the velocity of the flow and the fraction of the heat carried by the gases removed by the boiler would be constant. Actual tests of waste heat boilers in which the weight of gas per square foot of sectional area for its passage is many times more than in ordinary installations show, however, that this condition has not been attained and it will probably never be attained in any practical installation. It is for this reason that the conclusions of Dr. Nicholson in the paper referred to and of Messrs. Kreislinger and Ray in the pamphlet "The Transmission of Heat into Steam Boilers", published by the Department of the Interior in 1912, are not applicable without modification to boiler design.

In superheaters the heat transfer is effected in two different stages; the first transfer is from the hot gas to the metal of the superheater tube and the second transfer is from the metal of the tube to the steam on the inside. There is, theoretically, an intermediate stage in the transfer of the heat from the outside to the inside surface of the tube. The conductivity of steel is sufficient, however, to keep the temperatures of the two sides of the tube very nearly equal to each other so that the effect of the transfer in the tube itself can be neglected. The transfer from the hot gas to the metal of the tube takes place in the same way as with the boiler tubes proper, regard being paid to the temperature of the tube which increases as the steam is heated. The transfer from the inside surface of the tube to the steam is the inverse of the process of the transfer of the heat on the outside and seems to follow the same laws. The transfer rate, therefore, will increase with the velocity of the steam through the tube. For this reason, internal cores are quite often used in superheaters and actually result in an increase in the amount of superheat obtained from a given surface. The average transfer rate in superheaters based on a difference in mean temperature between the gas on the outside of the tubes and the steam on the inside of the tubes is if  $R$  is the transfer rate from the gas to the tube and  $r$  the rate from the tube to the steam:

$$\frac{R r}{R + r}$$

and is always less than either  $R$  or  $r$ . This rate is usually greater than the average transfer rate for the boiler as computed in the way outlined in the preceding paragraphs. Since, however, steam cannot, under any imagined set of conditions, take up more heat from a tube than would water at the same average temperature, this fact supports the contention made that the actual transfer rate in a boiler must increase quite rapidly with the temperatures. The actual transfer rates in superheaters are affected by so many conditions that it has not so far been possible to evolve any formula of practical value.



IRON CITY BREWERY OF THE PITTSBURGH BREWING CO., PITTSBURGH, PA., OPERATING IN THIS PLANT  
2000 HORSE POWER OF BABCOCK & WILCOX BOILERS

# INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
Absolute pressure - - - - -	117	Babcock & Wilcox boiler, life of - - - - -	76
Absolute zero - - - - -	81	Materials entering into the construction of - - - - -	59
Accessibility of Babcock & Wilcox boiler - - - - -	59	Mud drums - - - - -	51
Acidity in boiler feed water - - - - -	106	Path of gases in - - - - -	57
Actual evap. corresponding to boiler horse power - - - - -	288	Path of water in - - - - -	57
Advantages of Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	61	Rear tube doors of - - - - -	53, 74
Stoker firing - - - - -	195	Repairs - - - - -	75
Water-tube over fire-tube boilers - - - - -	61	Safety of - - - - -	66
Air, composition of - - - - -	147	Sections - - - - -	50
In boiler feed water - - - - -	106	Set for utilizing waste heat - - - - -	236
Properties of - - - - -	147	Set with Babcock & Wilcox chain grate stoker - - - - -	12
Required for combustion - - - - -	152, 156	Set with bagasse furnace - - - - -	208
Specific heat of - - - - -	148	Set with Peabody oil furnace - - - - -	222
Supplied for combustion - - - - -	157	Supports, cross drum - - - - -	53
Vapor in - - - - -	149	Supports, longitudinal drum - - - - -	52
Volume of - - - - -	147	Tube doors - - - - -	53
Weight of - - - - -	147	Vertical header, cast iron - - - - -	58
Alkalinity in boiler feed water - - - - -	103	Vertical header, wrought steel - - - - -	48
Testing feed for - - - - -	103	Babcock & Wilcox chain grate stoker - - - - -	194
Altitude, boiling point of water at - - - - -	97	Babcock & Wilcox superheater - - - - -	136
Chimney sizes corrected for - - - - -	248	Bagasse, composition of - - - - -	206
Alum in feed water treatment - - - - -	106	Furnace - - - - -	209
A. S. M. E. code for boiler testing - - - - -	267	Heat, value of - - - - -	206
Analyses, comparison of proximate and ultimate - - - - -	183	Tests of Babcock & Wilcox boilers with - - - - -	210
Proximate coal, and heating values - - - - -	177	Value of diffusion - - - - -	207
Analysis, coal, proximate, methods of - - - - -	176	Barium carbonate in feed water treatment - - - - -	106
Coal, ultimate - - - - -	173	Barium hydrate in feed water treatment - - - - -	106
Determination of heating value from - - - - -	173	Barrus draft gauge - - - - -	254
Analysis, Flue gas - - - - -	155	Bituminous coal, classification of - - - - -	167
Flue gas, methods of - - - - -	160	Combustion rates with - - - - -	246
Flue gas, object of - - - - -	155	Composition of - - - - -	177
Anthracite coal - - - - -	166	Distribution of - - - - -	168
Combustion rates with - - - - -	246	Firing methods - - - - -	193
Distribution of - - - - -	167	Semi - - - - -	166
Draft required for - - - - -	246	Sizes of - - - - -	191
Firing - - - - -	190	Thickness of fire with - - - - -	193
Grate ratio for - - - - -	191	Blast furnace gas, burners for - - - - -	228
Semi - - - - -	166	Combustion of - - - - -	228
Sizes of - - - - -	190	Composition of - - - - -	227
Steam as aid to burning - - - - -	191	Stacks for - - - - -	228
Thickness of fires with - - - - -	191	Boiler, Blakey's - - - - -	23
Arches, fire brick, as aid to combustion - - - - -	190	Brickwork, care of - - - - -	307
Fire brick, for - - - - -	304	Circulation of water in steam - - - - -	28
Fire brick, laying - - - - -	305	Compounds - - - - -	109
Automatic stokers, advantages of - - - - -	195	Development of water tube - - - - -	23
Overfeed - - - - -	196	Eve's - - - - -	24
Traveling grate - - - - -	197	Evolution of Babcock & Wilcox - - - - -	39
Traveling grate, Babcock & Wilcox - - - - -	194	Fire tube, compared with water tube - - - - -	61
Underfeed - - - - -	196	Guerney's - - - - -	24
Auxiliaries, exhaust from, in heating feed water - - - - -	113	Horse power - - - - -	265
Superheated steam with - - - - -	142	Loads, economical - - - - -	283
Auxiliary grates, with blast furnace gas - - - - -	228	Perkins' - - - - -	24
With oil fuel - - - - -	225	Room piping - - - - -	308
With waste heat - - - - -	235	Room practice - - - - -	297
Babcock, G. H., lecture on circulation of water in boilers - - - - -	28	Rumsey's - - - - -	23
Lecture on theory of steam making - - - - -	92	Stevens', John - - - - -	23
Babcock & Wilcox Co., Works at Barberton, Ohio - - - - -	7	Stevens', John Cox - - - - -	23
Works at Bayonne, N. J. - - - - -	6	Units, number of - - - - -	289
Babcock & Wilcox boiler, accessibility of - - - - -	59	Units, size of - - - - -	289
Advantages of - - - - -	61	Wilcox's - - - - -	25
Circulation of water in - - - - -	57, 66	Wolf's - - - - -	23
Construction of - - - - -	49	Boilers, capacity of - - - - -	278
Cross boxes - - - - -	50	Care of - - - - -	291
Cross drum - - - - -	53	Efficiency of - - - - -	256
Cross drum, dry steam with - - - - -	71	Horse power of - - - - -	265
Drumheads - - - - -	49	Operation of - - - - -	291
Drums - - - - -	49	Requirements of steam - - - - -	27
Durability - - - - -	75	Testing - - - - -	267
Evolution of - - - - -	39	Boiling point - - - - -	86
Fittings - - - - -	55	Of various substances - - - - -	86
Fixtures - - - - -	55	Of water as affected by altitude - - - - -	97
Fronts - - - - -	53	Brick, fire - - - - -	304
Handhole fittings - - - - -	50, 51	Arches - - - - -	305
Headers - - - - -	50, 51	Classification of - - - - -	304
Inclined header, wrought steel - - - - -	54	Compression of - - - - -	303
Inspection - - - - -	75	Expansion of - - - - -	303
		Hardness of - - - - -	303

# INDEX—CONTINUED

	PAGE		PAGE
Brick, fire, laying up - - - - -	305	Closed feed water heaters - - - - -	111
Nodules, ratio of - - - - -	303	Coal, Alaska - - - - -	169
Nodules, size of - - - - -	303	Analyses and heat value - - - - -	177
Plasticity of - - - - -	302	Analysis, proximate - - - - -	176
Brick, red - - - - -	302	Analysis, ultimate - - - - -	173
Brickwork, care of - - - - -	307	Anthracite - - - - -	166
British thermal unit - - - - -	83	Bituminous - - - - -	167
Burners, blast furnace gas - - - - -	228	Cannel - - - - -	167
By-product coke oven gas - - - - -	231	Classification of - - - - -	165, 166
Natural gas - - - - -	231	Combustion of - - - - -	190
Oil - - - - -	217	Comparison with oil - - - - -	214
Oil, capacity of - - - - -	221	Consumption, increase due to superheat - - - - -	139
Oil, mechanical atomizing - - - - -	219	Distribution of - - - - -	167
Oil, operation of - - - - -	223	Formation of - - - - -	165
Oil, steam atomizing - - - - -	218	Lignite - - - - -	167
Oil, steam consumption of - - - - -	220	Records - - - - -	293
Burning hydrogen, loss due to moisture formed in - - - - -	261	Semi-anthracite - - - - -	166
By-product coke oven gas burners - - - - -	231	Semi-bituminous - - - - -	166
By-product coke oven gas, combustion of - - - - -	231	Sizes of anthracite - - - - -	190
By-product coke oven gas, composition and heat value of - - - - -	231	Sizes of bituminous - - - - -	191
Calorie - - - - -	83	Code of A. S. M. E. for boiler testing - - - - -	267
Calorific value (see Heat value).		Coefficient of expansion of various substances - - - - -	87
Calorimeter, coal, Mahler bomb - - - - -	184	Coke - - - - -	171
Mahler bomb, method of correction - - - - -	187	Oven gas, by-product, burners - - - - -	231
Mahler bomb, method of operation of - - - - -	185	Oven gas, by-product, combustion of - - - - -	231
Calorimeter, steam, compact type of throttling - - - - -	132	Oven gas, by-product, composition and heat value of - - - - -	231
Correction for - - - - -	131	Coking method of firing - - - - -	195
Location of nozzles for - - - - -	134	Color as indication of temperature - - - - -	91
Normal reading - - - - -	131	Combination furnaces - - - - -	224
Nozzles - - - - -	134	Combustible in fuels - - - - -	150
Separating - - - - -	133	Combustion - - - - -	150
Throttling - - - - -	129	Air required for - - - - -	152, 156
Capacity of boilers - - - - -	264, 278	Air supplied for - - - - -	157
As affecting economy - - - - -	276	Combustion of coal - - - - -	190
Economical loads - - - - -	283	Of gaseous fuels - - - - -	227
With bagasse - - - - -	210	Of liquid fuels - - - - -	212
With blast furnace gas - - - - -	228	Of solid fuels other than coal - - - - -	201
With coal - - - - -	280	Composition of bagasse - - - - -	205
With oil fuel - - - - -	224	Blast furnace gas - - - - -	227
Capacity of natural gas burners - - - - -	229	By-product coke oven gas - - - - -	231
Capacity of oil burners - - - - -	221	Coals - - - - -	177
Carbon dioxide in flue gases - - - - -	154	Natural gas - - - - -	229
Unreliability of readings taken alone - - - - -	162	Oil - - - - -	213
Carbon, fixed - - - - -	165	Wood - - - - -	201
Incomplete combustion of, loss due to - - - - -	158	Compounds, boiler - - - - -	109
Monoxide, heat value of - - - - -	151	Compressibility of water - - - - -	97
Monoxide, in flue gases - - - - -	155	Compression of fire brick - - - - -	303
Unconsumed in ash, loss due to - - - - -	261	Condensation, effect of superheated steam on - - - - -	140
Care of boilers when out of service - - - - -	300	In steam pipes - - - - -	313
Casings, boilers - - - - -	307	Consumption, heat, of engines - - - - -	141
Causticity of feed water - - - - -	103	Correction, stem, for thermometers - - - - -	80
Testing for - - - - -	105	For normal reading in steam calorimeter - - - - -	131
Celsius thermometer scale - - - - -	79	For radiation, bomb calorimeter - - - - -	187
Centigrade thermometer scale - - - - -	79	Corrosion - - - - -	101, 106
Chain grate stoker, Babcock & Wilcox - - - - -	194	Coverings, pipe - - - - -	315
Chemicals required in feed water treatment - - - - -	105	Cross drum, Babcock & Wilcox boiler - - - - -	52, 53, 60
Chimney gases, losses in - - - - -	158, 159	Dry steam with - - - - -	71
Chimneys (see Draft).		Draft area as affecting economy in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	70
Correction in dimensions for altitude - - - - -	248	Available from chimneys - - - - -	241
Diameter of - - - - -	243	Draft loss in chimneys - - - - -	239
Draft available from - - - - -	241	Loss in boilers - - - - -	245
Draft loss in - - - - -	239	Loss in flues - - - - -	243
For blast furnace gas - - - - -	253	Loss in furnaces - - - - -	245
For oil fuel - - - - -	251	Draft required for anthracite - - - - -	246
For wood fuel - - - - -	254	Required for various fuels - - - - -	246
Height of - - - - -	243	Drums, Babcock & Wilcox, cross - - - - -	53
Horse power they will serve - - - - -	250	Cross, boxes - - - - -	50
Circulation of water in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	57, 66	Heads - - - - -	49
Of water in steam boilers - - - - -	28	Longitudinal - - - - -	49
Results of defective - - - - -	62, 66, 67	Manholes - - - - -	49
Classification of coals - - - - -	166	Nozzles on - - - - -	50
Fire brick - - - - -	304	Dry steam in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	71
Feed water difficulties - - - - -	100	Density of gases - - - - -	147
Fuels - - - - -	165	Steam - - - - -	115
Cleaners, turbine tube - - - - -	299	Dulong's formula for heating value - - - - -	173
Cleaning, ease of, Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	73		

# INDEX—CONTINUED

	PAGE		PAGE
Ebullition, point of - - - - -	86	Fuels, liquid, and their combustion - - - - -	212
Economizers - - - - -	111	Solid, coal - - - - -	190
Efficiency of boilers, chart of - - - - -	258	Solid, other than coal - - - - -	201
Combustible basis - - - - -	256	Furnace, bagasse - - - - -	209
Dry coal basis - - - - -	256	Blast furnace gas - - - - -	228
Increase in, due to superheaters - - - - -	139	By-product coke oven gas - - - - -	231
Losses in (see Heat balance) - - - - -	259	Combination wood and oil - - - - -	225
Testing - - - - -	267	Efficiency of - - - - -	283
Test vs. operating - - - - -	278	Natural gas - - - - -	229
Variation in, with capacity - - - - -	284	Peabody oil - - - - -	222
With coal - - - - -	288	Webster - - - - -	55
With oil - - - - -	224	Wood burning - - - - -	201, 202
Ellison draft gauge - - - - -	254	Galvanic action - - - - -	107
Engine, Hero's - - - - -	13	Gas, blast furnace, burners - - - - -	228
Engines, superheated steam with - - - - -	141	Combustion of - - - - -	228
Equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees - - - - -	116	Composition of - - - - -	227
Eve's boiler - - - - -	24	Gas, by-product coke oven, burners - - - - -	231
Evolution of Babcock & Wilcox boiler - - - - -	39	Combustion of - - - - -	231
Exhaust steam from auxiliaries - - - - -	113	Composition of and heat value - - - - -	231
Expansion, coefficient of - - - - -	87	Gas, natural, burners - - - - -	229
Of fire brick - - - - -	303	Combustion of - - - - -	229
Of pipe - - - - -	315	Composition and heat value of - - - - -	229
Pyrometer - - - - -	89	Gases, chimney, losses in - - - - -	158, 159
Factor of evaporation - - - - -	117	Density of - - - - -	163
Fahrenheit thermometer scale - - - - -	79	Flue (see Flue gases).	
Fans, use of, in waste heat work - - - - -	233	Path of in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	57
Feed water, air in - - - - -	106	Waste (see Waste heat) - - - - -	232
As affecting capacity - - - - -	279	Gaskets - - - - -	312
Boiler - - - - -	100	Gauges, draft, Barrus - - - - -	254
Feed water heaters, closed - - - - -	111	Ellison - - - - -	255
Economizers - - - - -	111	Peabody - - - - -	255
Open - - - - -	111	U-tube - - - - -	254
Feed water heating, methods of - - - - -	111	Gauges, vacuum - - - - -	117
Saving by - - - - -	110	Grate ratio for anthracite - - - - -	191
Feed water, impurities in - - - - -	100	Gravity of oils - - - - -	214
Lines - - - - -	312	Grooving - - - - -	102
Method of feeding - - - - -	110	Guernsey's boiler - - - - -	24
Feed water treatment - - - - -	102	Handhole fittings for Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	50, 51
Chemical - - - - -	102	Handholes in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	50, 51
Chemical, lime and soda process - - - - -	102	Hardness of boiler feed water - - - - -	102
Chemical, lime process - - - - -	102	Permanent - - - - -	102
Chemical, soda process - - - - -	102	Temporary - - - - -	102
Chemicals used in lime and soda process - - - - -	105	Testing for - - - - -	105
Combined heat and chemical - - - - -	105	Hardness of fire brick - - - - -	303
Heat - - - - -	102	Heat and chemical methods of treating feed water - - - - -	105
Less usual reagents - - - - -	106	And its measurement - - - - -	79
Firing, advantages of stoker - - - - -	195	Balance - - - - -	262
Methods for anthracite - - - - -	190	Consumption of engines - - - - -	141
Bituminous - - - - -	193	Latent - - - - -	84
Lignite - - - - -	195	Of liquid - - - - -	120
Fittings, handhole in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	50, 51	Sensible - - - - -	84
Pipe - - - - -	311	Specific (see Specific heat) - - - - -	83
Superheated steam - - - - -	145	Total - - - - -	86
With Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	55	Transfer - - - - -	323
Fixtures with Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	55	Heat value of bagasse - - - - -	205
Flanges, pipe - - - - -	309	By-product coke oven gas - - - - -	231
Flow of steam into pressure above atmosphere - - - - -	317	Coal - - - - -	177
Into the atmosphere - - - - -	328	Heat value of fuels, determination of - - - - -	173
Through orifices - - - - -	317	Determination of Kent's approximate method - - - - -	183
Through pipes - - - - -	317	High and low - - - - -	174
Flue gas analysis - - - - -	155	Heat value of natural gas - - - - -	229
Conversion of volumetric to weight - - - - -	161	Oil - - - - -	215
Methods of making - - - - -	160	Wood - - - - -	201
Object of - - - - -	155	Heat waste (see Waste heat) - - - - -	232
Orsat apparatus - - - - -	159	Heaters, feed water, closed - - - - -	111
Flue gas, composition of - - - - -	155	Economizers - - - - -	111
Losses in - - - - -	158, 159	Open - - - - -	111
Weight per pound of carbon in fuel - - - - -	158	Heating feed water, saving by - - - - -	110
Weight per pound of fuel - - - - -	158	Hero's engine - - - - -	13
Weight resulting from combustion - - - - -	157	High and low heat value of fuels - - - - -	174
Foaming - - - - -	102, 107	High pressure steam, advantages of use of - - - - -	119
Fuel analysis, proximate - - - - -	176	High temperature measurements, accuracy of - - - - -	89
Ultimate - - - - -	173	Horse power, boiler - - - - -	265
Fuel calorimeter, Mahler bomb - - - - -	184	Evaporation (actual) corresponding to - - - - -	288
Tests, method of making - - - - -	186	Rated boiler - - - - -	265
Fuels, classification of - - - - -	165	Stacks for various, of boilers - - - - -	250
Gaseous, and their combustion - - - - -	227	Hydrogen in flue gases - - - - -	156

# INDEX—CONTINUED

	PAGE		PAGE
Ice, specific heat of - - - - -	99	Pipe fittings - - - - -	311
"Idalia", tests with superheated steam on yacht -	143	Flanges - - - - -	309
Impurities in boiler feed water - - - - -	100	Flow of steam through - - - - -	317
Incomplete combustion of carbon, loss due to -	158	Radiation from bare and covered - - - - -	314
Injectors, efficiency of - - - - -	112	Sizes - - - - -	312
Relative efficiency of, and pumps - - - - -	112	Supports for - - - - -	315
Iron alum in feed water treatment - - - - -	106	Piping, boiler room - - - - -	308
Kent, Wm., determination of heat value from -		Pitting - - - - -	102
analysis - - - - -	183	Plant records, coal - - - - -	293
Stack table - - - - -	250	Draft - - - - -	294
Kindling point - - - - -	150	Temperature - - - - -	294
Latent heat - - - - -	84, 115	Water - - - - -	293
Laying of fire brick - - - - -	305	Plasticity of fire brick - - - - -	302
Red brick - - - - -	305	Pressed fuels - - - - -	171
Lignite, analyses of - - - - -	181	Priming in boilers - - - - -	102
Combustion of - - - - -	195	Methods of treating for - - - - -	107
Lime and soda treatment of boiler feed - - - - -	102	Properties of water - - - - -	96
Used in chemical treatment of feed - - - - -	105	Proximate analyses of coal - - - - -	177
Lime treatment of boiler feed water - - - - -	102	Proximate analysis - - - - -	173
Liquid fuels and their combustion - - - - -	212	Method of making - - - - -	176
Loads, economical boiler - - - - -	283	Pulverized fuels - - - - -	170
Losses due to excess air - - - - -	158	Pump, efficiency of feed - - - - -	112
Due to unburned carbon - - - - -	158	Pyrometers, expansion - - - - -	89
Due to unconsumed carbon in the ash - - - - -	261	Mercurial - - - - -	89
Losses in efficiency (see Heat balance).		Optical - - - - -	91
In flue gases - - - - -	158, 159	Radiation - - - - -	90
Low water in boilers - - - - -	298	Thermo-electric - - - - -	90
Melting points of metals - - - - -	91	Quality of steam - - - - -	129
Mercurial pyrometers - - - - -	89	Radiation correction for coal calorimeter -	187, 188
Moisture in coal, determination of - - - - -	176	Correction for steam calorimeter - - - - -	131
In fuels, losses due to - - - - -	259	Effect of superheated steam on - - - - -	140
In steam, determination of - - - - -	129	From pipes - - - - -	314
Mud drum of Babcock & Wilcox boiler - - - - -	51	Losses in efficiency due to - - - - -	307
Napier's formula for flow of steam - - - - -	321	Pyrometers - - - - -	90
Natural gas, burners for - - - - -	229	Ratio of air supplied to that required for combustion -	157
Combustion of - - - - -	229	Reagents, less usual in feed treatment - - - - -	106
Composition and heat value of - - - - -	229	Records, plant, coal - - - - -	293
Nitrate of silver in testing feed water - - - - -	105	Draft - - - - -	294
Nitrogen, as indication of excess air - - - - -	157	Temperature - - - - -	294
In air - - - - -	147	Water - - - - -	293
In flue gases - - - - -	157	Requirements of steam boilers - - - - -	27
Nodules, fire brick, ratio of - - - - -	303	As indicated by evolution of Babcock & Wilcox -	45
Size of - - - - -	303	Rumsey's boiler - - - - -	23
Normal reading, throttling calorimeter - - - - -	131	Safety of Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - - - -	66
Nozzles, steam sampling for calorimeter - - - - -	134	Salts responsible for scale - - - - -	101
Location of - - - - -	134	Solubility of - - - - -	101
Oil fuel, burners (see Burners).		Sampling coal - - - - -	271
Capacity with - - - - -	224	Nozzles for steam - - - - -	134
Combustion of - - - - -	217	Nozzles for steam, location of - - - - -	134
Comparison with coal - - - - -	214	Steam - - - - -	134
Composition and heat value of - - - - -	213	Steam, errors in - - - - -	135
Efficiency with - - - - -	224	Saturated air - - - - -	149
Furnaces for - - - - -	221	Saving by heating feed - - - - -	110
Gravity of - - - - -	214	With superheat in "Idalia" tests - - - - -	143
In combination with other fuels - - - - -	224	With superheat in prime movers - - - - -	140, 142
Stacks for - - - - -	251	Scale (see Thermometers) - - - - -	101
Tests with - - - - -	224	Sea water, composition of - - - - -	97
Open hearth furnace, Babcock & Wilcox boiler set		Sections, Babcock & Wilcox boiler - - - - -	50
for utilizing waste heat from - - - - -	236	Selection of boilers - - - - -	277
Open heaters, feed water - - - - -	111	Sensible heat - - - - -	84
Operation of boilers - - - - -	291	Separating steam calorimeter - - - - -	132
Optical pyrometers - - - - -	91	Sizes of anthracite coal - - - - -	190
Orsat apparatus - - - - -	160	Bituminous coal - - - - -	191
Oxalate of soda in feed water treatment - - - - -	106	Smoke, methods of eliminating - - - - -	197
Oxygen in air - - - - -	147	Smokelessness, relative nature of - - - - -	197
Flue gases - - - - -	155	With hand-fired furnaces - - - - -	199
Peabody draft gauge - - - - -	255	With stoker-fired furnaces - - - - -	199
Formulae for coal calorimeter correction -	188	Soda, lime and, treatment of feed - - - - -	103
Furnace for oil fuel - - - - -	221, 222	Oxalate of, in treatment of feed - - - - -	106
Oil burner - - - - -	218	Removal of scale aided by - - - - -	300
Peat - - - - -	167	Silicate of, in treatment of feed - - - - -	106
Perkins' boiler - - - - -	24	Treatment of boiler feed - - - - -	103
Pfaundler's method of coal calorimeter radiation		Space occupied by Babcock & Wilcox boilers -	66
correction - - - - -	187	Specific heat - - - - -	83
Pipe coverings - - - - -	315	Specific heat of air - - - - -	148
Data - - - - -	308	Ice - - - - -	99
Expansion of - - - - -	315	Saturated steam - - - - -	99

# INDEX—CONTINUED

	PAGE		PAGE
Specific heat of superheated steam - - -	137	Thermometer scale, centigrade - - -	76
Various solids, liquids and gases - - -	85	Fahrenheit - - -	79
Water - - -	99	Réaumur - - -	79
Spreading method of firing - - -	193	Thermometer scales, comparison of - - -	80
Stacks and draft (see Chimneys) - - -	237	Conversion of - - -	80
Stacks for blast furnace gas - - -	228	Thermometer stem correction for - - -	80
Oil fuel - - -	251	Thermometers, glass for - - -	79
Wood - - -	202, 254	Throttling calorimeter - - -	129
Stayed surfaces, absence of, in Babcock & Wilcox		Total heat - - -	80, 115
boilers - - -	69	Treatment of boiler feed water (see Feed water)	102
Difficulties arising from use of - - -	67	Chemicals used in - - -	105
Steam - - -	115	Less usual reagents in - - -	106
As aid to combustion of anthracite - - -	191	Tube data - - -	309
As aid to combustion of lignite - - -	195	Doors in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - -	53
Consumption of prime movers - - -	289	Tubes in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - -	50
Density of - - -	115	Ultimate analyses of coal - - -	183
Flow of, into atmosphere - - -	320	Analysis of fuels - - -	173
Flow of, into pressure above atmosphere - - -	318	Unaccounted losses in efficiency - - -	261
Flow of, through pipes - - -	317	Unconsumed carbon in ash - - -	261
High pressure, advantage of - - -	119	Units, boiler, number of - - -	289
History of generation and use of - - -	13	Size of - - -	289
Making, theory of - - -	92	Units, British thermal - - -	83
Moisture in - - -	129	Unreliability of CO <sub>2</sub> readings alone - - -	162
Properties of, for vacuum - - -	119	Vacuum gauges - - -	117
Properties of saturated - - -	122	Properties of steam for - - -	119
Properties of superheated - - -	125	Valves used with superheated steam - - -	312
Quality of - - -	129	Variation in properties of saturated steam - - -	119
Saturated - - -	115	Superheat from boilers - - -	145
Specific heat of saturated - - -	99	Volume of air - - -	147
Specific heat of superheated - - -	137	Water - - -	96
Specific volume of - - -	115	Volume, specific, of steam - - -	115
Superheated - - -	137	Waste heat, auxiliary grates with boilers for - - -	235
Superheaters (see Superheated steam).		Babcock & Wilcox boilers set for use with - - -	236
Steaming, quick, with Babcock & Wilcox boilers	73	Boiler design for - - -	233
Stem Correction, thermometer - - -	80	Curve of temperature, heat absorption, and	
Stevens, John, boiler - - -	23	heating surface - - -	235
Stevens, John Cox, boiler - - -	23	Draft for - - -	233
Stokers, automatic, advantages of - - -	195	Fans for use with - - -	233
Babcock & Wilcox chain grate - - -	194	Power obtainable from - - -	232
Overfeed - - -	196	Temperature of, from various processes - - -	232
Smokelessness with - - -	199	Utilization of - - -	232
Traveling grate - - -	197	Water, air in boiler feed - - -	106
Underfeed - - -	196	Boiling points of - - -	97
Superheated steam - - -	137	Compressibility of - - -	97
Additional fuel for - - -	139	Water feed, impurities in - - -	100
Effect on condensation - - -	140	Methods of feeding to boiler - - -	112
Effect on radiation - - -	140	Saving by heating - - -	110
Fittings for use with - - -	145	Treatment (see Feed water).	
"Idalia" tests with - - -	143	Water-gas tar - - -	225
Specific heat of - - -	137	Heat of the liquid - - -	120
Variation in temperature of - - -	145	Path of, in Babcock & Wilcox boilers - - -	57
With turbines - - -	142	Properties of - - -	96
Superheater, Babcock & Wilcox - - -	136	Records - - -	293
Effect of on boiler efficiency - - -	139	Specific heat of - - -	99
Supports, Babcock & Wilcox boiler - - -	52, 53	Volume of - - -	96
Tan bark - - -	210	Weight of - - -	106, 120
Tar, water gas - - -	225	Watt, James - - -	17
Temperature, accuracy of high, measurements	89	Weathering of coal - - -	169
As indicated by color - - -	91	Webster furnace - - -	55
Of waste gases - - -	232	Weight of air - - -	147
Records - - -	294	Wilcox boiler - - -	25
Test conditions vs. operating conditions - - -	278	Wood, combustion of dry - - -	202
Testing, boiler, A. S. M. E. code for - - -	267	Wet - - -	203
Tests of Babcock & Wilcox boilers with bagasse	210	Composition and heat value of - - -	201
Coal - - -	288	Furnace design for - - -	201
Oil - - -	224	Moisture in - - -	201
Theory of steam making - - -	92	Sawmill refuse - - -	202
Thermo-electric pyrometers - - -	90	Wooll's boiler - - -	24
Thermometer scale, celsius - - -	79	Zero, absolute - - -	81









THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT  
RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR  
BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

